

RECLAMATION

Managing Water in the West

Upper White Pine Reach Assessment Nason Creek Chelan County, Washington



U.S. Department of the Interior

Bureau of Reclamation
Pacific Northwest Region
Boise, Idaho

March 2009

Mission Statements

The mission of the Department of the Interior is to protect and provide access to our Nation's natural and cultural heritage and honor our trust responsibilities to Indian Tribes and our commitments to island communities.

The mission of the Bureau of Reclamation is to manage, develop, and protect water and related resources in an environmentally and economically sound manner in the interest of the American public.

The assessment teams overarching hypothesis on ecosystem processes are:

The proposed potential habitat actions presented in this reach assessment will provide a cumulative benefit that will improve ecosystem resilience at the reach scale; and the processes that naturally create and sustain habitat upon which the species of concern will be maintained or improved resulting in a net increase in abundance, productivity, spatial diversity and structure of the populations.

Cover Photograph – Fall Chinook salmon spawning in the Upper White Pine reach IZ-12. Upper White Pine Reach; Subreach UWP IZ-2, Nason Creek - Wenatchee Subbasin, Washington. Bureau of Reclamation Photograph by R. McAfee; August 28, 2008.

RECLAMATION

Managing Water in the West

Upper White Pine Reach Assessment

Nason Creek Chelan County, Washington



U.S. Department of the Interior

Bureau of Reclamation
Pacific Northwest Region
Boise, Idaho

March 2009

Acknowledgements

The Bureau of Reclamation (Reclamation) was fortunate to have the support and cooperation of multiple United States (U.S.) Forest Service staff who participated in the effort to produce the *Upper White Pine Reach Assessment, Nason Creek, Chelan County, Washington*. In particular, Reclamation acknowledges the collaborative efforts and contributions of U.S. Forest Service employees Dave Hopkins, Cindy Raekes, and Cameron Thomas with the integration of the Reach-based Ecosystem Indicators (REI) that is the overarching strength of this reach assessment.

The following Reclamation employees are acknowledged for their peer review of this report: Regional Geologist Richard A. Link, Geology, Exploration & Instrumentation Group, Pacific Northwest Regional Office; Nason Creek Habitat subcommittee.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Executive Summary	v
Overview.....	1
Purpose and Location	3
Tributary Assessment	7
Reach Characterization	9
River Reach Condition	15
Water Quality	17
Habitat Access.....	17
Habitat Quality	18
Channel Dynamics	18
Riparian Vegetation	19
Discussion.....	19
Subreach Unit Profile	29
UWP OZ-3	31
UWP IZ-2.....	33
UWP DOZ-1	37
UWP DIZ-1	42
UWP DOZ-4	45
UWP DOZ-5	49
UWP IZ-4.....	51
UWP DOZ-2	54
UWP DOZ-6	57
UWP DOZ-3	60
UWP IZ-1.....	62
UWP IZ-3.....	66
List of Preparers.....	71
Literature Cited.....	73
Glossary.....	77
Appendix A... ..	85

List of Figures

Figure 1 - Location map for the Upper White Pine reach.....	vii
Figure 2 - Inner and Outer Zones of the Upper White Pine Reach, Nason Creek.....	viii
Figure 3 - Prioritized rehabilitation approach for the Upper White pine reach by subreach unit.	xii
Figure 4. Idealized model showing how assessments and monitoring are hierarchically nested and related.....	1
Figure 5 - Location map of Nason Creek within the Wenatchee subbasin.....	5
Figure 6 - Location map with river miles for the three response reaches.....	6
Figure 7 - Refined reach delineation and boundary conditions of the Upper White Pine Reach.	9
Figure 8 - Image showing Inner and Outer Zones of the Upper White Pine Reach.....	11
Figure 9 - Channel unit mapping of the upper portion of the Upper White Pine Reach.....	13
Figure 10 - Channel unit mapping of the lower portion of the Upper White Pine Reach.....	13
Figure 11 – Responses to Reach Assessment Actions.....	22
Figure 12 – Specific reach strategies.....	23
Figure 13 – Implementation strategy for prioritizing potential habitat actions.....	26
Figure 14 - Prioritized Rehabilitation strategy by subreach unit based on Table 6 for the Upper White pine reach.....	28
Figure 15 - UWP OZ-7 and adjacent subreaches in the Upper White Pine reach.....	30
Figure 16 - UWP OZ-3 and adjacent subreaches in the Upper White Pine reach.....	32
Figure 17 - UWP IZ-2 and adjacent subreaches in the Upper White Pine reach.....	34
Figure 18 - UWP OZ-2 and adjacent subreaches in the Upper White Pine reach.....	37
Figure 19 - UWP DOZ-1 and adjacent subreaches in the Upper White Pine reach.....	38
Figure 20 - UWP DIZ-1 and adjacent subreaches in the Upper White Pine reach.....	42
Figure 21 - UWP DOZ-4 and adjacent subreaches in the Upper White Pine reach.....	46
Figure 22 - UWP DOZ-5 and adjacent subreaches in the Upper White Pine reach.....	49
Figure 23 - UWP IZ-4 and adjacent subreaches in the Upper White Pine reach.....	52
Figure 24 - UWP DOZ-2 and adjacent subreaches in the Upper White Pine reach.....	55
Figure 25 - UWP DOZ-6 and adjacent subreaches in the Upper White Pine reach.....	58
Figure 26 - UWP DOZ-3 and adjacent subreaches in the Upper White Pine reach.....	60
Figure 27 - UWP IZ-1 and adjacent subreaches in the Upper White Pine reach.....	63
Figure 28 - UWP IZ-3 and adjacent subreaches in the Upper White Pine reach.....	67

List of Tables

Table 1 - Reach-based ecosystem indicators (REI) for the Upper White Pine reach	xi
Table 2 - Geomorphic Reach and response reach location.....	8
Table 3 - Acres by zone type on the Upper White Pine reach.....	10
Table 4 - Summary results of the reach-based ecosystem indicators (REI) for the Upper White Pine reach.....	16
Table 5 - Definitions for reach conditions,	25
Table 6 - Summary of subreaches prioritized by rehabilitation strategies.....	27
Table 7 - Rehabilitation options for UWP OZ-1.....	31
Table 8 - Rehabilitation options for UWP OZ-3.....	33
Table 9 - Rehabilitation options for UWP IZ-2.....	35
Table 10 - Rehabilitation options for UWP OZ-2.....	37
Table 11 - Rehabilitation options for UWP DOZ-1.....	39
Table 12 - Rehabilitation options for UWP DIZ-1.....	43
Table 13 - Rehabilitation options for UWP DOZ-4.....	46
Table 14 - Rehabilitation options for UWP DOZ-5.....	50
Table 15 - Rehabilitation options for UWP IZ-4.....	53
Table 16 - Rehabilitation options for UWP DOZ-2.....	56
Table 17 - Rehabilitation options for UWP DOZ-6.....	58
Table 18 - Rehabilitation options for UWP DOZ-3.....	61
Table 19 - Rehabilitation options for UWP IZ-1.....	64
Table 20 - Rehabilitation options for UWP IZ-3.....	68

Appendices

Appendix A – Reach-based Ecosystem Indicator Tables, is included at the end of this document on page 85.

Included on the CD on the back cover of this publication are this Reach Assessment report; **Appendix A** - Reach-based Ecosystem Indicator Tables; **Appendix B** – Initial Subreach Assessments; **Appendix C** – Habitat Assessment; **Appendix D** – Vegetation Report; **Appendix E** – UCR TT Biological Rank; and **Appendix F** – Hydraulic Engineering.



EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

Nason Creek is a tributary to the Wenatchee River which flows into the Columbia River in Chelan County, Washington (Figure 1). As part of the Columbia River Basin, Nason Creek contains salmon and steelhead habitat of the Columbia River fish species. Limiting factors identified in this report and in previous reports include riparian condition, streambank condition, channel function, flood plain connectivity, water quality, habitat diversity, and large woody debris (Andonaegui 2001; UCSRB 2007; UCRTT 2007). The species of concern found in Nason Creek include Upper Columbia River spring Chinook salmon (*Oncorhynchus tshawysha*), Upper Columbia River steelhead (*Oncorhynchus mykiss*), and Columbia River bull trout (*Salvelinus confluentus*) which are included in the Threatened and Endangered list under the Endangered Species Act (UCSRB 2007).

The Bureau of Reclamation produced this reach assessment to assist in meeting tributary habitat commitments contained in the 2008 Federal Columbia River Power System Biological Opinion (NMFS 2008). This report provides scientific information to Tribal, State, and local partners for identifying, prioritizing, and implementing sustainable field projects that improve survival and lead to the recovery of salmon and steelhead listed under the Endangered Species Act (NMFS 2008). Three reach assessments on Lower Nason Creek are being completed based on the 2008 field surveys and evaluations. These reach assessments evaluate condition of each reach, the impacts from human activities, and the sustainability of fish habitat within the reach.

Many authors have documented strategies that emphasize restoring processes that form, connect, and sustain habitats (Beechie et al. 1996; Kauffman et al. 1997; Beechie and Bolton 1999; Montgomery and Bolton 2003; UCRTT 2007). Habitat actions of this nature often occur at the site or reach scale. Roni et al. (2002) introduced a hierarchical implementation strategy that places site-specific actions within a watershed context. The Reclamation reach assessment and the previously mentioned objectives purposely feed into this strategy by further telescoping options through Roni's strategy as well as three additional filters of geomorphic potential, river conditions, and specific habitat actions in the *Upper Columbia Salmon Recovery Plan* (UCSRB 2007) at the reach scale. Geomorphic potential and synthesis of the results of the Reach-based Ecosystem Indicators (REI) serve as filters to identify potential habitat actions by subreach unit. In turn, several other layers of information are used to prioritize potential habitat actions within a geomorphic reach context based on results by beginning with protection and transitioning through several forms of active rehabilitation (Figure 2). This so-called stratified strategy is used throughout the Subreach Unit Profile section of the report to assist with the project selection process.

The Upper White Pine reach is located between river miles (RM) 12.0 and 14.25 on Nason Creek, a 6th field Hydrologic Unit Code (HUC) watershed (Figure 1). In its natural state, Lower Nason Creek maintained dynamic equilibrium by actively migrating laterally across its floodplain within the Upper White Pine reach. Typically, unconfined geomorphic reaches

have flatter slopes and a complex network of channels that result in a high degree of interaction between the active channel and the floodplain. This lateral channel migration helps the stream maintain a flatter channel profile as sediment is stored on the floodplain before being eroded and transported downstream. The natural ecosystem processes of the riparian, hydrologic, and geomorphic regimes create a healthy stream characterized by a dynamic cycle of conversion from stream to floodplain and vice versa, producing a constant renewal of fish habitat. If the interaction between these regimes is altered, it impacts the availability of fish habitat and threatens the continuation of the species within the basin.

Ecosystem processes in the Upper White Pine reach are in a degraded state as a result of human-constructed constraints. The multiple functions associated with the three regimes have been impacted by the dissection of the floodplain by the Burlington Northern Railroad grade and Highway 2 and the hardening of the banks with riprap. These features have reduced the overall width of the available floodplain and length of the stream channel.

Where restoration is the ultimate aim in many instances, it is realized that a more measured approach is sometimes necessary due to multiple human constraints, including the Burlington Northern Railroad and Washington State Highway 2. Rehabilitation provides an approach that is consistent with restoration objectives to return critical stream ecosystem function to the best possible condition. In addition, rehabilitation is incremental and iterative in nature to accommodate the notion that complete restoration may not be possible due to anthropogenic structures and/or disturbance regimes. Key rehabilitation strategies include a combination of floodplain reconnection and riparian rehabilitation for promoting a return of natural ecosystem processes. Restoration strategies identified by the Upper Columbia Salmon Recovery Board (UCSRB), consisting of both potential protection and rehabilitation actions, are recommended to prevent further degradation of the stream ecosystem (UCSRB 2007).

Field surveys and evaluations were conducted in the Upper White Pine reach during the summer and fall of 2008 to determine the condition of the riparian, hydrologic, and geomorphic regimes. The three reaches were delineated at the valley segment scale from the refinement of data from the tributary assessment in which two reaches were identified (Reclamation 2008). The three reaches were characterized into two general geomorphic reach types, confined and unconfined, based on natural channel constraints. The confined and unconfined reaches were ranked based on their coarse-scale geomorphic potential.

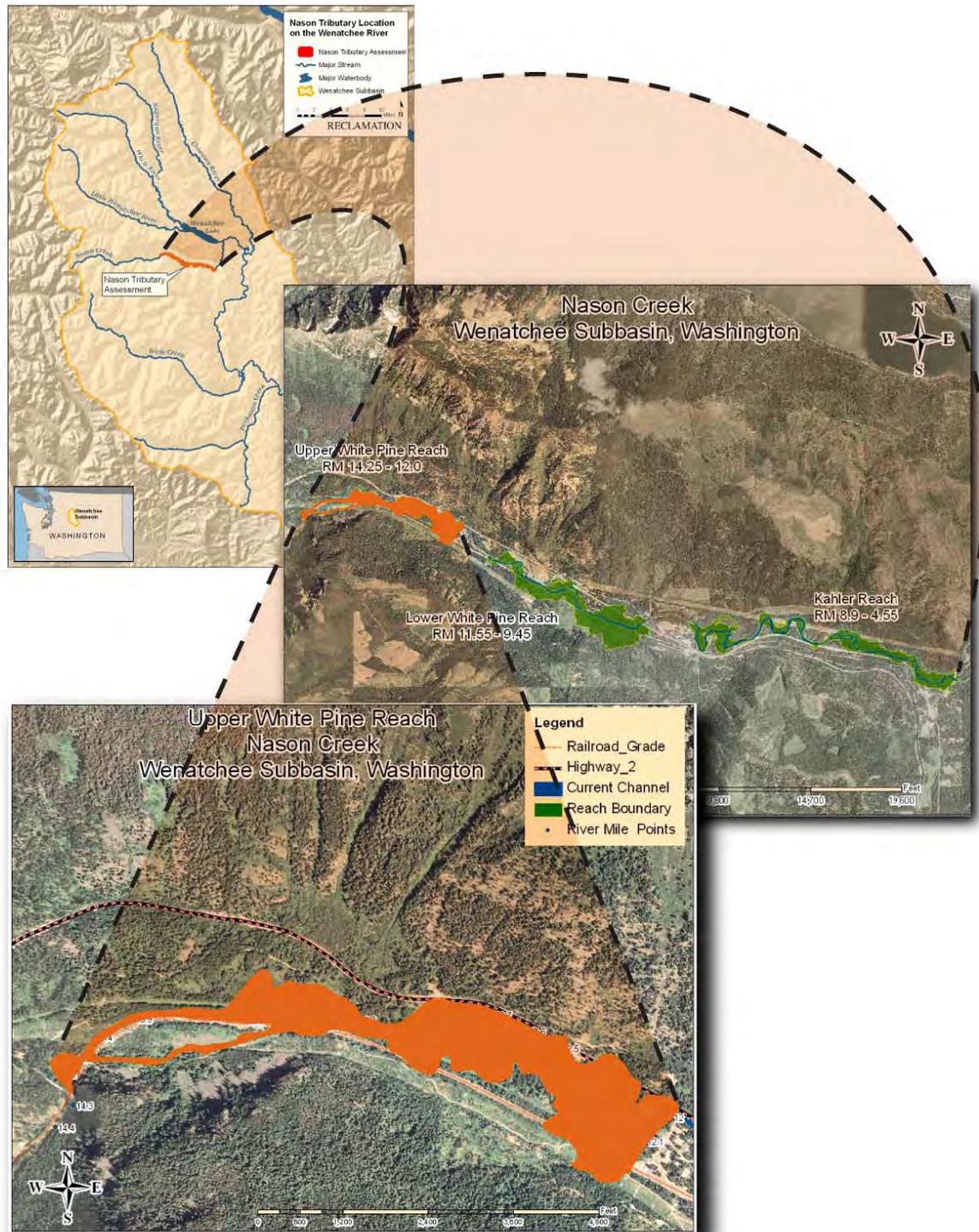
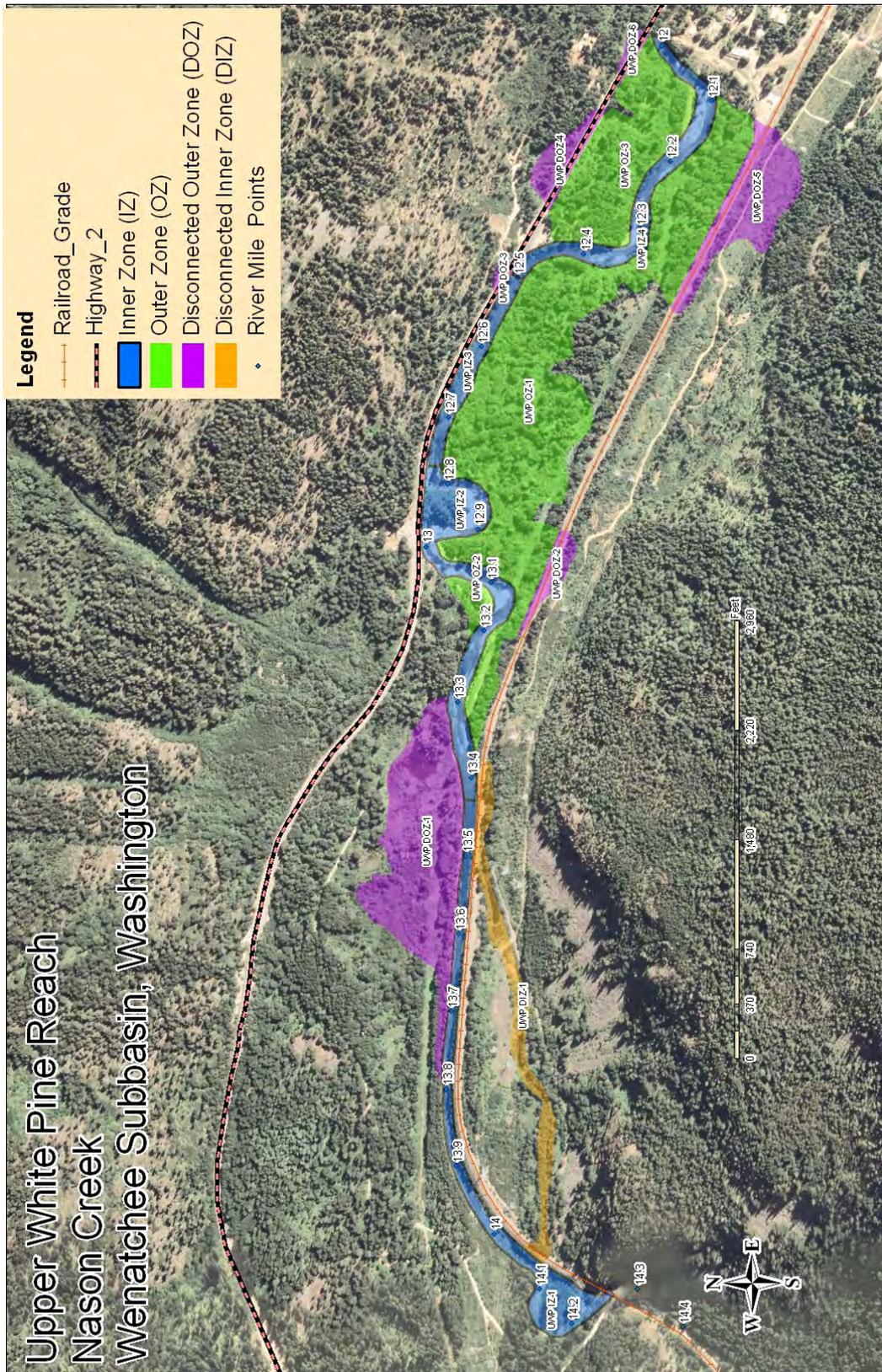


Figure 1 - Location map for the Upper White Pine reach assessment demonstrating the nested geographic relationship of the Wenatchee watershed, Nason Creek tributary assessment area at the valley-segment scale and the Upper White Pine reach assessment study area.



Purpose of the assessment: Refine understanding of geomorphic potential within the Upper White Pine reach and establish environmental baseline conditions to assist in the local selection, implementation, and monitoring of potential habitat actions that will address the limiting factors through the rehabilitation of habitat-forming processes.

Goal of the assessment: Provide sound integrative river science that will assist the local watershed action group in the development of an implementation strategy and aid in project selection. The reach assessment had these objectives:

- 1) Determine the functional arrangement of physical and biological components of the reach.
- 2) Establish an understanding of the predominant physical processes.
- 3) Interpret and document the problems.
- 4) Propose potential solutions.
- 5) Develop a recommended prioritization of the subreaches to be utilized by local watershed action groups when developing an implementation strategy and the selection of projects.

This reach assessment establishes environmental baseline conditions in Upper White Pine reach by examining fluvial geomorphic forms and processes (i.e., those landforms and processes that are related to the movement of flowing water) and assessing their influences on forming and maintaining fish habitat at the reach scale. A reach is comprised of smaller scale components that include the active main channel, the floodplain, and off-channel areas which are called subreaches. Subreaches are delineated by lateral and vertical controls with respect to the presence or absence of inner or outer zones (Figure 2). An inner zone (IZ) is an area where ground-disturbing flows take place, such as the active main channel or related side channels (USFS 2008). An outer zone (OZ) is an area that may become inundated at higher flows, but does not experience a ground-disturbing flow. The outer zone, also known as the floodprone width, is typically a terrace that is generally coincidental with the historic channel migration zone except where the channel has been modified or incised, cutting the creek off from the historic floodplain.

The river condition describes the current state of fluvial processes and their relationship to habitat-forming processes. Human features can be analyzed to establish their impacts to the current river condition. Subsequently, the river condition provides a baseline for comparisons in future references. In the instance of the Upper White Pine reach, the habitat-forming processes have been unfavorably impacted, with over 93 percent of the river condition indicators in a degraded condition (i.e., over one-quarter of the indicators are at unacceptable risk and another two-thirds at risk, as shown in Table 1). With the exception of habitat access, all other pathways have at least one river condition indicator functioning in an at-risk

or unacceptable-risk condition. This is indicative of impaired habitat-forming processes. Three indicators in particular, large woody debris, pool quality, and floodplain connectivity, are symptomatic of the larger issue of lost geomorphic potential. Reclamation defines geomorphic potential as the capability of adjustment or change in process/structural components of an ecosystem through the combined interaction of hydrologic, riparian, and geomorphic regimes to form, connect, and sustain fish habitat over time.

The geomorphic potential has been altered through the dissection of the floodplain by the railroad and Highway 2 and the hardening of the banks with riprap. The result is a diminished capacity to dissipate stream power; a reduced ability to migrate in subreaches DIZ-1, DOZ-1, DOZ-2, DOZ-3, DOZ-4, DOZ-5, DOZ-6, IZ-1, and IZ-3; and very little off-channel habitat for fish rearing (Figure 3). At low flow, only about 1 percent of the habitat area consists of side channels and off-channel habitat. The inability to decrease stream power promotes incision of the channel bed; reduces heterogeneity of channel units; decreases large woody debris recruitment and retention; decreases deposition of spawning gravel; and reduces nutrient supply and storage in the connected inner zones. Impaired channel migration and the disconnection of the floodplain reduce the ability of the stream to rejuvenate ecosystem functions, such as riparian vegetation and substrate throughout the current main channel of the reach.

Almost one-third of the Upper White Pine reach has been disconnected from the active channel and does not contribute to habitat-forming processes through the interaction of hydrologic, riparian, and geomorphic regimes. Figure 3 shows a prioritization of each subreach unit for the Upper White Pine reach. A dual focus approach would concentrate on both protection and rehabilitation goals necessary for reestablishment of geomorphic potential and healthy stream conditions (Table 1). The rehabilitation goals would address two types of subreaches. The first type of subreaches addressed by rehabilitation actions are those subreaches that are currently disconnected by the railroad grade, the highway, or other human features. Subreaches of particular interest include DIZ-1, along with historic outer zone areas of DOZ-1, DOZ-2, DOZ-4, and DOZ-5. The second type of subreach addressed by rehabilitation actions are the inner zones that have impacted habitat units and include subreaches IZ-1, IZ-3, and IZ-4. This cooperative effort could be executed in conjunction with the protection goals that will complement reconnection of the disconnected subreaches and the connected subreaches that lack habitat. Subreaches that are candidates for protection include OZ-1, OZ-2, and OZ-3, all of which already offer form and connectivity. Potential habitat actions are identified and prioritized based on several key parameters established in the reach assessment.

A dual focus approach is expected to run in parallel with a measured difference in timing for implementation. The rehabilitation goals covering the disconnected subreaches is a long-term enterprise requiring engagement and full cooperation of two large landowners, the Burlington

Northern Railroad and the State of Washington Department of Transportation, as well as local landowners. Protection goals are a series of potential habitat actions that will both complement the reconnection of the disconnected subreaches. Potential protection actions necessary in the short term include land acquisition or lease and stream bank and wetland protection. Potential rehabilitation actions should be considered as components of a comprehensive strategy to reinitiate habitat-forming processes and include relocation or modification of the highway and railroad with bridges and/or culverts; unimproved road relocations or removals; small bridge placements; culvert removals, modifications, or replacements; riparian plantings and noxious weed eradication; and instream structures.

Table 1 - Reach-based ecosystem indicators (REI) for the Upper White Pine reach. Each indicator was interpreted to be in one of three conditions: adequate, at risk, or unacceptable risk.*

Pathway	Reach-based Indicator (REI)	Condition
Water Quality	Temperature	Unacceptable Risk
	Turbidity	At Risk
	Chemical Contaminants/Nutrients	At Risk
Habitat Access	Physical Barriers	Adequate
Habitat Quality	Substrate	At Risk
	LWD	Unacceptable Risk
	Pool Frequency and Quality	At Risk
	Connectivity w/ Main Channel	At Risk
Channel Condition and Dynamics	Floodplain connectivity	At Risk
	Bank Stability/Channel Migration	At Risk
	Vertical Channel Stability	At Risk
Riparian Vegetation	Structure	At Risk
	Disturbance	Unacceptable Risk
	Canopy Cover	Unacceptable Risk

*Existing conditions are defined based on criteria defined in the REI (Appendix A).

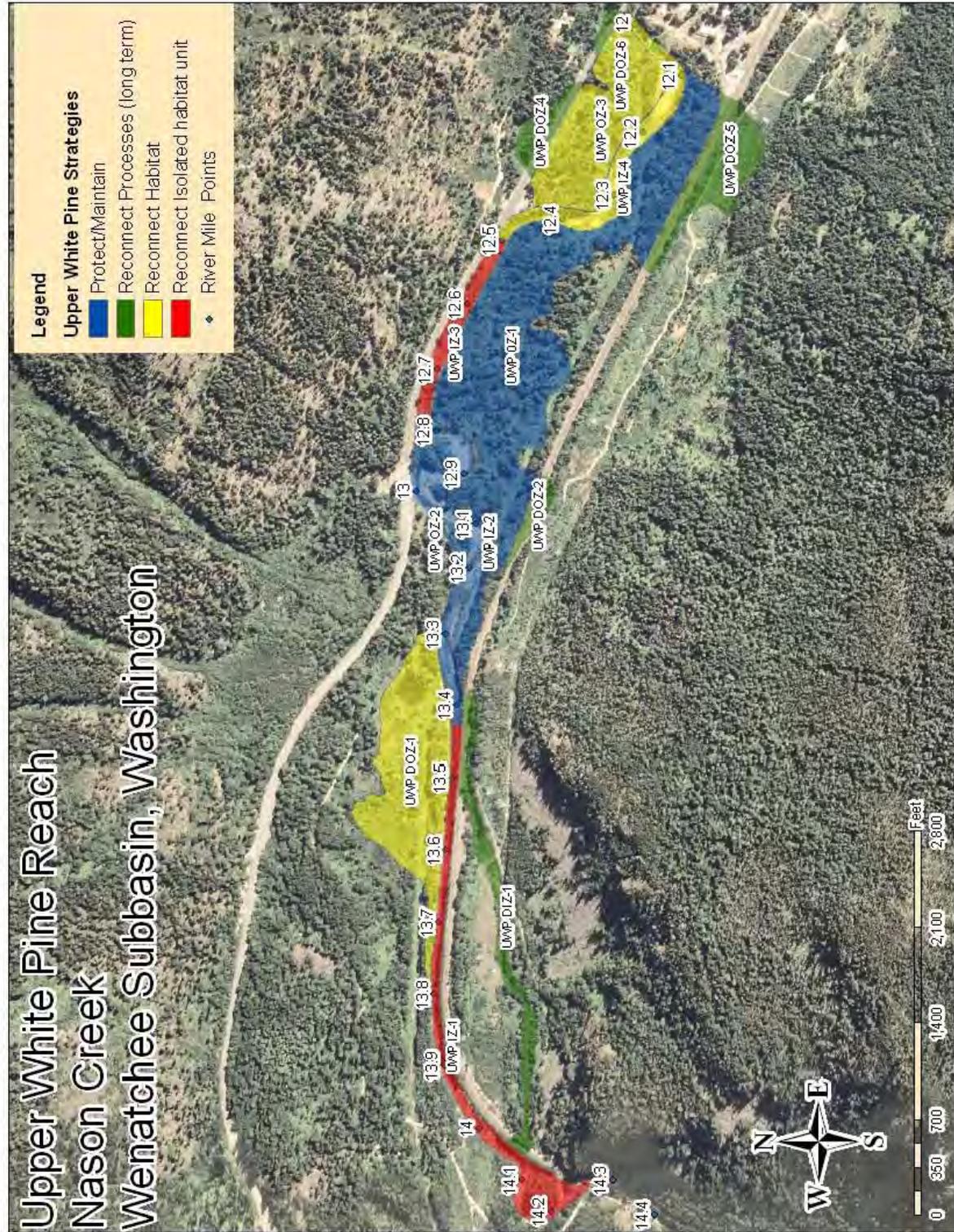


Figure 3 - A spatial representation of a prioritized rehabilitation approach for the Upper White pine reach by subreach unit.

OVERVIEW

Assessments are hierarchically nested to address the spatial and chronological scales of an ecosystem (see Figure 4). Assessments telescope from the largest scale called a basin to a smaller scale called a reach from which habitat actions are implemented. This is called a top-down approach. After implementation of a habitat action, monitoring of the physical and biological variables telescope in reverse, from the reach to the basin, called a bottom-up approach from which intervention analysis or monitoring may be conducted on the status of the species of concern. This nesting approach enables development of an overall understanding of the ecosystem's current and historic conditions and how the species of concern and stream processes such as the creation and maintenance of aquatic habitat have been affected.

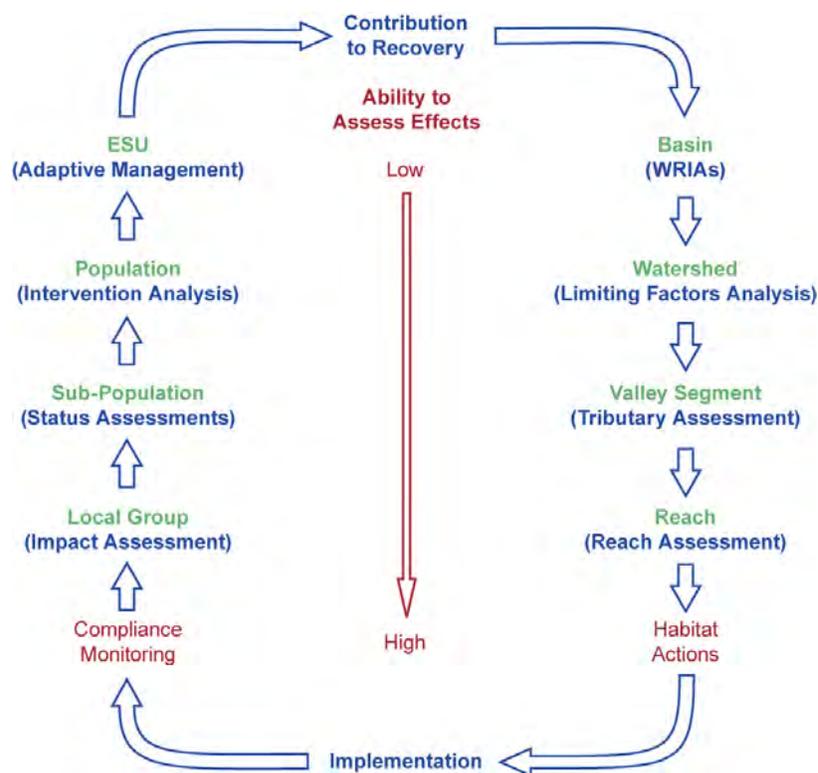


Figure 4. Idealized model showing how assessments and monitoring are hierarchically nested and related. Clockwise from the top, Compiled from Hillman (2006), UCSRP (2007), and Stewart-Oaten and Bence (2001).

Tributary assessments can be conducted to further analyze impaired stream processes and their effects and to provide a prioritized list of geomorphic reaches based on floodplain or valley confinement (i.e., confined, moderately confined, and unconfined). Not all reaches require a reach assessment. For example, naturally confined reaches that are not severely degraded and pose little risk to property and infrastructure may not need a reach assessment. Reach assessments are generally recommended for moderately to unconfined geomorphic reaches where complex processes have been degraded and where the implementation of habitat actions may pose risks to property and infrastructure. Even in instances where a reach assessment is not conducted, some baseline data should be collected prior to implementing any habitat action so that the action can be monitored for effectiveness.

The purpose of a reach assessment is to refine understanding of the geomorphic potential within a reach and establish environmental baseline conditions at the reach-scale. The reach assessment evaluates the current condition of a group of indicators. The physical variables, which are quantifiable and have geospatial reference, are organized in a reach-based ecosystem indicator matrix (REI). Incorporating quantifiable biological variables into the REI are currently being done by the Bureau of Reclamation (Reclamation). The variables measured in the REI record the baseline environmental conditions and are hierarchical in nature in that they are used as information about the condition of higher-level indicators called pathways. The REI identifies deficiencies in the vegetation, geomorphic, and hydrologic regimes upon which habitat actions can be implemented using a cost effectiveness approach.

Following implementation of a habitat action or series of actions, the action is documented by including what was done, where it was done, and why it was done (i.e., compliance monitoring). After several habitat actions have been implemented in a reach, an impact assessment can be completed using a subset of the physical variables from the REI based on the overall intent of the actions (i.e., reconnect isolated habitats).

Status assessments that document changes to physical and biological variables can be used to evaluate how the ecosystem and the species of concern are responding to the habitat actions. This is known as an intervention analysis to determine if the overall response is positive. If the response is positive, then the actions were effective and there is no need for adjustments. If the response is flat or negative, the habitat actions may need to be adjusted within an adaptive management framework. These checks and balances are intended to improve the habitat of the species of concern depend and ultimately contribute to their recovery.

PURPOSE AND LOCATION

Reclamation produced this report to help meet tributary habitat commitments contained in the 2008 Federal Columbia River Power System Biological Opinion (NMFS 2008). This report provides scientific information to help identify, prioritize, and implement sustainable field projects in collaboration with Tribal, State, and local partners that improve survival and lead to the recovery of salmon and steelhead listed under the Endangered Species Act (NMFS 2008).

The goal of a reach assessment is to set up local stakeholder processes for project selection based on sound integrative river science, through the following objectives:

- *Determining the functional arrangement of physical and biological components of the response reach.* Establish the geomorphic potential of the river reach through a spatial framework and relevant scaling relationships for the assessment area. This is done through scaling down the response reach to individual subreaches and channel/geomorphic units, which are smaller scale structural components of the reach. Subreach units are comprised of the active main channel, floodplain, and off-channel areas. A local geomorphic regime has inherent constraints and capabilities for forming, connecting, and sustaining aquatic river habitat.
- *Establishing an understanding of the predominant physical processes.* Identify linkages between physical processes and anthropogenic impacts based on the understanding of the key physical processes operating in the reach or within and among the context of subreach units; and identify how these processes have been impacted by past and present human activities.
- *Interpreting and documenting the problems.* Diagnose river conditions at the reach-scale based on integrating physical, biological, and habitat information into an REI. The REI is a diagnostic tool for measuring baseline environmental baseline conditions and identifying deficiencies in three regimes: geomorphic, vegetation, and hydrologic.
- *Proposing potential solutions.* Identify and prioritize potential habitat actions at the subreach scale that support the greatest cumulative biological benefit based on a refined understanding of the geomorphic potential and environmental baseline conditions.
- *Developing a recommended prioritization.* Develop a recommended prioritization of the subreaches based on refined understanding of geomorphic potential and ecosystem conditions to be utilized by local watershed action groups when developing an implementation strategy and the selection of projects.
- *Presenting the results to the local group for project selection.* Use the proposed implementation strategy along with other local factors provided by local stakeholders and partners to discuss a synthesis of all available information and ultimately, an implementation time line.

Nason Creek is a tributary to the Wenatchee River, Chelan County, Washington (Figure 5). A total of three reach assessments on Lower Nason Creek are being completed sequentially based on summer and fall of 2008 field surveys and evaluations. Collectively, the three reach assessments will provide a foundation for a holistic, comprehensive strategy for rehabilitation and protection at the scale of the valley segment (Figure 6).

The Upper White Pine reach is located between river miles (RM) 12.00 and 14.25 on Nason Creek, a 6th field Hydrologic Unit Code (HUC 170100100104) watershed within the Eastern Cascade Section of the Cascade Province (Hillman 2006). The species of concern found in Nason Creek include Upper Columbia River (UCR) spring Chinook salmon (*Oncorhynchus tshawysha*), UCR steelhead (*Oncorhynchus mykiss*), and Columbia River bull trout (*Salvelinus confluentus*) (UCSRB 2007).

Limiting factors at the watershed scale that are the result of various anthropogenic impacts include riparian condition, streambank condition, channel function, floodplain connectivity, water quality, habitat diversity, and large woody debris (Andonaegui 2001; UCSRB 2007; UCRTT 2007).

The Upper Columbia Spring Chinook Salmon, Steelhead, and Bull Trout Recovery Plan identified potential restoration strategies based on a combination of available data, aquatic ecosystem modeling, and professional judgment of a panel of scientists (UCSRB 2007). Further technical evaluation was recommended to refine the level of detail needed to implement projects and determine if the recommendations are sustainable and compatible with the geomorphic conditions of the river. Regarding physical processes, the Upper Columbia Salmon Recovery Board (UCSRB) recommends conducting additional research to identify priority locations for protection and rehabilitation and examining fluvial geomorphic processes to assess how these processes affect habitat creation and maintenance. This reach assessment is intended to address those recommendations.

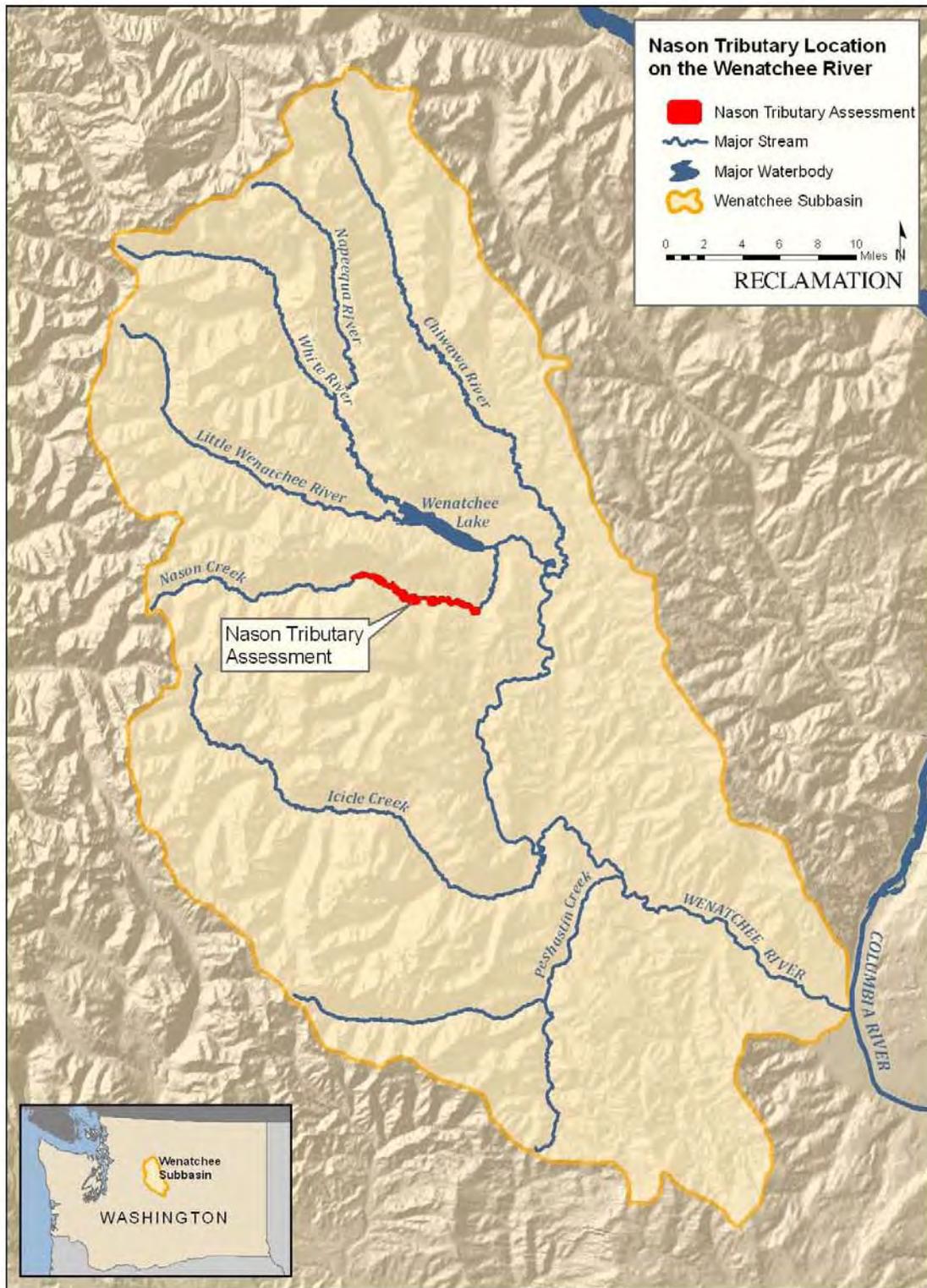


Figure 5 - Location map of Nason Creek within the Wenatchee subbasin. The section in red notes the valley segment that was examined in the tributary assessment.



Figure 6 - Location map with river miles for the three response reaches identified in the Nason Creek Tributary Assessment, Chelan County, WA.

TRIBUTARY ASSESSMENT

Previously identified watershed-scale limiting factors are typically the result of various anthropogenic impacts and include riparian condition, streambank condition, channel function, floodplain connectivity, water quality, habitat diversity, and large woody debris (Andonaegui 2001; UCSRB 2007; UCRTT 2007). The *Upper Columbia Spring Chinook Salmon, Steelhead, and Bull Trout Recovery Plan* (UCSRB 2007) has identified potential restoration strategies based on a combination of available data, aquatic ecosystem modeling, and the professional judgment of a panel of scientists. The Plan recommends refinement of existing data and/or the collection data at the appropriate scale that will allow habitat actions to be implemented.

The Nason Creek Tributary Assessment, Chelan County, Washington (Tributary Assessment) was completed by a multidisciplinary team of hydraulic engineers, geologists, hydrologists, biologists, and botanists (Reclamation 2008). The focus of the Tributary Assessment was to complete a comprehensive geomorphic analysis of the fluvial system along about 10 miles of Nason Creek located in the Wenatchee subbasin in Chelan County, Washington (Figure 5).

The objectives of the Tributary Assessment were to (1) delineate and characterize channel reaches on the basis of their geomorphic characteristics and biological opportunities and develop potential rehabilitation strategies organized on a reach-based approach; (2) provide technical ranking of the geomorphic reaches that can be used to prioritize the potential habitat protection and improvement areas within the assessment area based on linkage to primary limiting factors for salmon recovery; (3) identify the recurrence intervals of natural and human-induced disturbances and how they affect channel processes within the assessment area; and (4) evaluate the habitat-forming physical processes and disturbance regimes working at the subbasin and reach scales from both historical and contemporary context (Reclamation 2008).

At the tributary scale, three reaches were delineated and characterized into two general geomorphic reach types based on natural channel constraints, referred to as confined and unconfined geomorphic reaches (a third geomorphic reach type, moderately confined, was not encountered; see Table 2). The unconfined and confined reaches were ranked based on their geomorphic potential. The confined reach identified as Reach 2 in the Tributary Assessment was not assessed. The White Pine reach had the higher geomorphic potential and the largest impact from anthropogenic features within the low surface (i.e., more departed from a natural condition).

The White Pine reach was initially identified as geomorphic reach 3 in the Tributary Assessment. Refined mapping and analysis performed for this reach assessment further delineated this area into two response reaches, the Upper and Upper White Pine, that are separated by a confined reach (reach 4) located at river miles 11.55 to 12.0 (Table 2).

Table 2 - Geomorphic Reach and response reach location by river mile, reach type, and floodplain area for Upper Nason Creek between RM 4.5 and RM 14.3 (Reclamation 2008).

Geomorphic Reach Designation (Reclamation 2008)	Reach Assessment Name	River Miles	Reach Type	Total Floodplain Area (Approximate Acres)
Reach 1	Kahler	4.5 - 8.9	Unconfined	about 335
Reach 2	Reach 2	8.9 - 9.42	Confined	about 14
Reach 3	Lower White Pine	9.42 - 11.55	Unconfined	about 229
	Reach 4	11.55 - 12.0	Confined	
	Upper White Pine	12.0 - 14.25	Unconfined	about 135

Within the Upper White Pine reach, there has been no large-scale change to the balance between incoming water and sediment loads that would indicate a potential for incision or aggradation (Reclamation 2008); however, several sections of the river within the reach have been artificially straightened and confined by bank hardening. The Burlington Northern Railroad grade and Highway 2 disconnect Nason Creek from its tributaries. The absence of sediment that would have been provided indicates a potential for increased sediment transport capacity and possible incision.

The largest impact to physical processes and habitat is from the construction of the railroad grade in the 1890s and the Highway 2 realignment and widening in the 1960s. The impacts of these features include channel straightening and relocation, reduced channel migration, reduced floodplain connectivity, altered sediment and large woody debris delivery and retention, and disconnected tributaries and groundwater sources from the main channel. Bridges, small levees, and the powerline corridor also impact physical processes, but to a more localized degree.

The Upper White Pine reach assessment provides the recommended technical evaluation to refine the level of detail necessary for selecting and implementing potential habitat actions. The reach assessment establishes environmental baseline conditions tied into a geospatial reference. This is done through an in-field evaluation of fluvial geomorphic form and processes. In turn, this reach-based baseline can be used to assess the influence and feedback on habitat formation and maintenance over time.

REACH CHARACTERIZATION

The Upper White Pine reach encompasses about 135 acres of floodplain and active channel of Nason Creek within an alluvial valley from RM 12.0 to 14.25. The current channel and active floodplain are located between Highway 2 to the north and the railroad grade to the south (Figure 7). These two features disconnect sections of one inner and several outer zones from the active channel and floodplain that total about 31 percent of the total reach area. Table 3 summarizes the number of acres in the inner and outer zones.

The valley bottom is classified as a U-shaped trough with a valley bottom gradient less than 3 percent and an unconstrained, moderately sinuous channel (Naiman et al. 1992). The stream type is B to C type (Rosgen 1996) showing evidence of slight to moderate incision with predominantly riffle and run bedform (Montgomery and Buffington 1993) and gravel as the dominant substrate. Landforms typically include alluvial and glacial deposits comprising terraces and alluvial fans (Hillman 2006). Alluvial fan deposits provide lateral and vertical channel controls.



Figure 7 - Refined reach delineation and boundary conditions of the Upper White Pine Reach.

Table 3 - Acres by zone type on the Upper White Pine reach, Nason Creek, Wenatchee Subbasin, Washington.

Inner Zone	Connected Outer Zone	Disconnected Outer Zone	Disconnected Inner Zone
29 Acres	64 Acres	35 acres	7 Acres

The reach is comprised of the active main channel, floodplain and off-channel areas. The reach was further broken down into two types of morphologically distinct areas or subreach unit types to denote greater local control and variability. Called inner and outer zones, these subreach unit types essentially represent areas of existing and potential habitat formation and maintenance within the response reach. Subreaches are delineated by lateral and vertical controls based on the presence/absence of inner or outer zones processes (Figure 8). An inner zone (IZ) is characterized by the presence of primary and secondary side channels, a repetitious sequence of channel units, and relatively uniform physical attributes indicative of localized transport, transition, and deposition; generally associated with ground-disturbing flows with sufficient frequency that mature conifers are rare and a distinct hardwood zone is identifiable (USFS 2008). In the instance of the active main channel, it was further subdivided into six inner zones based on the mapping of channel units (Figure 9 and Figure 10).

In contrast, an outer zone (OZ) also known as the floodprone width, is typically a terrace tread and generally coincidental with the historic channel migration zone unless the channel has been modified or incised leading to the abandonment of the floodplain. This zone includes overflow channels, wetlands, and other off-channel habitat and is usually predominated by riparian vegetation and hillslope processes. An outer zone is further distinguished from an inner zone by the presence of flood deposits, a change in vegetation, and bounding geologic landforms such as an older terrace, bedrock or valley wall, alluvial fan, colluvium, or glacial deposits.

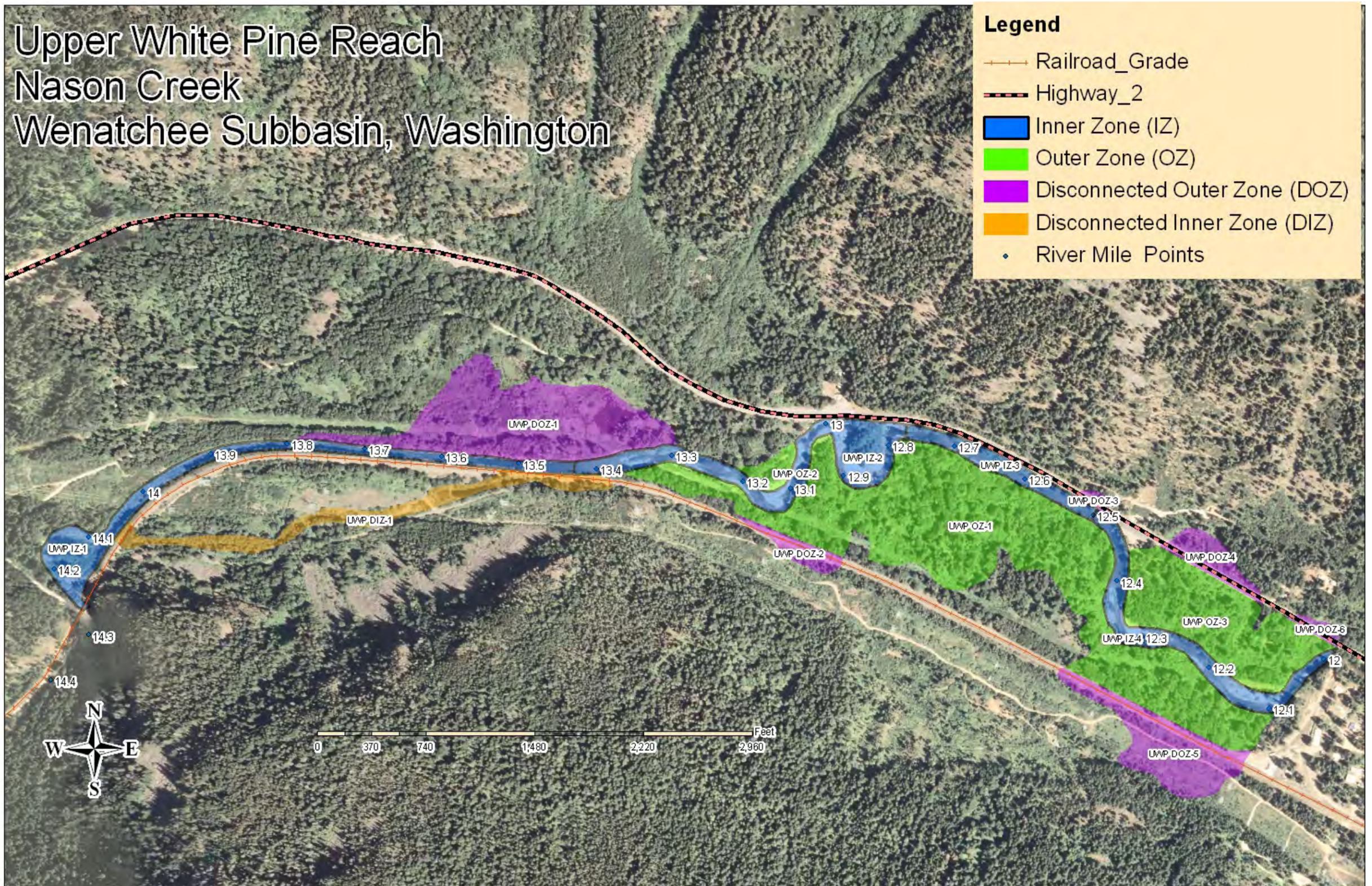


Figure 8 - Image showing Inner and Outer Zones of the Upper White Pine Reach, Nason Creek, Wenatchee Subbasin, Washington.

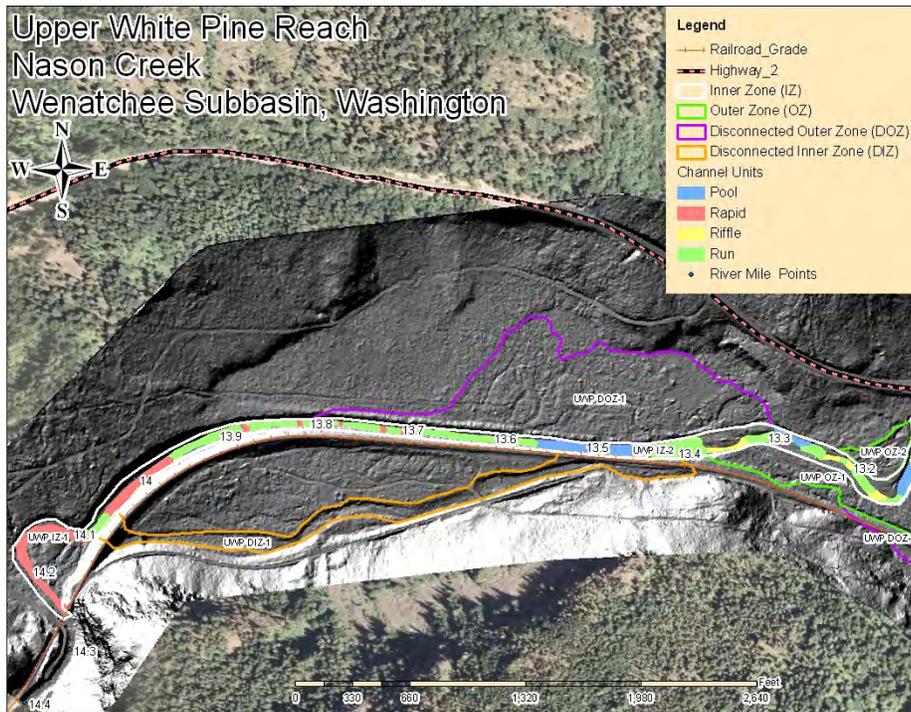


Figure 9 - Channel unit mapping of the upper portion of the Upper White Pine Reach including subreach unit boundary conditions.

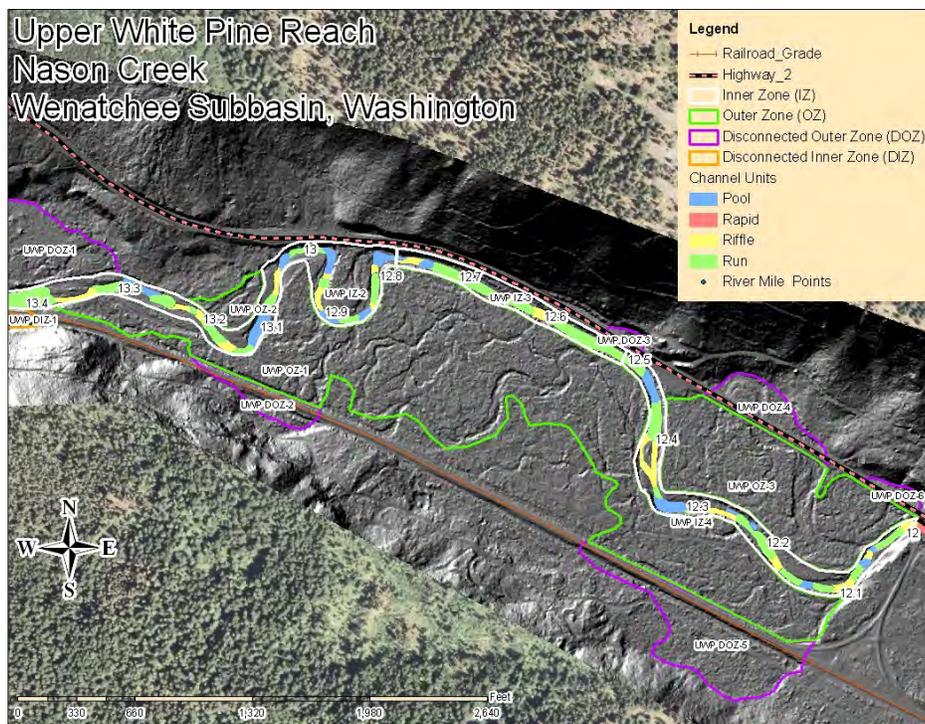


Figure 10 - Channel unit mapping of the lower portion of the Upper White Pine Reach including subreach unit boundary conditions.

RIVER REACH CONDITION

The river reach condition is a combination of all information available at the time of the investigation. The REI matrix is a compilation of the information and data collection from multidisciplinary analyses that were conducted prior to or during this investigation (Appendix A). Specific data collected and documented within separate disciplinary analyses are the Initial Site Evaluations (Appendix B), Level 2 Habitat Assessment (Appendix C), and 2-Dimensional Hydraulics and Sediment Analysis (Appendix H, Reclamation 2008). The biological ranking of the subreaches was performed by the Upper Columbia Regional Technical Team (RTT) subcommittee (Appendix G).

River condition limiting factors are determined by measuring and synthesizing results from indicators within five pathways: water quality, habitat access, habitat quality, channel dynamics, and riparian vegetation. The indicators measured in the REI record baseline environmental conditions which are indicative of the condition of higher-level indicators such as pathways. The synthesis of the collected information provides a “snapshot” understanding of the combined condition of the geomorphic, riparian vegetation, and hydrologic regimes. In turn, this information is used to develop an overall interpretation of reach-based river condition with respect to the primary limiting factors.

Based on the best available information and measurements from the field evaluation, each indicator was determined as functioning at one of three conditions: adequate, at risk, or unacceptable risk, based on criteria contained in the REI. Table 4 shows the results of the REI.

Table 4 - Summary results of the reach-based ecosystem indicators (REI) for the Upper White Pine reach. Each indicator was interpreted to be in one of three conditions: *adequate*, *at risk*, or *unacceptable risk*.

Pathway	Reach-based Indicator (REI)	Condition
Water Quality	Temperature	Unacceptable Risk
	Turbidity	At Risk
	Chemical Contaminants/Nutrients	At Risk
Habitat Access	Physical Barriers	Adequate
Habitat Quality	Substrate	At Risk
	LWD	Unacceptable Risk
	Pool Frequency and Quality	At Risk
	Connectivity w/ main channel	At Risk
Channel Condition and Dynamics Bank	Floodplain connectivity	At Risk
	Stability/Channel Migration	At Risk
	Vertical Channel Stability	At Risk
Riparian Vegetation	Structure	At Risk
	Disturbance	Unacceptable Risk
	Canopy Cover	Unacceptable Risk

The following are summary results of reach-based conditions:

- 4 of the 14 indicators are at unacceptable risk.
- 9 of the 14 indicators are at risk.
- 1 of the 14 indicators is adequate.

Limiting factor indicators should be monitored to gauge the response of the creek to the implemented actions. The assessment team suggests that monitoring these indicators may provide pro-active opportunities to maintain or improve the overall ecosystem resiliency of the Upper White Pine response reach.

Following implementation of a habitat action or series of actions, the action is documented and includes what was done, where it was done, and why it was done (i.e., compliance monitoring). After several habitat actions have been implemented in a river reach, an impact assessment can be completed using a subset of the physical variables from the REI based on the overall intent of the actions such as reconnection of isolated habitats.

At the reach scale, the ability to assess both the physical and biological effects of the actions is considered high (Hillman 2006). Improvements made to physical variables coupled with the biological variables (i.e., status and trend) can be used to evaluate the ecosystem's response and whether the species of concern are responding. If the response is positive, the actions were effective and there is no need for adjustment. If the response is flat or negative, adaptive management may be needed for implementation of additional habitat actions to achieve the desired effect. These checks and balances are intended to improve fish habitat upon which the species of concern depend and ultimately their recovery.

Water Quality

The condition of the water quality pathway throughout the reach is at risk based on indicators of temperature, turbidity, and chemical contaminants. Temperature is at unacceptable risk, due to the replacement of bank vegetation with riprap within the reach and the sensitivity of the system (Thomas 2007). Temperature surveys indicated the stream fluctuates from 18.4° C to 14.8° C upstream of the Upper White Pine reach (Watershed Sciences 2003). Cooling was noted around the area of White Pine campground, but temperatures increased steadily downstream to the Wenatchee River (Watershed Sciences 2003). Turbidity issues stem from increased timber harvest roads, development (UCSRB 2007), and sensitivity of the system (Thomas 2007). The indicator of chemical contaminants and nutrients is interpreted to be at risk due to current water use or withdrawals upstream and the volatility of the system.

Although the water quality pathway and the associated indicators are an issue at the watershed scale, impacts to the indicators can be attributed to acute problems observed at subreach scale within the Upper White Pine reach. For example, by drawing a 10-meter buffer zone along the banks of the channel, the condition of canopy cover for shading can be quantified by looking at the seral stage and composition of the riparian vegetation. Subreaches DOZ-1, DIZ-1, and OZ-2 all have less than 15 percent large (greater than 12-inch-diameter at breast height) coniferous, deciduous or mixed riparian vegetation. Given the overall young seral stage, those subreaches likely contribute to the at-unacceptable-risk condition of temperature to varying degrees. Subreaches DIZ-1, DOZ-1, and DOZ-4 impound runoff and groundwater behind the railroad grade or highway. That impounded water will likely increase in temperature before it enters the main channel if inadequate shading exists along the perimeter of the wetlands. Upon entering the main channel, the impounded water contributes to the temperature condition of the reach.

Habitat Access

The condition of the habitat access pathway is adequate given that there are no barriers on the mainstem.

Habitat Quality

The habitat quality pathway is at risk due to the following conditions: (1) lack of large woody debris in the channel; (2) pool quality; and (3) culverts placed through the highway and railroad embankments to drain runoff water and base flow. The culverts do not provide adequate fish passage to isolated pockets of habitat.

Multiple subreaches contribute to an at-risk condition for habitat quality through the indicator of large woody debris in the channel. The connected inner zones IZ-1, IZ-3, and IZ-4 contribute through a low large wood count. Subreach inner zone IZ-2 was noted to have higher large woody debris counts, but it was concentrated in two complexes at RM 12.9 and 13.1 (Appendix C). Two of the connected outer zone subreaches, OZ-2 and OZ-3, have less than 50 percent of large diameter trees available for recruitment from within the 30-meter buffer zone. Disconnected subreaches DOZ-1, DIZ-1, DOZ-2, DOZ-3, DOZ-4, DOZ-5, and DOZ-6 cannot contribute large woody debris to the system. Low in-channel wood counts and diminished availability of large wood available for recruitment from the subreaches listed above contribute directly to an at-risk pool frequency and quality condition within the inner zones. The indicator of connectivity with the main channel is impacted in the disconnected subreaches DOZ-1, DIZ-1, DOZ-2, DOZ-3, DOZ-4, DOZ-5, and DOZ-6 where anthropogenic features including the highway and railroad disconnect existing habitat from the current channel and/or where culverts do not allow access to off-channel habitat at base flow.

Channel Dynamics

The channel condition and dynamics pathways are at risk. The impacts on floodplain connectivity of Highway 2 and the railroad have been well documented (Andonaegui 2001; UCSRB 2007; UCRTT 2007). Bank stability and channel migration are also affected by the railroad grade and Highway 2, but are also impacted by bank hardening with riprap, clearing of riparian vegetation, and the channelization of the active channel.

The current channel and floodplain are located between Highway 2 to the north and the railroad grade to the south. These two human features disconnect fluvial processes in one inner and multiple outer zones of the active channel and floodplain that total over one-third of the reach. The disconnection of fluvial processes results in a reduction of lateral channel migration and floodplain connectivity. Subreaches that contribute to the at-risk condition of the floodplain connectivity indicator are the disconnected subreaches DOZ-1, DIZ-1, DOZ-2, DOZ-3, DOZ-4, DOZ-5, and DOZ-6. Subreach inner zones IZ-1 and IZ-3 contribute to an at-risk condition for the bank stability and channel migration indicators. Where the active channel is channelized, or banks of the inner zone are hardened with riprap, no lateral migration occurs. This increases the potential of vertical migration. Observations were made of accelerated channel migration at locations where riprap is not present and riparian vegetation is removed along banks.

Riparian Vegetation

The riparian vegetation pathway is at risk. The indicator of riparian structure is at unacceptable risk. Although the riparian composition at the floodplain width may have a high percentage of native species, the available large wood is only about 38 percent for the entire reach. The riparian disturbance indicator is at risk given that about 22 percent of floodplain vegetation has been disturbed by way of clearing and/or modification to some degree. The percentage of mature or late seral stage vegetation in the 30-meter buffer is acceptable only in one outer zone, thus large wood recruitment potential is impaired (USFS 2008).

The indicator of canopy cover is also at risk. Less than 50 percent of the vegetation in the 10-meter buffer zone (Hillman 2006) is large diameter. The common factor with all three indicators is a low percent of large diameter trees, with large diameter being defined as the mean diameter at breast height of 12 inches or greater (USFS 2008). All subreach indicators contribute to the at-risk conditions of the riparian vegetation pathway's structure, disturbance, and canopy cover. Additionally, the disconnected outer zone subreaches DOZ-2, DOZ-3, DOZ-4, DOZ-5, and DOZ-6 have disturbed vegetation that is greater than 20 percent of the total area of the subreach.

DISCUSSION

The river condition describes a baseline or current condition of fluvial processes and their relationship to habitat-forming processes. Human features can be placed within a context when using current river condition to establish their impacts. In the instance of the Upper White Pine reach, the diagnosis is not favorable with over 93 percent of the indicators in either an at-risk or unacceptable-risk condition. With exception of habitat access, all other pathways possess at least one indicator with observed degraded condition of at risk or unacceptable risk. Three indicators in particular, large woody debris, pool quality, and floodplain connectivity, are symptomatic of a larger issue of lost geomorphic potential or the potential for geomorphic regime change. Geomorphic potential is essential in forming, connecting, and sustaining fish habitat because of the combined influence of hydrologic, riparian, and geomorphic regimes over time.

The multiple functions associated with all three regimes have been impacted through the dissection of the floodplain by the railroad grade and Highway 2 and hardening of the banks with riprap. These features have reduced the overall width of the available floodplain and length of the stream channel. The result is a diminished capacity to dissipate stream power and a reduced ability to migrate in subreaches DIZ-1, DOZ-1, DOZ-2, DOZ-3, DOZ-4, DOZ-5, IZ-1, and IZ-3. The outcome is that very little off-channel habitat exists for rearing fish. At low flow, only about 1 percent of the habitat area consists of side channels and off-channel

habitat. An increase in stream power promotes incision, reduces the diversity of channel units, decreases large woody debris recruitment, decreases spawning gravel and large woody debris retention, and reduces nutrient supply and storage in the connected inner zones. Impaired channel migration and the disconnection of the floodplain reduce the ability of the stream to rejuvenate ecosystem functions, such as riparian vegetation and substrate, throughout the current main channel of the reach.

Typically, unconfined geomorphic river reaches have flatter slopes and a complex network of channels and large woody debris that result in a high degree of interaction between the active channel and the floodplain. Prior to human impacts, Lower Nason Creek maintained dynamic equilibrium by actively migrating laterally across its floodplain within the Upper White Pine reach. This lateral channel migration helped the river maintain a flatter channel profile as sediment was stored on the floodplain before being eroded and transported down gradient. The result was a dynamic cycle of conversion from river to floodplain and vice versa and with it, continual renewal of fish habitat.

In a properly functioning system, the average channel bed elevations within the reach do not change over time so that there is no net change in the total volume of sediment stored in the reach beyond a natural range of fluctuation (Reclamation 2008). Lateral channel migration and floodplain connectivity are especially critical in the Upper White Pine reach to maintain the following at optimal levels that will create, maintain, and rejuvenate habitat:

- Riparian structure and composition
- Groundwater recharge
- Water temperature
- Stream power
- Large woody debris recruitment and retention
- Spawning gravel recruitment and retention
- Nutrient supply and storage

On Lower Nason Creek, impacts to the overall hydrologic regime have resulted in an increase in stream power that gives rise to transport as the dominant process, over-all similarity of channel units, and lack of channel complexity at the reach scale. At the subreach scale, subreaches where transition-to-deposition is the dominant process alternate between longer subreaches of transportation. Within the transport subreaches, the bed load is hypothesized to become mobile when flows are increasing and deposited when flows are decreasing with the ultimate result being plain-bed features. Conversely, it is hypothesized that the mobilized bed load from the transport reaches deposits in the smaller subreaches where transition-to-deposition is the dominant process during the increasing flows. As runoff flows decrease, the newly deposited bed material is then incised, resulting in tall bars and only moderate change of form.

The loss of riparian function within all subreaches at the floodplain width and within the 30-meter and 10-meter buffer zones has both direct and indirect impacts to multiple pathways. At the floodplain width, an overall young seral stage indicates an overall risk to ecosystem health. At the 30-meter buffer zone, high percentages of disturbed or removed vegetation and limited existing large diameter trees create a decreased large woody debris recruitment potential, thus a lack of large woody debris in the system. The same conditions within the 10-meter buffer zone reduce shading potential which ultimately promote elevated water temperatures. Another contributing factor to an increase in water temperature in the main channel is due to the impounding of surface water behind the railroad grade and highway in the subreaches DIZ-1, DOZ-1, and DOZ-4.

Overall, ecosystem processes in the Upper White Pine reach are in a degraded state as a result of human impacts. Rehabilitation activities, consisting of both potential protection and rehabilitation actions, are recommended to prevent further degradation of the river ecosystem. Where restoration is the ultimate aim in many instances, a more measured approach is sometimes necessary due to multiple natural and human-made constraints (Figure 11). Rehabilitation provides an approach that is consistent with restoration objectives to return critical river ecosystem function to a pristine condition (UCSRB 2007). In addition, rehabilitation is incremental and iterative in nature to accommodate the notion that complete restoration may not be possible due to structural limitations and disturbance regimes. Potential protection and rehabilitation actions specific to this river reach should be prioritized with the objectives listed in Figure 12.

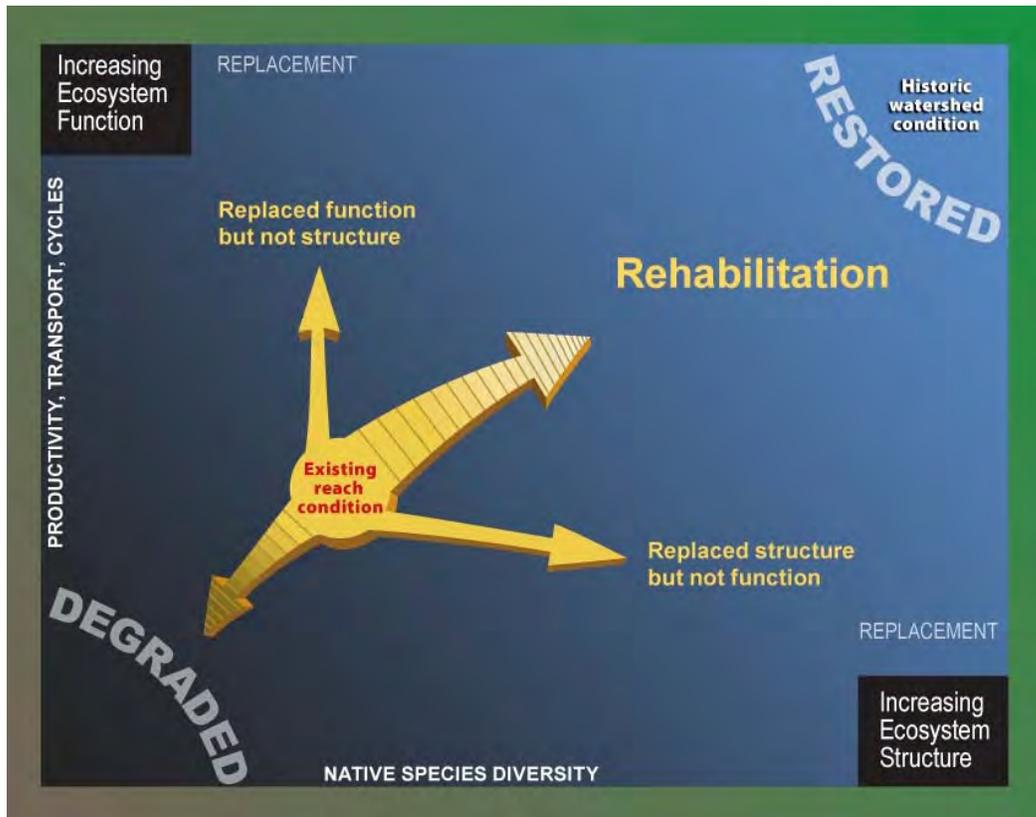


Figure 11 – Responses to Reach Assessment Actions. Through time, land development and management activities lead to altering natural flows that sustain balance and ultimately, the condition of an ecosystem. Healthy aquatic stream ecosystems by nature are resilient and able to cope with impacts through feedback and adjustment. Rehabilitation offers the opportunity to resurrect balance and redirect stream aquatic habitat on a resilient course once again.

High Priority/Long-term

1. Protection – protection of existing riparian habitat, channel migration processes, and floodplain function are listed as a Tier 1 habitat action in the Biological Strategy (UCRRT, 2007). Protection should, when possible, be combined with an active rehabilitation effort, to maximize the gain of the action.
2. Floodplain Rehabilitation – a limiting factor that addresses four Viable Salmonid Population (VSP) parameters: productivity, abundance, diversity, and structure. This habitat action is listed as a Tier 1 habitat action in the Biological Strategy (UCRRT, 2007). Multiple habitat actions can be used to accomplish this goal.
 - a. The construction of Highway 2 and the railroad have reduced the overall acreage of available floodplain by acting as levees both along the main channel and in the floodplain.
 - b. The culverts within the reach were observed to be functioning as run-off drains for the floodplain area presently disconnected by the railroad and highway. Some were observed to be undersized for fish passage, and others are elevated as to not provide access at base flow.
 - c. Sections of artificially constrained channel within this reach promote the overall process of incision and transport.
3. Water quality – a limiting factor that addresses four VSP parameters: productivity, abundance, structure, and diversity.
 - a. Nason Creek is on the 303(d) list for water temperature. Water temperature in streams tends to increase in the downstream direction, and during the 2003 temperature survey, an increase from 15.3°C to 19.1°C occurred between RM 10.6 and 3.5 (ref). Higher temperatures are noted, in part to be a result of the replacement of shading vegetation along the streambank with riprap along the railroad grade in the upper reach and along the highway in both reach (Thomas, 2007). In addition, the clearing of riparian vegetation on the streambank and within the floodplain has reduced stream shading and large wood recruitment potential.
4. Riparian Rehabilitation – a limiting factor that addresses two VSP parameters: productivity and abundance, and addresses casual factors such as loss of bank stability, increased sediment input, elevated temperatures, depressed invertebrate production, and loss of natural large wood recruitment. This habitat action is listed as a Tier 2 action in the Biological Strategy (UCRRT, 2007).
 - a. Riparian condition for structure, disturbance, and canopy cover are interpreted to be at risk in this reach due to the percent of acres disturbed. The clearing of vegetation for the construction of Highway 2 and 207, the powerline right-of-way, and floodplain development have reduced overall riparian condition.

Lower Priority/Short-term

1. Large Wood Rehabilitation – a limiting factor that address two VSP parameters: productivity and abundance and causal factors such as loss of natural stream channel complexity, refugia and hiding cover, loss of floodplain connectivity, loss of pool-riffle formation, and spawning gravel and natural large wood recruitment, to name a few. Although this habitat action is listed as a Tier 1 action in the Biological Strategy, this habitat action should be implemented in conjunction with riparian Rehabilitation to achieve a long term holistic approach.
 - a. In the Upper White pine reach, the number of pools is at an adequate level. However, overall the pools are functioning at an at-risk condition due to poor pool quality and lack of cover. As transport is the dominant process, large wood is not recruited or retained in the channel. Lack of complexity with plain-bed channel bottom is the result.
2. Use multiple habitat actions to address the specific indicators of Bank Stability/Channel Migration and Vertical Channel Stability. Each of the habitat action classes addresses two VSP parameters: productivity and abundance. Collectively the three have a long list of causal factors addressed. However, some common causal factors are channel complexity, refugia and hiding cover, and loss of natural LWD recruitment potential.

Figure 12 – Specific reach strategies adapted from Table 5.9 in the Upper Columbia Spring Chinook Salmon, Steelhead, and Bull Trout Recovery Plan (UCSRB 2007).

Many authors have documented strategies that emphasize restoring processes that form, connect, and sustain habitats (Beechie et al. 1996; Kauffman et al. 1997; Beechie and Bolton 1999; Montgomery and Bolton 2003; UCRTT 2007). Habitat actions of this nature often occur at the site or reach scale. Roni et al. (2002) introduced a hierarchical strategy that places site-specific actions within a watershed context. The Reclamation reach assessment and previous objectives purposely feed into this strategy by further telescoping options through several additional filters or layers of consideration at the reach scale. This so-called stratified strategy can be used to prioritize potential habitat actions within a geomorphic reach context based on the *Upper Columbia Spring Chinook Salmon, Steelhead, and Bull Trout Recovery Plan* (UCSRB 2007) objectives and reach assessment results by beginning with protection and transitioning through several forms of active rehabilitation.

The hierarchical implementation strategy, which is illustrated in Figure 13, is tied to a corresponding gradational color scheme (Table 5) and used throughout the Subreach Unit Profile section to assist with correspondences throughout the project selection process. A subreach unit is recommended for protection actions where visual field evidence shows that 80 percent or more of the indicators are functioning adequately. A subreach unit is recommended for rehabilitation, where visual field evidence shows that less than 80 percent of the indicators are functioning adequately (i.e., the indicators are either at risk or are at unacceptable risk).

However, the stratified strategy does not consider landowner willingness, construction feasibility, costs, and other local considerations. There are alternative methods that can be used to sequence project selection (i.e., degree of departure, landowner willingness, and construction costs) that can be factored in along with the results of reach assessment.

Table 5 - Definitions for reach conditions, which are tied into the hierarchical implementation strategy in Figure 12. The stratified strategy is used to filter results of the reach assessment to illustrate the differential responses expected for potential habitat protection and rehabilitation actions. Note corresponding gradational color scheme.

Protect/Maintain Processes: off-channel and riparian areas such as wetland, channel network, side channel, and riparian buffers possessing “adequate” ecological conditions and a present high or a potential high biological benefit.
Protect/Reconnect Isolated Habitats: off-channel and riparian areas possessing “adequate” ecological condition, but are fragmented by anthropogenic disturbances.
Reconnect Processes (Long-term): through regaining of channel dynamics and riparian interactions for areas possessing “adequate” or “at risk” ecological conditions that have a present high or potential high biological benefit.
Reconnect Processes and Habitats: through the regaining of channel dynamics and riparian interactions for areas possessing “at risk” ecological conditions that have a moderate to low present or high potential biological benefit.
Reconnect Habitat Units (Short-Term): through in-channel replacement of wood and rock habitat features or structures.

Geomorphic potential is essential for habitat-forming processes. Geomorphic potential is the combined influence of water, sediment, and large woody debris in forming, connecting, and sustaining fish habitat. Where almost one-third of the Upper White Pine reach does not contribute to habitat-forming processes, a dual-track rehabilitation approach is necessary to reestablish geomorphic potential and with it healthy river conditions (Table 6). Figure 14 offers a spatial representation of a prioritized rehabilitation strategy for the Upper White Pine reach. The dual focus approach would concentrate on both protection and rehabilitation goals necessary for reestablishment of geomorphic potential and healthy stream conditions (Table 1). Subreaches that are candidates for protection include OZ-1, OZ-2, and OZ-3, all of which already offer form and connectivity. Rehabilitation goals would address two types of subreaches: those subreaches that are currently disconnected by the railroad grade, highway, or other human features. Subreaches of particular interest include DIZ-1, along with adjacent historic outer zone areas of DOZ-1, DOZ-2, DOZ-4, and DOZ-5. The second type of subreach addressed with rehabilitation goals is the reconnection of isolated habitat units within impacted inner zones. Specific subreaches of particular interest include IZ-1, IZ-3, and IZ-4. This cooperative effort could be executed in conjunction with the protection goals that will complement reconnection of the disconnected subreaches and the connected subreaches that lack habitat. Potential habitat actions are identified and prioritized based on several key parameters established in the reach assessment.

A dual focus approach is expected to run in parallel with a measured difference in timing for implementation. Protection goals are a series of potential short-term habitat actions that will complement the reconnection of the disconnected subreaches. Potential protection actions necessary in the short term include land acquisitions or lease and stream bank and wetland protection (UCRTT 2009). The rehabilitation goals covering the disconnected subreaches is a long-term enterprise requiring full cooperation of two large landowners, the Burlington Northern Railroad and the State of Washington Department of Transportation, as well as local land owners. Potential rehabilitation actions should be considered as a component to a comprehensive strategy to reinitiate habitat-forming processes and include removal, relocation or modification of the highway and railroad with bridges and/or culverts; unimproved road relocations or removals; small bridge placements; culvert removals, modifications, or replacements; riparian plantings and noxious weed eradication; and instream structures.

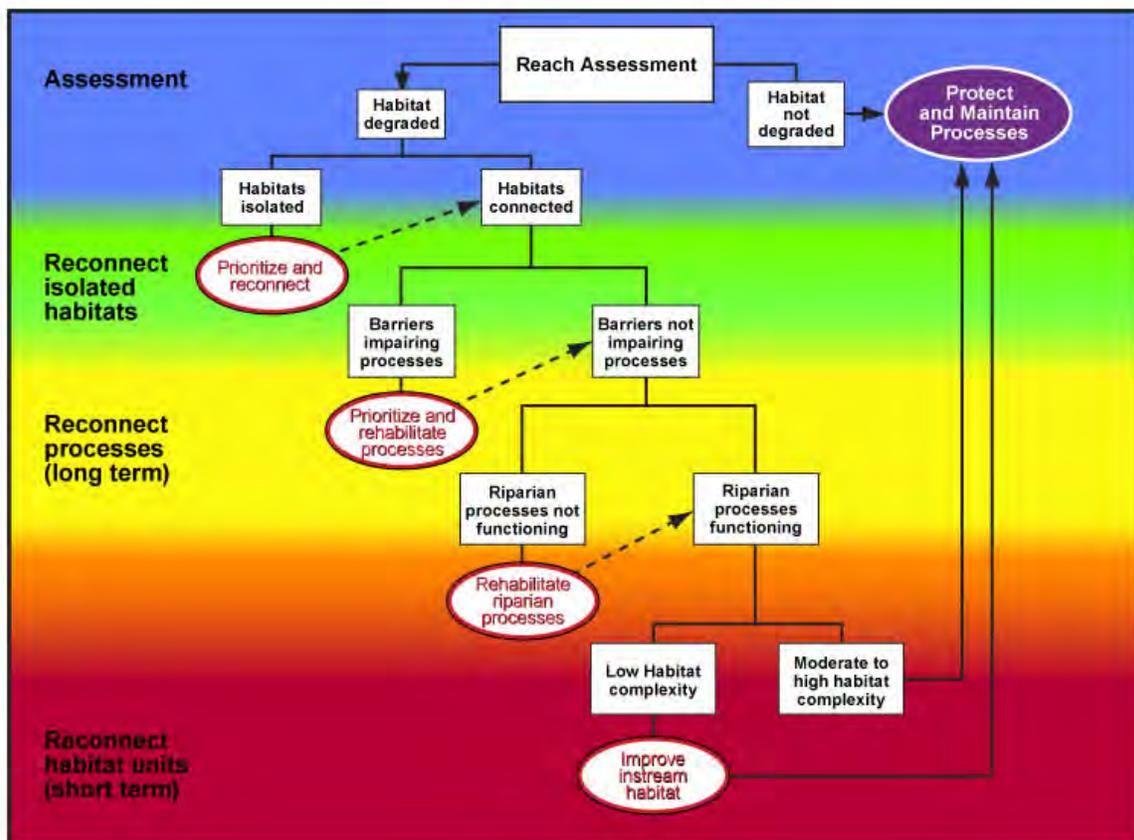


Figure 13 – Implementation strategy for prioritizing potential habitat actions from protection-to-rehabilitation at the reach scale. Individual ovals indicate decisions and their interconnectivity correspond to stratified interrelationships (adapted from Roni et al. 2005).

Table 6 - Summary of subreaches prioritized by rehabilitation strategies. The time frame column represents both time to implement and time to see benefit. LT (long-term) can be greater than 20 years; ST (short-term) can be less than 1 year or up to 5 years.

Subreach	Acres	Restoration Strategy	Time Frame		Justification
			Implement-ation	Effect time	
UWP OZ-1	47	Protect/Maintain Processes	ST	ST	Less than 20% Riparian disturbance, no disconnection.
UWP OZ-3	15	Protect/Maintain Processes	ST	ST	Less than 20% Riparian disturbance, no disconnection, contains wetlands.
UWP IZ-2	10	Protect/Maintain Processes	ST	ST	High quality hydrologic function/instream habitat complexity.
UWP OZ-2	1	Protect/Maintain Processes	ST	ST	Less than 20% Riparian disturbance, no disconnection.
UWP DOZ-1	20	Reconnect isolated off-channel and riparian areas fragmented by anthropogenic disturbances.	LT	ST	Reconnect existing wetland to riverine system.
UWP DIZ-1	11	Reconnect isolated off-channel and riparian areas fragmented by anthropogenic disturbances.	LT	ST	Reconnect section of historic channel.
UWP DOZ-4	1	Reconnect isolated off-channel and riparian areas fragmented by anthropogenic disturbances.	LT	ST	Reconnect existing wetland habitat to riverine system and adjacent floodplain.
UWP DOZ-5	9	Reconnect Processes (Long-term) through the Rehabilitation of channel dynamics and riparian interactions	LT	LT	Reconnect subreach to adjacent floodplain processes.
UWP IZ-4	7	Reconnect Processes (Long-term) through the Rehabilitation of channel dynamics and riparian interactions	LT	LT	Increase current bed elevations to restore fluvial/riparian interactions, combine with Riparian Rehabilitation with adjacent outer zone.
UWP DOZ-2	2	Reconnect Processes (Long-term) through the Rehabilitation of channel dynamics and riparian interactions	LT	LT	Reconnect subreach to adjacent floodplain processes.
UWP DOZ-6	1	Reconnect Processes (Long-term) through the Rehabilitation of channel dynamics and riparian interactions	LT	LT	Reconnect subreach to adjacent floodplain processes.
UWP DOZ-3	0.4	Reconnect Processes (Long-term) through the Rehabilitation of channel dynamics and riparian interactions	LT	LT	Reconnect subreach to adjacent floodplain processes.
UWP IZ-1	9	Reconnect Habitats (Short Term): through in-channel placement or Rehabilitation of wood and rock habitat features or structures.	ST	ST	Place large wood as key members that will promote the retention of additional wood and spawning gravels to improve in-stream complexity.
UWP IZ-3	4	Reconnect Habitats (Short Term): through in-channel placement or Rehabilitation of wood and rock habitat features or structures.	ST	ST	Place large wood as key members that will promote the retention of additional wood and spawning gravels to improve in-stream complexity.

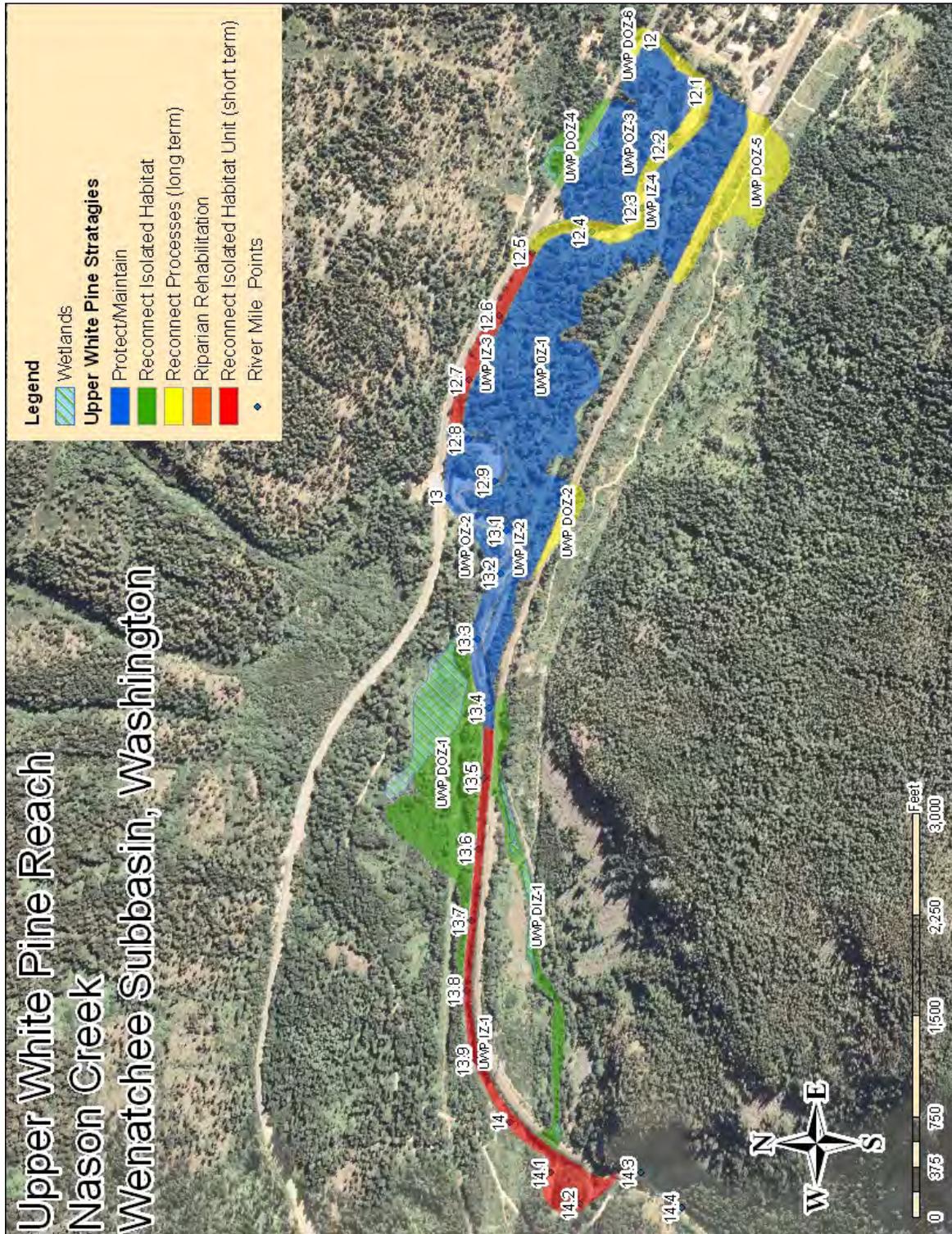


Figure 14 - Prioritized Rehabilitation strategy by subreach unit based on Table 6 for the Upper White pine reach.

SUBREACH UNIT PROFILES

Within this section, the anthropogenic features and resulting existing conditions of each subreach are discussed. The subreaches are discussed in the sequential order of implementation that is represented in Table 6.

UWP OZ-1

UWP OZ-1 is located in the mid-section of the Upper White Pine reach in the right floodplain from RM 13.39 to 12.1 to 9.5 (Figure 15). There are no anthropogenic features that disconnect the subreach from the active channel; however, impacts from anthropogenic features are present. The subreach is considered to be functioning at greater than 80 percent efficiency; therefore, the subreach is protection-oriented. Riparian rehabilitation actions can be implemented in tandem with protection strategies to address the small amount of disturbed vegetation.

The subreach is about 47 acres in size. Natural lateral controls for the subreach are alluvial fan material and bedrock. Lengths of anthropogenic features in this subreach include about 2,363 feet of transmission line, 72 feet of riprap that protects the power line, and 320 feet of unimproved road. Additional anthropogenic features include sheet-piling that protects the power line. The total acres of disturbed vegetation associated with the anthropogenic features listed above plus additional clearing for development are 2.5 acres or about 5 percent of the total subreach.

The inundation potential of this subreach is 1 acre or 4 percent of the inundation potential for the entire Upper White Pine reach. Rehabilitation options are listed in Table 7 and are prioritized to maximize the geomorphic potential of the subreach through the reconnection and re-establishment of both long-term and short-term processes at the subreach scale. Rehabilitation actions in this subreach should be considered collectively with rehabilitation actions recommended in other adjacent subreaches to achieve a holistic reconnection and reestablishment of processes at the reach scale.

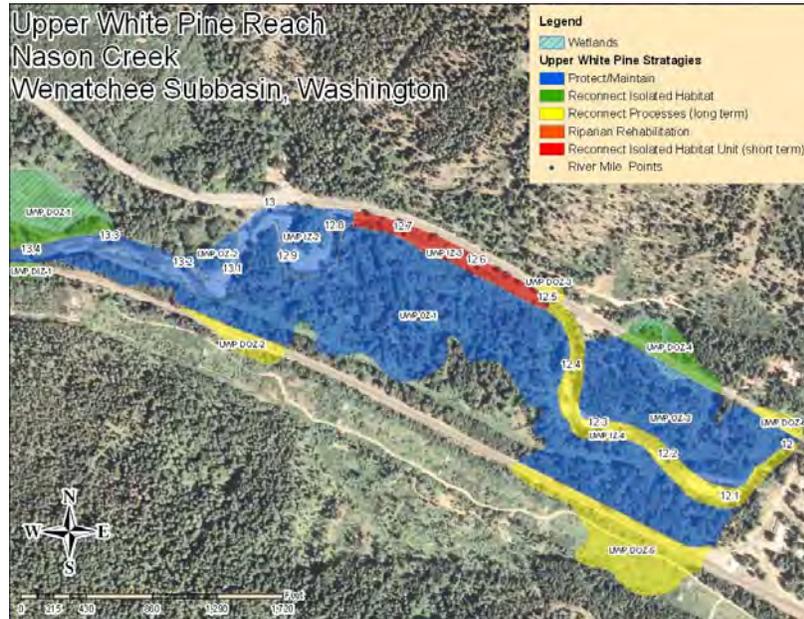


Figure 15 - UWP OZ-7 and adjacent subreaches in the Upper White Pine reach.

Table 7 - Rehabilitation options for UWP OZ-1.

Option	Habitat Action	Prioritized Habitat Actions	VSP Parameters Addressed	Geomorphic Potential
1	Protection + Rehabilitation	Protect and maintain current levels of geomorphic, hydrologic, and riparian function. Riparian Rehabilitation: Replant sections of riparian vegetation at 10-meter, 30-meter, and floodplain width to address the area impacted by the transmission and power lines (about 0.5 acres) and to improve canopy cover, large wood recruitment potential, and riparian composition within the floodplain. Address noxious weeds through planting and education/prevention programs.	4; Productivity, Abundance, Diversity and Structure	High
2	Rehabilitation	Riparian Rehabilitation: Replant sections of riparian vegetation at 10-meter, 30-meter, and floodplain width to address the area impacted by the transmission and power lines (about 0.5 acres) and to improve canopy cover, large wood recruitment potential, and riparian composition within the floodplain. Address noxious weeds through planting and education/prevention programs.	2; Productivity and Abundance	Low

UWP OZ-3

UWP OZ-3 is located in the downstream section of the Upper White Pine reach in the left floodplain from RM 12.45 to 12.0 (Figure 16). There are no anthropogenic features within the subreach that disconnect floodplain from riverine processes; however, impacts from anthropogenic features are present in the form of disturbed vegetation. The subreach is considered to be functioning at greater than 80 percent efficiency which makes the subreach protection-oriented. Riparian rehabilitation actions can be implemented in tandem with protection strategies to address the small amount of disturbed vegetation.

The subreach is about 15 acres in size and contains one-third of an acre of wetlands. Natural lateral controls for the subreach are alluvial fan material and bedrock. Lengths of anthropogenic features in this subreach include about 284 feet of transmission line. The acres of disturbed vegetation associated with the transmission line are about one-third of an acre or about 2 percent of the total subreach.

The potential to increase the area of inundation is low. When comparing 5,000 cubic feet per second (cfs) stream flow for existing conditions versus potential conditions (i.e., with anthropogenic features removed), the two-dimensional (2D)-hydraulic model results only show an inundation increase of 0.2 acres. Most of the subreach is inundated at both modeled flows. Rehabilitation options are listed in Table 8 and are prioritized to maximize the geomorphic potential of the subreach through the reconnection and re-establishment of both long-term and short-term processes at the subreach scale. Rehabilitation actions in this subreach should be considered collectively with rehabilitation actions recommended in other adjacent subreaches to achieve a holistic reconnection and reestablishment of processes at the reach scale.

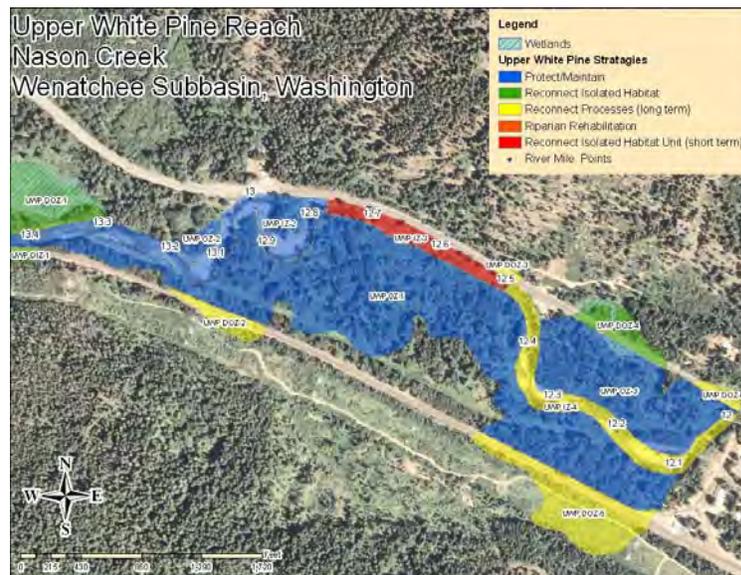


Figure 16 - UWP OZ-3 and adjacent subreaches in the Upper White Pine reach.

Table 8 - Rehabilitation options for UWP OZ-3.

Option	Habitat Action	Prioritized Habitat Actions	VSP Parameters Addressed	Geomorphic Potential
1	Rehabilitation + Protection	Protect and maintain current levels of geomorphic, hydrologic, and riparian function. Riparian Rehabilitation: Replant sections of riparian vegetation at 10-meter, 30-meter, and floodplain width to address the area impacted by the transmission and power lines (about 0.3 acres) and to improve canopy cover, large wood debris recruitment potential, and riparian composition within the floodplain. Address noxious weeds through planting and education/prevention programs.	4; Productivity, Abundance, Diversity and Structure	High
2	Rehabilitation	Riparian Rehabilitation: Replant sections of riparian vegetation at 10-meter, 30-meter, and floodplain width to address the area impacted by the transmission and power lines (about 0.5 acres) and to improve canopy cover, large woody debris recruitment potential, and riparian composition within the floodplain. Address noxious weeds through planting and education/prevention programs.	2; Productivity and Abundance	Low

UWP IZ-2

The subreach is a section of the current active channel and bars from RM 13.45 to 12.79 in the Upper White Pine reach (Figure 17). The dominant process is transition-to-deposition, as noted by the increase in sinuosity, gravel substrate, and increase in diversity of channel units. The subreach composition is 55 percent runs, 26 percent pools, and 19 percent riffles. Due to the existing functioning conditions of this subreach, it is protection-oriented.

The subreach area is just less than 10 acres in size. Anthropogenic features in the subreach include riprap-hardened banks, a small section of sheet piling, two rock spurs, and three cabled logs. The largest anthropogenic impact comes from the riprap which protects Highway 2 along the left bank at RM 13.0 and 12.8, toward the downstream end of the subreach. Two additional sections of riprap protect the railroad grade at the top of the subreach at RM 13.4 and the transmission line at RM 13.35. The total length of riprap in the subreach is 725 linear feet. Other impacts include two transmission line crossings in the upstream section of the reach.

Natural lateral control for the subreach is an alluvial fan and bedrock. Although riprap exists within this subreach, existing conditions include increased lateral migration. The result is an increase in diversity of channel units and instream habitat complexity. The amount of large woody debris is still low which hinders the creation of complexity at higher flows. It is hypothesized that material begins to drop out near the maximum of increasing flows. As the amount of sediment decreases in the system as a whole, the material may be eroded through to leave slightly taller gravel bars. The result is a slight change in form within the inner zone.

Rehabilitation options are listed in Table 9. Options are prioritized to maximize geomorphic potential of the subreach through the reconnection and reestablishment of both long-term and short-term processes at the subreach scale. Rehabilitation actions in this subreach should be considered collectively with rehabilitation actions recommended in other subreaches to achieve a holistic reconnection and reestablishment of processes at the reach scale.

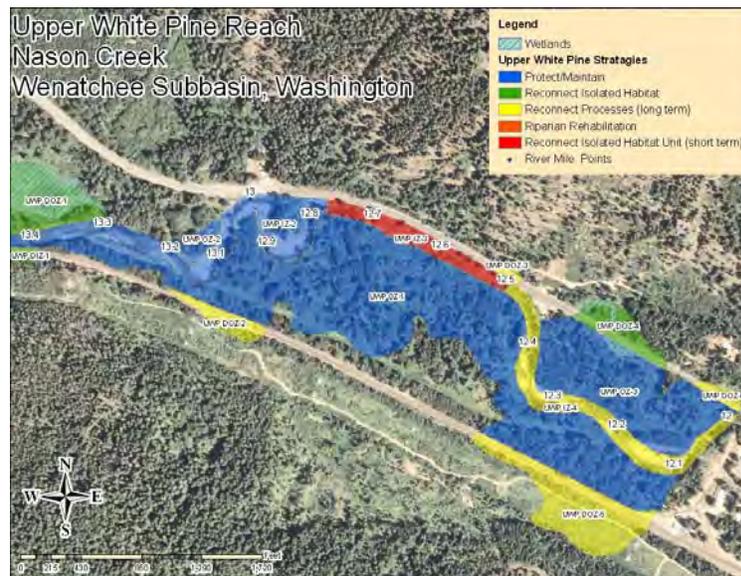


Figure 17 - UWP IZ-2 and adjacent subreaches in the Upper White Pine reach.

Table 9 - Rehabilitation options for UWP IZ-2.

Option	Habitat Action	Prioritized Habitat Actions	VSP Parameters Addressed	Geomorphic Potential
1	Protection + Rehabilitation	<p>Protect and maintain current levels of geomorphic, hydrologic, and riparian function. Riparian Rehabilitation: Replant sections of riparian vegetation at 10-meter, 30-meter, and floodplain width to address the area impacted by the transmission and power lines (about 0.5 acres) and to improve canopy cover, large woody debris recruitment potential, and riparian composition within the floodplain. Address noxious weeds through planting and education/prevention programs.</p> <p>Reconnect Habitat Unit: Modify riprap and sheet piling with and/or construct large woody debris complexes to improve habitat-forming processes by increasing retention of incorporated large woody debris and sediment retainment. Short-term benefits include improvement of channel complexity, cover, and biomass. Existing In-stream structures should be evaluated and potentially modified to improve the functionality of refugia and hiding cover, sorting and retention of spawning gravel, and large woody debris retention. This is listed as a Tier 1 habitat action in the Biological Strategy (UCRTT 2007).</p>	4; Productivity, Abundance, Diversity and Structure	High
2	Rehabilitation	<p>Riparian Rehabilitation: Replant sections of riparian vegetation at 10-meter, 30-meter, and floodplain width to address the area impacted by the transmission and power lines (about 0.5 acres) and to improve canopy cover, large woody debris recruitment potential, and riparian composition within the floodplain. Address noxious weeds through planting and education/prevention programs.</p>	2; Productivity and Abundance	Low

Option	Habitat Action	Prioritized Habitat Actions	VSP Parameters Addressed	Geomorphic Potential
3	Rehabilitation	Reconnect Habitat Unit: Modify riprap and sheet piling and/or construct large woody debris complexes to improve habitat-forming processes by increasing retention of incorporated large woody debris and sediment retainment. Short-term benefits include improvement of channel complexity, cover, and biomass. Existing In-stream structures should be evaluated and potentially modified to improve the functionality of refugia and hiding cover, sorting and retention of spawning gravel, and large woody debris retention. This is listed as a Tier 1 habitat action in the Biological Strategy (UCRTT 2007).	2; Productivity and Abundance	Low

UWP OZ-2

UWP OZ-2 is located in the upstream section of the Upper White Pine reach in the left floodplain from RM 13.2 to 13.05 (Figure 18). There are no anthropogenic features that disconnect the subreach from the active channel. Historic roads were observed but the vegetation has grown over them. Currently, there are no disturbances to vegetation within this subreach. The subreach is considered to be functioning at greater than 80 percent; therefore, the subreach is protection-oriented.

The subreach is about 1 acre in size. Natural lateral controls for the subreach are alluvial fan material.

The potential to increase the area of inundation is low. When comparing 5,000 cfs stream flow for existing conditions versus potential conditions (i.e., with anthropogenic features removed), the 2D-hydraulic model results show little change in area of inundation. Most of the subreach is inundated at both modeled flows. Rehabilitation options are listed in Table 10 and are prioritized to maximize the geomorphic potential of the subreach through the reconnection and re-establishment of both long-term and short-term processes at the subreach scale. Rehabilitation actions in this subreach should be considered collectively with rehabilitation actions recommended in other adjacent subreaches to achieve a holistic reconnection and reestablishment of processes at the reach scale.

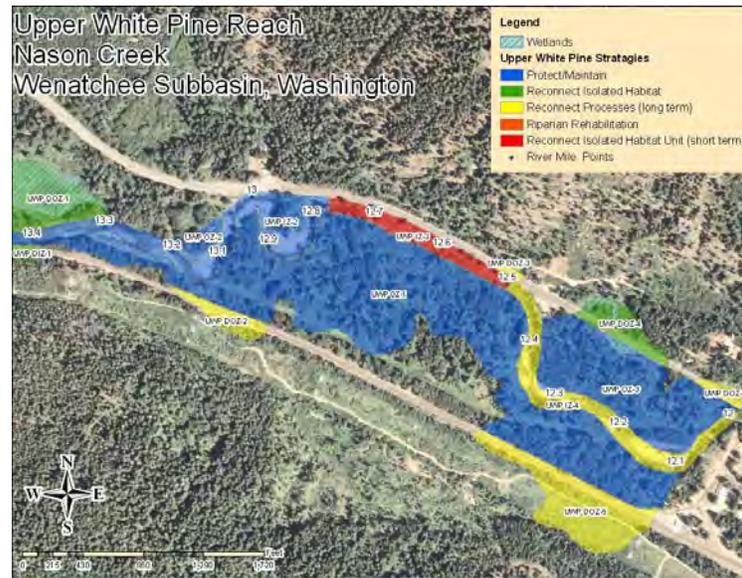


Figure 18 - UWP OZ-2 and adjacent subreaches in the Upper White Pine reach.

Table 10 - Rehabilitation options for UWP OZ-2.

Option	Habitat Action	Prioritized Habitat Actions	VSP Parameters Addressed	Geomorphic Potential
1	Protection	Protect and maintain current levels of geomorphic, hydrologic, and riparian function.	4; Productivity, Abundance, Diversity and Structure	High

UWP DOZ-1

UWP DOZ-1 is located in the upstream section of the Upper White Pine reach in the left floodplain from RM 13.8 to 13.3. (Figure 19). This subreach is rehabilitation-oriented due to the disconnection from the riverine system by a hardened levee.

The subreach is about 20 acres in size and contains 5 acres of wetlands. Anthropogenic features include 1,515 feet of transmission line and 1,037 feet of unimproved road. The largest impact comes from 2,044 feet of hardened levee that disconnects the subreach from the active channel. Natural lateral controls are alluvial fans and colluvium; however, the levee prevents lateral migration of the active channel into the subreach. Impacts to vegetation from anthropogenic features total 2 acres or about 10 percent of the subreach.

The inundation potential of this subreach is just less than 4 acres or 13 percent of the inundation potential for the entire Upper White Pine reach. Rehabilitation options are listed in Table 11. Options are prioritized to maximize geomorphic potential of the subreach through the reconnection and reestablishment of both long-term and short-term processes at the subreach scale. Rehabilitation actions in this subreach should be considered collectively with rehabilitation actions recommended in other subreaches to achieve a holistic reconnection and reestablishment of processes at the reach scale.



Figure 19 - UWP DOZ-1 and adjacent subreaches in the Upper White Pine reach.

Table 11 - Rehabilitation options for UWP DOZ-1.

Option	Habitat Action	Prioritized Habitat Actions	VSP Parameters Addressed	Geomorphic Potential
1	Rehabilitation + Protection	Reconnect Isolated Habitat: Remove or modify levee, in combination with re-sloping of the left bank to reconnect existing wetlands and floodplain and reinitiate habitat-forming processes. Combine with riparian rehabilitation at 10-meter, 30-meter, and floodplain width to provide adequate composition, canopy cover, and large woody debris recruitment potential within the rehabilitated floodplain. Protect and maintain resulting levels of rehabilitated geomorphic, hydrologic, and riparian function.	4; Productivity, Abundance, Diversity, and Structure	High
2	Rehabilitation + Protection	Reconnect Processes: Breach or modify levee where appropriate, or improve existing culverts to reconnect floodplain and provide access to off-channel habitat. Combine with riparian rehabilitation at 10-meter, 30-meter, and floodplain width to provide adequate composition, canopy cover, and large woody debris recruitment potential within the rehabilitated floodplain. Protect and maintain resulting levels of rehabilitated geomorphic, hydrologic, and riparian function.	4; Productivity, Abundance, Diversity, and Structure	High
3	Rehabilitation + Protection	Reconnect Isolated Habitat: Remove or modify levee, in combination with re-sloping of the left bank to reconnect existing wetlands and floodplain and reinitiate habitat-forming processes. Protect and maintain resulting levels of rehabilitated geomorphic, hydrologic function, and maintain current level of riparian function.	4; Productivity, Abundance, Diversity, and Structure	Medium

Option	Habitat Action	Prioritized Habitat Actions	VSP Parameters Addressed	Geomorphic Potential
4	Rehabilitation + Protection	Reconnect Processes: Breach or modify levee where appropriate, or improve existing culverts to reconnect floodplain and provide access to off-channel habitat. Protect and maintain resulting levels of rehabilitated geomorphic, hydrologic, and riparian function.	4; Productivity, Abundance, Diversity, and Structure	Medium
5	Rehabilitation + Protection	Riparian Rehabilitation: Restore sections of riparian vegetation impacted by the railroad grade (about 2 acres) by planting trees and shrubs to increase large woody debris recruitment potential within the current floodplain and reduce the amount of altered vegetation. Address noxious weeds through planting and education/prevention programs. Protect and maintain resulting levels of rehabilitated geomorphic, hydrologic, and riparian function.	4; Productivity, Abundance, Diversity, and Structure	Medium
6	Rehabilitation	Reconnect Isolated Habitat: Remove or modify levee, in combination with re-sloping of the left bank to reconnect existing wetlands and floodplain and reinitiate habitat-forming processes. Riparian Rehabilitation: Restore sections of riparian vegetation impacted by the railroad grade (about 2 acres) by planting trees and shrubs to increase large woody debris recruitment potential within the current floodplain and reduce the amount of altered vegetation. Address noxious weeds through planting and education/prevention programs.	2; Productivity and Abundance	Medium

Option	Habitat Action	Prioritized Habitat Actions	VSP Parameters Addressed	Geomorphic Potential
7	Rehabilitation	Reconnect Processes: Breach or modify levee where appropriate, or improve existing culverts to reconnect floodplain and provide access to off-channel habitat. Riparian Rehabilitation: Restore sections of riparian vegetation impacted by the railroad grade (about 2 acres) by planting trees and shrubs to increase large woody debris recruitment potential within the current floodplain and reduce the amount of altered vegetation. Address noxious weeds through planting and education/prevention programs.	2; Productivity and Abundance	Medium
8	Rehabilitation	Reconnect Isolated Habitat: Remove or modify levee, in combination with re-sloping of the left bank to reconnect existing wetlands and floodplain and reinitiate habitat-forming processes.	4; Productivity, Abundance, Diversity, and Structure	Low
9	Rehabilitation	Reconnect Processes: Breach or modify levee where appropriate, or improve existing culverts to reconnect floodplain and provide access to off-channel habitat.	2; Productivity and Abundance	Low
10	Rehabilitation	Riparian Rehabilitation: Restore sections of riparian vegetation impacted by the railroad grade (about 2 acres) by planting trees and shrubs to increase large woody debris recruitment potential within the current floodplain and reduce the amount of altered vegetation. Address noxious weeds through planting and education/prevention programs.	2; Productivity and Abundance	Low
11	Protection	Protect existing wetlands and maintain current levels of hydrologic, riparian, and geomorphic function.	4; Productivity, Abundance, Diversity, and Structure	Maintain

UWP DIZ-1

The subreach is located in the upstream section of the Upper White Pine reach from RM 14.1 to 13.4 (Figure 20). The subreach is the historic channel located to the south of the Burlington Northern railroad grade and the current active channel. The impacts of anthropogenic features make this subreach rehabilitation-oriented.

The subreach is about 7 acres in size. Anthropogenic features in this subreach include 550 feet of unimproved road and 225 feet of road embankments or berms across historic channel in three locations. The largest anthropogenic impact is the complete disconnection of the historic channel from the current active channel at the upstream and downstream ends by the Burlington Northern Railroad grade. There are two culverts in the subreach, one that goes through a road embankment and one that goes through the railroad grade at the downstream end. The culvert running through the railroad grade does not provide fish passage at base flow which results in the subreach acting as a catchment pond for runoff and ground water.

The inundation potential of this subreach is slightly less than 7 acres or 25 percent of the inundation potential for the entire Upper White Pine reach. Rehabilitation options are listed in Table 12. Options are prioritized to maximize geomorphic potential of the subreach through the reconnection and reestablishment of both long-term and short-term processes at the subreach scale. Rehabilitation actions in this subreach should be considered collectively with rehabilitation actions recommended in other subreaches to achieve a holistic reconnection and reestablishment of processes at the reach scale.

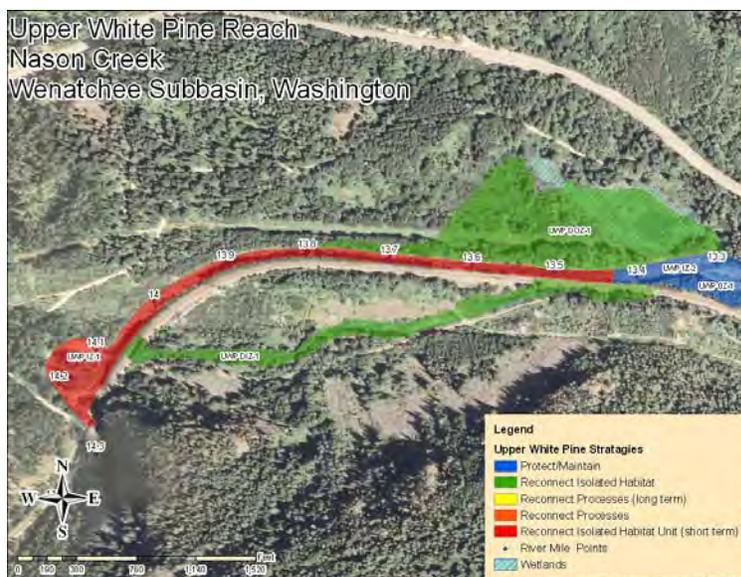


Figure 20 - UWP DIZ-1 and adjacent subreaches in the Upper White Pine reach.

Table 12 - Rehabilitation options for UWP DIZ-1.

Option	Habitat Action	Prioritized Habitat Actions	VSP Parameters Addressed	Geomorphic Potential
1	Rehabilitation + Protection	Reconnect Isolated Habitat: Remove or modify railroad grade with bridges where appropriate to reconnect historic channel and reinitiate habitat-forming processes. Combine with riparian rehabilitation at 10-meter, 30-meter, and floodplain width to provide adequate composition, canopy cover, and large woody debris recruitment potential within the rehabilitated floodplain. Protect and maintain resulting levels of rehabilitated geomorphic, hydrologic, and riparian function.	4; Productivity, Abundance, Diversity, and Structure	High
2	Rehabilitation + Protection	Reconnect Processes: Remove or modify railroad grade with culverts where appropriate, or improve existing culverts to reconnect floodplain and provide access to off-channel habitat. Combine with riparian rehabilitation at 10-meter, 30-meter, and floodplain width to provide adequate composition, canopy cover, and large woody debris recruitment potential within the rehabilitated floodplain. Protect and maintain resulting levels of rehabilitated geomorphic, hydrologic, and riparian function.	2; Productivity and Abundance	High
3	Rehabilitation + Protection	Riparian Rehabilitation: Restore sections of riparian vegetation impacted by the railroad grade and transmission line (about 3 acres) by planting trees and shrubs to increase large woody debris recruitment potential within the current floodplain and reduce the amount of altered vegetation. Address noxious weeds through planting and education/prevention programs. Protect and maintain resulting levels of rehabilitated geomorphic, hydrologic, and riparian function.	2; Productivity and Abundance	Medium

Option	Habitat Action	Prioritized Habitat Actions	VSP Parameters Addressed	Geomorphic Potential
4	Rehabilitation	Reconnect Isolated Habitat: Remove or modify railroad grade with bridges where appropriate to reconnect floodplain and reinitiate habitat-forming processes. Combine with riparian rehabilitation at 10-meter, 30-meter, and floodplain width to provide adequate composition, canopy cover, and large woody debris recruitment potential within the rehabilitated floodplain.	4; Productivity, Abundance, Diversity, and Structure	Medium
5	Rehabilitation	Reconnect Processes: Remove or modify railroad grade with culverts where appropriate, or improve existing culverts to reconnect floodplain and provide access to off-channel habitat. Combine with riparian rehabilitation at 10-meter, 30-meter, and floodplain width to provide adequate composition, canopy cover, and large woody debris recruitment potential within the rehabilitated floodplain.	2; Productivity, Abundance	Medium
6	Rehabilitation	Reconnect Isolated Habitat: Remove or modify railroad grade with bridges where appropriate to reconnect floodplain and reinitiate habitat-forming processes.	4; Productivity, Abundance, Diversity, and Structure	Low
7	Rehabilitation	Reconnect Processes: Remove or modify railroad grade with culverts where appropriate, or improve existing culverts to reconnect floodplain and provide access to off-channel habitat.	2; Productivity and Abundance	Low
8	Rehabilitation	Riparian Rehabilitation: Restore sections of riparian vegetation impacted by the railroad grade and transmission line (about 3 acres) by planting trees and shrubs to increase large woody debris recruitment potential within the current floodplain and reduce the amount of altered vegetation. Address noxious weeds through planting and education/prevention programs.	2; Productivity and Abundance	Low

Option	Habitat Action	Prioritized Habitat Actions	VSP Parameters Addressed	Geomorphic Potential
9	Protection	Protect existing wetlands (5 Acres) and maintain current levels of hydrologic, riparian, and geomorphic function.	4; Productivity, Abundance, Diversity, and Structure	Maintain

UWP DOZ-4

UWP DOZ-4 is located in the downstream section of the Upper White Pine reach in the left floodplain at RM 12.4 (Figure 21). This subreach is rehabilitation-oriented due to the disconnection from the floodplain and riverine system.

The subreach is about 3 acres in size and contains 0.4 acres of wetlands. Natural lateral controls are alluvial fans and bedrock. Anthropogenic features include 775 feet of U.S. Highway 2 and a culvert. Highway 2 disconnects the subreach from the adjacent active floodplain and prevents lateral migration of the active channel into the subreach. Impacts of Highway 2 to vegetation total about 1 acre or about 33 percent of the subreach.

The inundation potential of this subreach is 3 acres or 11 percent of the inundation potential for the entire Upper White Pine reach. Rehabilitation options are listed in Table 13. Options are prioritized to maximize geomorphic potential of the subreach through the reconnection and reestablishment of both long-term and short-term processes at the subreach scale. Rehabilitation actions in this subreach should be considered collectively with rehabilitation actions recommended in other subreaches to achieve a holistic reconnection and reestablishment of processes at the reach scale.

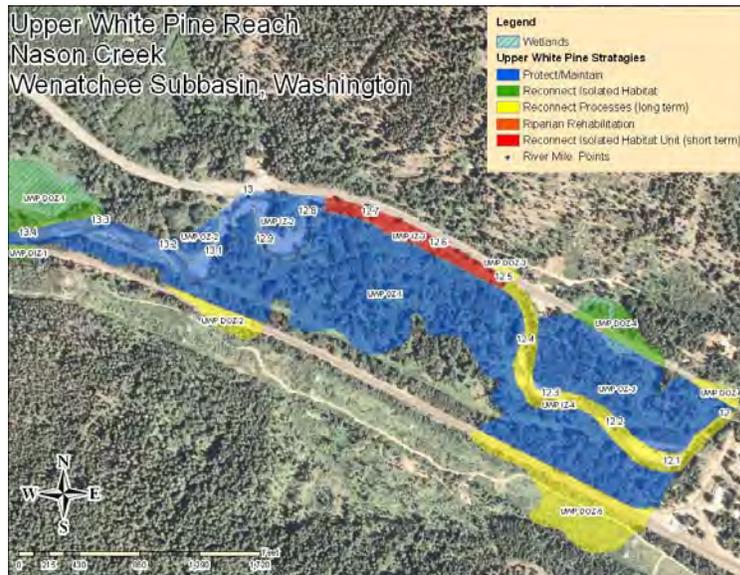


Figure 21 - UWP DOZ-4 and adjacent subreaches in the Upper White Pine reach.

Table 13 - Rehabilitation options for UWP DOZ-4.

Option	Habitat Action	Prioritized Habitat Actions	VSP Parameters Addressed	Geomorphic Potential
1	Rehabilitation + Protection	<p>Reconnect Isolated Habitat: Remove or modify Highway 2 with bridges where appropriate to reconnect floodplain and existing wetlands and reinitiate habitat-forming processes. Combine with riparian rehabilitation at 10-meter, 30-meter, and floodplain width to provide adequate composition, canopy cover and large woody debris recruitment potential within the rehabilitated floodplain.</p> <p>Protect and maintain resulting levels of rehabilitated geomorphic, hydrologic, and riparian function.</p>	4; Productivity, Abundance, Diversity, and Structure	High

Option	Habitat Action	Prioritized Habitat Actions	VSP Parameters Addressed	Geomorphic Potential
2	Rehabilitation + Protection	<p>Reconnect Processes: Modify Highway 2 with culverts where appropriate to reconnect existing wetland area to riverine system; Combine with riparian rehabilitation of sections of riparian vegetation at 10-meter, 30-meter, and floodplain width to address the area impacted by the highway (about 2 acres) and to improve canopy cover, large woody debris recruitment potential, and riparian composition within the floodplain. Address noxious weeds through planting and education/prevention programs. Protect and maintain resulting levels of rehabilitated geomorphic, hydrologic, and riparian function.</p>	4; Productivity, Abundance, Diversity, and Structure	High
3	Rehabilitation	<p>Reconnect Isolated Habitat: Remove or modify Highway 2 with bridges where appropriate to reconnect floodplain and existing wetlands and reinitiate habitat-forming processes. Combine with riparian rehabilitation of sections of riparian vegetation at 10-meter, 30-meter, and floodplain width to address the area impacted by the highway (about 2 acres) and to improve canopy cover, large woody debris recruitment potential, and riparian composition within the floodplain. Address noxious weeds through planting and education/prevention programs.</p>	4; Productivity, Abundance, Diversity, and Structure	Medium

Option	Habitat Action	Prioritized Habitat Actions	VSP Parameters Addressed	Geomorphic Potential
4	Rehabilitation	Reconnect Processes: Modify Highway 2 with culverts where appropriate to reconnect existing wetland area to riverine system. Combine with riparian rehabilitation of sections of riparian vegetation at 10-meter, 30-meter, and floodplain width to address the area impacted by the highway (about 2 acres) and to improve canopy cover, large woody debris recruitment potential, and riparian composition within the floodplain. Address noxious weeds through planting and education/prevention programs.	2; Productivity and Abundance	Medium
5	Rehabilitation	Reconnect Isolated Habitat: Remove or modify Highway 2 with bridges where appropriate to reconnect floodplain and reinitiate habitat-forming processes.	2; Productivity and Abundance	Low
6	Rehabilitation	Reconnect Processes: Modify Highway 2 with culverts where appropriate to reconnect existing wetland area to riverine system.	2; Productivity, and Abundance	Low
7	Rehabilitation	Riparian Rehabilitation: Replant sections of riparian vegetation at 10-meter, 30-meter, and floodplain width to address the area impacted by the transmission line (about 2 acres) and to improve canopy cover, large woody debris recruitment potential, and riparian composition within the floodplain. Address noxious weeds through planting and education/prevention programs.	2; Productivity and Abundance	Low
8	Protection	Protect and maintain current levels of hydrologic, riparian, and geomorphic function (1 acre).	4; Productivity, Abundance, Diversity, and Structure	Maintain

UWP DOZ-5

UWP DOZ-5 is located in the downstream section of the Upper White Pine reach in the right floodplain, to the south of the Burlington Northern railroad grade at RM 12.2 (Figure 22). This subreach is rehabilitation-oriented due to the disconnection from the floodplain and riverine system.

The subreach is about 9 acres in size with alluvial fans forming natural lateral controls. Anthropogenic features include 848 feet of unimproved road and 671 feet of power line. The largest impact comes from 1,531 feet of railroad grade which prevent lateral migration of the active channel into the subreach. The railroad grade disconnects the subreach from the adjacent active floodplain. There are culverts through the railroad grade and road, but they appear to be designed to drain runoff water to the river. Impacts from the anthropogenic features to the vegetation total about 5 acres or about 55 percent of the subreach.

The inundation potential of this subreach is 7 acres or 25 percent of the inundation potential for the entire Upper White Pine reach. Rehabilitation options are listed in Table 14. Options are prioritized to maximize geomorphic potential of the subreach through the reconnection and reestablishment of both long-term and short-term processes at the subreach scale. Rehabilitation actions in this subreach should be considered collectively with rehabilitation actions recommended in other subreaches to achieve a holistic reconnection and reestablishment of processes at the reach scale.

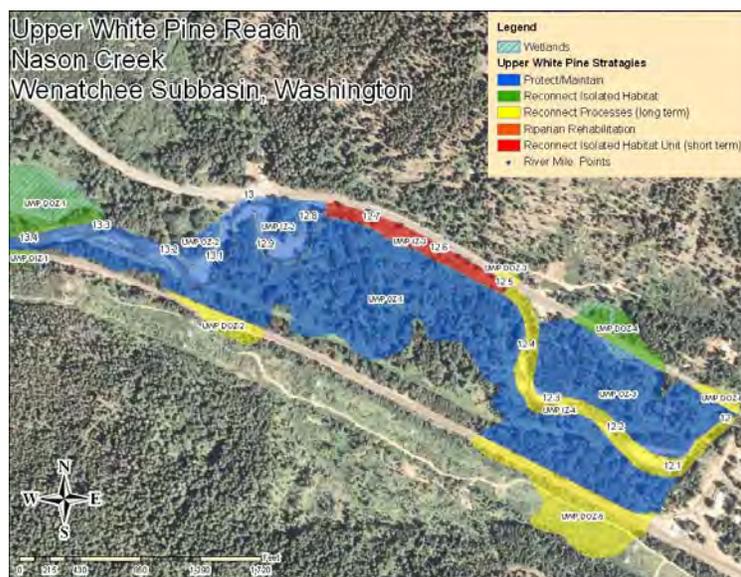


Figure 22 - UWP DOZ-5 and adjacent subreaches in the Upper White Pine reach.

Table 14 - Rehabilitation options for UWP DOZ-5.

Option	Habitat Action	Prioritized Habitat Actions	VSP Parameters Addressed	Geomorphic Potential
1	Rehabilitation + Protection	Reconnect Processes: Modify railroad grade with ridges or culverts where appropriate to reconnect floodplain area to riverine system. Combine with riparian rehabilitation at 10-meter, 30-meter, and floodplain width to provide adequate composition, canopy cover and large woody debris recruitment potential within the rehabilitated floodplain. Address noxious weeds through planting and education/prevention programs. Protect and maintain resulting levels of rehabilitated geomorphic, hydrologic, and riparian function.	4; Productivity, Abundance, Diversity, and Structure	High
2	Rehabilitation + Protection	Reconnect Processes: Modify railroad grade with culverts where appropriate to reconnect existing wetland area to riverine system. Protect and maintain resulting levels of rehabilitated geomorphic, hydrologic, and riparian function. Protect and maintain resulting levels of rehabilitated geomorphic, hydrologic, and riparian function.	4; Productivity, Abundance, Diversity, and Structure	Medium
3	Rehabilitation	Riparian Rehabilitation: Replant sections of riparian vegetation at 10-meter, 30-meter, and floodplain width to address disturbed areas and to improve canopy cover, large woody debris recruitment potential, and riparian composition within the floodplain. Address noxious weeds through planting and education/prevention programs. Protect and maintain resulting levels of rehabilitated geomorphic, hydrologic, and riparian function.	4; Productivity, Abundance, Diversity, and Structure	Medium

Option	Habitat Action	Prioritized Habitat Actions	VSP Parameters Addressed	Geomorphic Potential
4	Rehabilitation	Riparian Rehabilitation: Replant sections of riparian vegetation at 10-meter, 30-meter, and floodplain width to address disturbed areas and to improve canopy cover, large woody debris recruitment potential, and riparian composition within the floodplain. Address noxious weeds through planting and education/prevention programs.	2; Productivity and Abundance	Medium
5	Rehabilitation	Reconnect Processes: Modify railroad grade with ridges or culverts where appropriate to reconnect floodplain area to riverine system.	2; Productivity and Abundance	Low
6	Rehabilitation	Riparian Rehabilitation: Replant sections of riparian vegetation at 10-meter, 30-meter, and floodplain width to address disturbed areas and to improve canopy cover, large woody debris recruitment potential, and riparian composition within the floodplain. Address noxious weeds through planting and education/prevention programs.	2; Productivity, and Abundance	Low
7	Protection	Protect and maintain current levels of hydrologic, riparian, and geomorphic function (1 acre).	4; Productivity, Abundance, Diversity, and Structure	Maintain

UWP IZ-4

The subreach is a section of the current active channel from RM 12.5 to 12.0 in the Upper White Pine reach (Figure 23). The dominant process is transition-to-deposition, as noted by the increase in sinuosity, gravel substrate, and increase in diversity of channel units. The subreach composition is 57 percent runs, 25 percent riffles, and 18 percent pools. Due to the existing functioning conditions of this subreach, it is rehabilitation-oriented.

The subreach is just less than 7 acres in size. Anthropogenic features included one cabled log, one boulder cluster, and riprap. The largest anthropogenic impact comes from two sections of riprap totaling 390 linear feet along the left bank at the top and bottom of the reach. Other anthropogenic impacts include two transmission line crossings in the downstream end of the reach.

With the effort to reconnect processes, various activities from multiple habitat action classes may be implemented. For example, the habitat action of reconnecting wetlands and creating diverse channel patterns are listed under the habitat action class Floodplain Rehabilitation. The habitat action of slowing water velocities is listed under the habitat action class of Instream Structures. The habitat action of adding large woody debris and engineered log jams is listed under the action class of Large Woody Debris Rehabilitation. Floodplain Rehabilitation addresses all four Viable Salmonid Populations (VSP) parameters while Large Woody Debris Rehabilitation and Instream Structures address two. The number of VSP parameters addressed in respect to reconnecting processes will depend on the action that is implemented.

Rehabilitation options are listed in Table 15. Options are prioritized to maximize geomorphic potential of the subreach through the reconnection and reestablishment of both long-term and short-term processes at the subreach scale. Rehabilitation actions in this subreach should be considered collectively with rehabilitation actions recommended in other subreaches to achieve a holistic reconnection and reestablishment of processes at the reach scale.

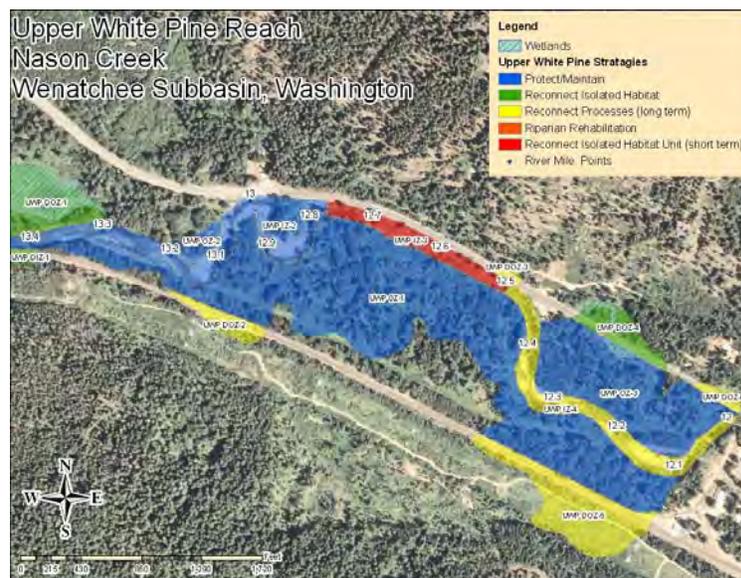


Figure 23 - UWP IZ-4 and adjacent subreaches in the Upper White Pine reach.

Table 15 - Rehabilitation options for UWP IZ-4

Option	Habitat Action	Prioritized Habitat Actions	VSP Parameters Addressed	Geomorphic Potential
1	Rehabilitation + Protection	<p>Reconnect Processes through the use of various habitat actions from multiple habitat action classes including in-stream structures, floodplain Rehabilitation and large woody debris Rehabilitation that will result in an increase in the current bed elevation. This will in turn allow fluvial processes to work within adjacent outer zones more frequently. Combine with Riparian rehabilitation: Apply efforts for a long-term approach that will result in increased large woody debris recruitment potential, increased sinuosity, sorting and retention of spawning gravels, increased number of complex pools, and water quality. Protect and maintain resulting levels of rehabilitated geomorphic, hydrologic, and riparian function.</p>	4; Productivity, Abundance, Diversity, and Structure	High
2	Rehabilitation + Protection	<p>Reconnect Processes through the use of various habitat actions from multiple habitat action classes including in-stream structures, floodplain Rehabilitation and large woody debris Rehabilitation that will result in an increase in the current bed elevation. Combine with Riparian rehabilitation: Apply efforts for a long-term approach that will result in increased large woody debris recruitment potential, increased sinuosity, sorting and retention of spawning gravels, increased number of complex pools, and water quality.</p>	4; Productivity, Abundance, Diversity, and Structure	Medium
3	Rehabilitation + Protection	<p>Reconnect Processes through the use of various habitat actions from multiple habitat action classes including in-stream structures, floodplain Rehabilitation and large woody debris Rehabilitation that will result in an increase in the current bed elevation. Protect and maintain resulting levels of rehabilitated geomorphic, hydrologic, and riparian function.</p>	4; Productivity, Abundance, Diversity, and Structure	Medium

Option	Habitat Action	Prioritized Habitat Actions	VSP Parameters Addressed	Geomorphic Potential
4	Rehabilitation + Protection	Riparian rehabilitation: Apply efforts for a long-term approach that will result in increased large woody debris recruitment potential, increased sinuosity, sorting and retention of spawning gravels, increased number of complex pools, and water quality. Protect and maintain resulting levels of rehabilitated geomorphic, hydrologic, and riparian function.	4; Productivity, Abundance, Diversity, and Structure	Medium
5	Rehabilitation	Reconnect Processes through the use of various habitat actions from multiple habitat action classes including in-stream structures, floodplain Rehabilitation and large woody debris Rehabilitation that will result in an increase in the current bed elevation.	Ranges from 2 up to 4 depending on action and action class	Low
6	Rehabilitation	Riparian rehabilitation: Apply efforts for a long-term approach that will result in increased large woody debris recruitment potential, increased sinuosity, sorting and retention of spawning gravels, increased number of complex pools, and water quality.	2; Productivity, and Abundance	Low
7	Protection	Protect and maintain current levels of geomorphic, hydrologic, and riparian function.	4; Productivity, Abundance, Diversity, and Structure	Maintain

UWP DOZ-2

UWP DOZ-2 is located in the upstream section of the Upper White Pine reach in the right floodplain, to the south of the Burlington Northern railroad grade (Figure 24). This subreach is rehabilitation-oriented due to the disconnection from the floodplain and riverine system.

The subreach is about 2 acres in size. Natural lateral controls are alluvial fans, colluvium, and bedrock. Anthropogenic features include a very small section of unimproved road and 2,442 feet of railroad grade. The railroad grade disconnects the subreach from the adjacent active floodplain and prevents lateral migration of the active channel into the subreach. Impacts of the railroad to vegetation total about 1 acre or about 50 percent of the subreach

The potential to increase the area of inundation is low. When comparing 5,000 cfs stream flow for existing conditions versus potential conditions (i.e., with anthropogenic features removed), the 2D-hydraulic model results only show similar acres of inundation. Most of the subreach is inundated at both modeled flows. Rehabilitation options are listed in Table 16. Options are prioritized to maximize geomorphic potential of the subreach through the reconnection and reestablishment of both long-term and short-term processes at the subreach scale. Rehabilitation actions in this subreach should be considered collectively with rehabilitation actions recommended in other subreaches to achieve a holistic reconnection and reestablishment of processes at the reach scale.

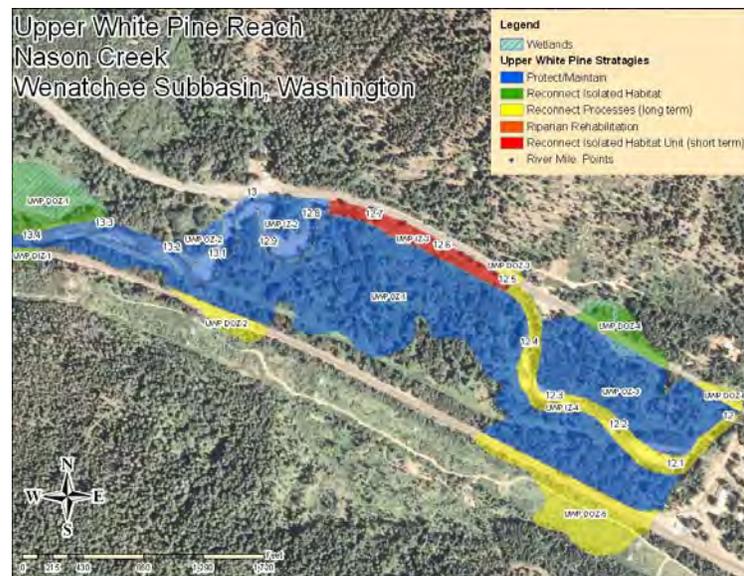


Figure 24 - UWP DOZ-2 and adjacent subreaches in the Upper White Pine reach.

Table 16 - Rehabilitation options for UWP DOZ-2.

Option	Habitat Action	Prioritized Habitat Actions	VSP Parameters Addressed	Geomorphic Potential
1	Rehabilitation + Protection	Reconnect Processes: Modify railroad with ridges or culverts where appropriate to reconnect floodplain area to riverine system Combine with riparian rehabilitation at 10-meter, 30-meter, and floodplain width to provide adequate composition, canopy cover and large woody debris recruitment potential within the rehabilitated floodplain. Address noxious weeds through planting and education/prevention programs. Protect and maintain resulting levels of rehabilitated geomorphic, hydrologic, and riparian function.	4; Productivity, Abundance, Diversity, and Structure	High
2	Rehabilitation + Protection	Reconnect Processes: Modify railroad with culverts where appropriate to reconnect existing wetland area to riverine system. Protect and maintain resulting levels of rehabilitated geomorphic, hydrologic, and riparian function. Protect and maintain resulting levels of rehabilitated geomorphic, hydrologic, and riparian function.	4; Productivity, Abundance, Diversity, and Structure	Medium
3	Rehabilitation	Riparian Rehabilitation: Replant sections of riparian vegetation at 10-meter, 30-meter, and floodplain width to address disturbed areas and to improve canopy cover, large woody debris recruitment potential, and riparian composition within the floodplain. Address noxious weeds through planting and education/prevention programs. Protect and maintain resulting levels of rehabilitated geomorphic, hydrologic, and riparian function.	4; Productivity, Abundance, Diversity, and Structure	Medium
4	Rehabilitation	Riparian Rehabilitation: Replant sections of riparian vegetation at 10-meter, 30-meter, and floodplain width to address disturbed areas and to improve canopy cover, large woody debris recruitment potential, and riparian composition within the floodplain. Address noxious weeds through planting and education/prevention programs.	2; Productivity and Abundance	Medium

Option	Habitat Action	Prioritized Habitat Actions	VSP Parameters Addressed	Geomorphic Potential
5	Rehabilitation	Reconnect Processes: Modify railroad with ridges or culverts where appropriate to reconnect floodplain area to riverine system.	2; Productivity and Abundance	Low
6	Rehabilitation	Riparian Rehabilitation: Replant sections of riparian vegetation at 10-meter, 30-meter, and floodplain width to address disturbed areas and to improve canopy cover, large woody debris recruitment potential, and riparian composition within the floodplain. Address noxious weeds through planting and education/prevention programs.	2; Productivity, and Abundance	Low
7	Protection	Protect and maintain current levels of hydrologic, riparian, and geomorphic function (1 acre).	4; Productivity, Abundance, Diversity, and Structure	Maintain

UWP DOZ-6

UWP DOZ-6 is located in the downstream section of the Upper White Pine reach in the left floodplain at RM 12.0 (Figure 25). This subreach is rehabilitation-oriented due to the disconnection from the floodplain and riverine system.

The subreach is about 1 acre in size with alluvial fans forming natural lateral controls. Anthropogenic features are limited to 365 feet of Highway 2. Highway 2 disconnects the subreach from the adjacent active floodplain and prevents lateral migration of the active channel into the subreach. Impacts of Highway 2 to the vegetation total about one-half of an acre or about 50 percent of the subreach.

The potential to increase the area of inundation is low. When comparing 5,000 cfs stream flow for existing conditions versus potential conditions (i.e., with anthropogenic features removed), the 2D-hydraulic model results only show an inundation increase of 0.1 acres. Most of the subreach is inundated at both modeled flows. Rehabilitation options are listed in Table 17. Options are prioritized to maximize geomorphic potential of the subreach through the reconnection and reestablishment of both long-term and short-term processes at the subreach scale. Rehabilitation actions in this subreach should be considered collectively with rehabilitation actions recommended in other subreaches to achieve a holistic reconnection and reestablishment of processes at the reach scale.

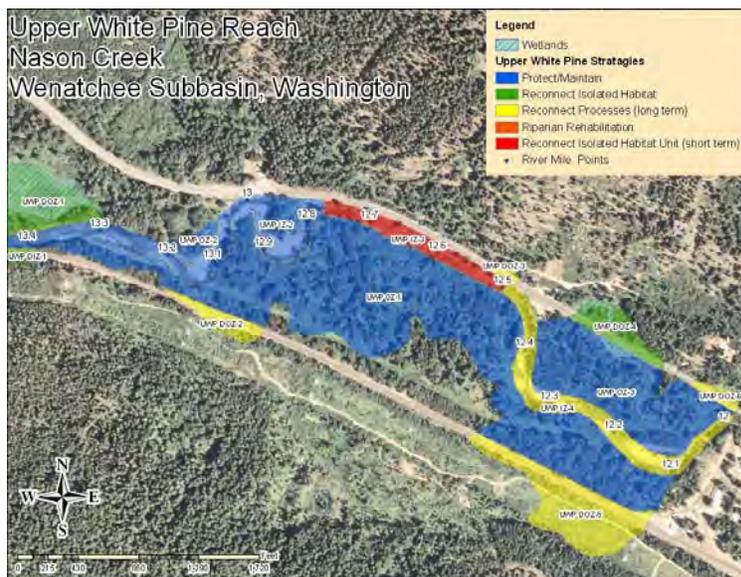


Figure 25 - UWP DOZ-6 and adjacent subreaches in the Upper White Pine reach.

Table 17 - Rehabilitation options for UWP DOZ-6.

Option	Habitat Action	Prioritized Habitat Actions	VSP Parameters Addressed	Geomorphic Potential
1	Rehabilitation + Protection	<p>Reconnect Processes: Modify Highway 2 with culverts or bridges where appropriate to reconnect existing floodplain area to riverine system; Combine with riparian rehabilitation of sections of riparian vegetation at 10-meter, 30-meter, and floodplain width to address the disturbed area and to improve canopy cover, large woody debris recruitment potential, and riparian composition within the floodplain. Address noxious weeds through planting and education/prevention programs.</p> <p>Protect and maintain resulting levels of rehabilitated geomorphic, hydrologic, and riparian function.</p>	4; Productivity, Abundance, Diversity, and Structure	High

Option	Habitat Action	Prioritized Habitat Actions	VSP Parameters Addressed	Geomorphic Potential
2	Rehabilitation + Protection	Reconnect Processes: Modify Highway 2 with culverts or bridges where appropriate to reconnect existing floodplain area to riverine system. Protect and maintain resulting levels of rehabilitated geomorphic, hydrologic, and riparian function.	4; Productivity, Abundance, Diversity, and Structure	Medium
3	Rehabilitation	Riparian Rehabilitation: Replant sections of riparian vegetation at 10-meter, 30-meter, and floodplain width to address the disturbed area and to improve canopy cover, large woody debris recruitment potential, and riparian composition within the floodplain. Address noxious weeds through planting and education/prevention programs. Protect and maintain resulting levels of rehabilitated geomorphic, hydrologic, and riparian function.	4; Productivity, Abundance, Diversity, and Structure	Medium
4	Rehabilitation	Reconnect Processes: Modify Highway 2 with culverts or bridges where appropriate to reconnect existing floodplain area to riverine system.	2; Productivity and Abundance	Medium
5	Rehabilitation	Riparian Rehabilitation: Replant sections of riparian vegetation at 10-meter, 30-meter, and floodplain width to address the disturbed area and to improve canopy cover, large woody debris recruitment potential, and riparian composition within the floodplain. Address noxious weeds through planting and education/prevention programs.	2; Productivity and Abundance	Low
6	Protection	Protect and maintain current levels of hydrologic, riparian, and geomorphic function (1 acre).	4; Productivity, Abundance, Diversity, and Structure	Maintain

UWP DOZ-3

UWP DOZ-3 is located in the mid-section section of the Upper White Pine reach in the left floodplain at RM 12.5 (Figure 26). This subreach is rehabilitation-oriented due to the disconnection from the floodplain and riverine system.

The subreach is about one-half acre in size. It is disconnected from the active floodplain by 245 feet of Highway 2 which also prevents lateral migration of the active channel into the subreach. Impacts of Highway 2 to the vegetation total about one-third of an acre or about 60 percent of the subreach. Natural lateral controls are alluvial fans and bedrock.

The potential to increase the area of inundation is low. When comparing 5,000 cfs stream flow for existing conditions versus potential conditions (i.e., with anthropogenic features removed), the 2D-hydraulic model results only show an inundation increase of 0.3 acres. Rehabilitation options are listed in Table 18. Options are prioritized to maximize geomorphic potential of the subreach through the reconnection and reestablishment of both long-term and short-term processes at the subreach scale. Rehabilitation actions in this subreach should be considered collectively with rehabilitation actions recommended in other subreaches to achieve a holistic reconnection and reestablishment of processes at the reach scale.

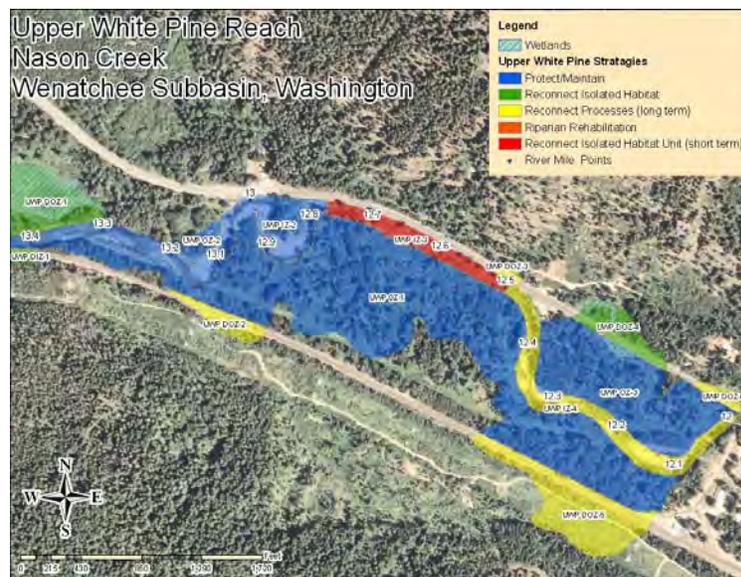


Figure 26 - UWP DOZ-3 and adjacent subreaches in the Upper White Pine reach.

Table 18 - Rehabilitation options for UWP DOZ-3.

Option	Habitat Action	Prioritized Habitat Actions	VSP Parameters Addressed	Geomorphic Potential
1	Rehabilitation + Protection	Reconnect Processes: Modify Highway 2 with bridges or culverts where appropriate to reconnect existing floodplain to riverine system and reinitiate habitat-forming processes. Combine with riparian rehabilitation at 10-meter, 30-meter, and floodplain width to provide adequate composition, canopy cover and large woody debris recruitment potential within the rehabilitated floodplain. Protect and maintain resulting levels of rehabilitated geomorphic, hydrologic, and riparian function.	4; Productivity, Abundance, Diversity, and Structure	High
2	Rehabilitation + Protection	Reconnect Processes: Modify Highway 2 with bridges or culverts where appropriate to reconnect existing floodplain to riverine system. Protect and maintain resulting levels of rehabilitated geomorphic, hydrologic, and riparian function.	4; Productivity, Abundance, Diversity, and Structure	Medium
3	Rehabilitation	Riparian Rehabilitation: Replant sections of riparian vegetation at 10-meter, 30-meter, and floodplain width to address disturbed and to improve canopy cover, large woody debris recruitment potential, and riparian composition within the floodplain. Address noxious weeds through planting and education/prevention programs. Protect and maintain resulting levels of rehabilitated geomorphic, hydrologic, and riparian function.	4; Productivity, Abundance, Diversity, and Structure	Medium
4	Rehabilitation	Reconnect Processes: Modify Highway 2 with culverts where appropriate to reconnect existing wetland area to riverine system. Combine with riparian rehabilitation of sections of riparian vegetation at 10-meter, 30-meter, and floodplain width to address the area impacted by the highway (about 2 acres) and to improve canopy cover, large woody debris recruitment potential, and riparian composition within the floodplain. Address noxious weeds through planting and education/prevention programs.	2; Productivity and Abundance	Medium

Option	Habitat Action	Prioritized Habitat Actions	VSP Parameters Addressed	Geomorphic Potential
5	Rehabilitation	Reconnect Processes: Modify Highway 2 with culverts where appropriate to reconnect existing wetland area to riverine system.	2; Productivity, and Abundance	Low
6	Rehabilitation	Riparian Rehabilitation: Replant sections of riparian vegetation at 10-meter, 30-meter, and floodplain width to address disturbed and to improve canopy cover, large woody debris recruitment potential, and riparian composition within the floodplain. Address noxious weeds through planting and education/prevention programs.	2; Productivity and Abundance	Low
7	Protection	Protect and maintain current levels of hydrologic, riparian, and geomorphic function (1 acre).	4; Productivity, Abundance, Diversity, and Structure	Maintain

UWP IZ-1

The subreach area is a section of the current active channel from RM 14.25 to 13.45 in the Upper White Pine reach (Figure 27). Due to the artificial (engineered) nature of the channel in this subreach and the dominant process being transport, there is much less diversity of channel units than the downstream inner zone subreaches. The channel unit composition within the subreach is 53 percent runs, 31 percent rapids, and 15 percent pools. Due to the straightened nature and simplification of the system, this subreach rehabilitation-oriented.

The subreach is just over 9 acres in size. The largest anthropogenic impact comes from riprap. The riprap in this subreach protects the railroad grade on the right bank and totals about 3,533 linear feet. Riprap also exists along the left bank as a hardened levee. That feature is addressed further in the UWP DOZ-1 profile. Other impacts include a transmission line crossing at the upstream section of the reach.

Natural lateral control for the subreach is an alluvial fan; however, artificial lateral control from the railroad grade imposes greater influence due to the relocation of the channel to the north side of the railroad grade. Within this subreach, existing conditions include reduced lateral migration and increased stream power, similarity of channel units, and decreased

instream habitat complexity. Vertical channel migration would increase but the predominantly boulder substrate prevents it. Large woody debris is very scarce which prevents the creation of complexity at higher flows. It is hypothesized that material passes through the subreach at most flows. The result is a rapid-and-riffle step bedform.

Within the stratified strategy, reconnecting habitat units through in-channel structures is the lowest priority. This is in agreement with the revised biological objective which states adding complexity with in-stream structures is the lowest priority of potential actions (UCRTT 2009). It is recognized that instream structures provide immediate complexity, but the goal of recommending instream structures in this report is to reinitiate habitat-forming processes by retaining sediment. This will lead to an over-all increase in bed elevation that will in turn promote habitat-forming processes, specifically through riverine floodplain interaction. Rehabilitation options are listed in Table 19. Options are prioritized to maximize geomorphic potential of the subreach through the reconnection and reestablishment of both long-term and short-term processes at the subreach scale. Rehabilitation actions in this subreach should be considered collectively with rehabilitation actions recommended in other subreaches to achieve a holistic reconnection and reestablishment of processes at the reach scale.



Figure 27 - UWP IZ-1 and adjacent subreaches in the Upper White Pine reach.

Table 19 - Rehabilitation options for UWP IZ-1.

Option	Habitat Action	Prioritized Habitat Actions	VSP Parameters Addressed	Geomorphic Potential
1	Rehabilitation + Protection	<p>Riparian rehabilitation: Apply efforts for a long-term approach that will result in increased large woody debris recruitment potential, increased sinuosity, sorting and retention of spawning gravels, increased number of complex pools, and water quality. This habitat action should be implemented in conjunction with</p> <p>Reconnect Habitat Unit: Modify riprap and/or construct large woody debris complexes to improve habitat-forming processes by increasing retention of incorporated large woody debris and sediment retainment. Short-term benefits include improvement of channel complexity, cover and biomass. Existing instream structures should be evaluated and potentially modified to improve the functionality of refugia and hiding cover, sorting and retention of spawning gravel, and large woody debris retention. This is listed as a Tier 1 habitat action in the Biological Strategy (UCRTT 2007).</p> <p>Protect and maintain resulting levels of rehabilitated geomorphic, hydrologic, and riparian function.</p>	4; Productivity, Abundance, Diversity, and Structure	High
2		<p>Riparian rehabilitation: Implement efforts for a long-term approach that results in increased large woody debris recruitment potential, increased sinuosity, sorting and retention of spawning gravels, increased number of complex pools, and water quality. Protect and maintain resulting levels of rehabilitated geomorphic, hydrologic, and riparian function.</p>		

Option	Habitat Action	Prioritized Habitat Actions	VSP Parameters Addressed	Geomorphic Potential
3	Rehabilitation + Protection	<p>Reconnect Habitat Unit: Modify riprap and/or construct large woody debris complexes to improve habitat-forming processes by increasing retention of incorporated large woody debris and sediment retention. Short-term benefits include improvement of channel complexity, cover and biomass. Existing instream structures should be evaluated and potentially modified to improve the functionality of refugia and hiding cover, sorting and retention of spawning gravel, and large woody debris retention. This is listed as a Tier 1 habitat action in the Biological Strategy (UCRTT 2007).</p> <p>Protect and maintain resulting levels of rehabilitated geomorphic, hydrologic, and riparian function.</p>		Medium
4	Rehabilitation	<p>Reconnect Habitat Unit: Modify riprap with and/or construct large woody debris complexes to increase retention of incorporated large woody debris, improve channel complexity, and provide cover and biomass.</p>		Low
5	Rehabilitation	<p>Riparian rehabilitation: Apply efforts for a long-term approach that results in increased large woody debris recruitment potential, increased sinuosity, sorting and retention of spawning gravels, increased number of complex pools, and water quality. Existing instream structures should be evaluated and potentially modified to improve the functionality of refugia and hiding cover, sorting and retention of spawning gravel, and large woody debris retention. This is listed as a Tier 1 habitat action in the Biological Strategy (UCRTT 2007).</p>	2; Productivity, and Abundance	Low
6	Protection	<p>Protect and maintain current levels of geomorphic, hydrologic, and riparian function.</p>	4; Productivity, Abundance, Diversity, and Structure	Maintain

UWP IZ-3

The subreach area is a section of the current active channel from RM 12.75 to 12.5 in the Upper White Pine reach (Figure 28). The dominant substrate is gravel and the dominant process in this subreach is transport due to the slightly confined nature of the channel within this subreach. The result is less diversity of channel units than in adjacent upstream and downstream inner zone subreaches. The channel unit composition within the subreach is 72 percent runs, 15 percent riffles, and 13 percent pools. Due to the straightened nature and simplification of the system, this subreach is rehabilitation-oriented.

The subreach is just less than 4 acres in size. The largest anthropogenic impact comes from riprap. The riprap in this subreach totals about 1,430 linear feet and protects the highway along the left bank. Other impacts include a transmission line crossing at the upstream section of the reach.

Natural lateral control for the subreach is alluvial fan material and bedrock. With the dominant process being transport, there is an increase in stream power, similarity of channel units, and decreased instream habitat complexity. Large woody debris is very scarce which prevents the creation of complexity at higher flows. It is hypothesized that material is mobilized with increasing flows and deposited in decreasing flows, resulting in a plane-bed form.

Within the stratified strategy, reconnecting habitat units through in-channel structures is the lowest priority. This is in agreement with the revised biological objectives which states adding complexity with in-stream structures is the lowest priority of potential actions (UCRTT 2009). It is recognized that in-stream structures provide immediate complexity, but the goal of recommending in-stream structures in this report is to reinitiate habitat forming processes by retaining sediment. This will lead to an over-all increase in bed elevation that will in turn promote habitat forming processes, specifically through riverine floodplain interaction. Rehabilitation options are listed in Table 20. Options are prioritized to maximize geomorphic potential of the subreach through the reconnection and reestablishment of both long-term and short-term processes at the subreach scale. Rehabilitation actions in this subreach should be considered collectively with rehabilitation actions recommended in other subreaches to achieve a holistic reconnection and reestablishment of processes at the reach scale.

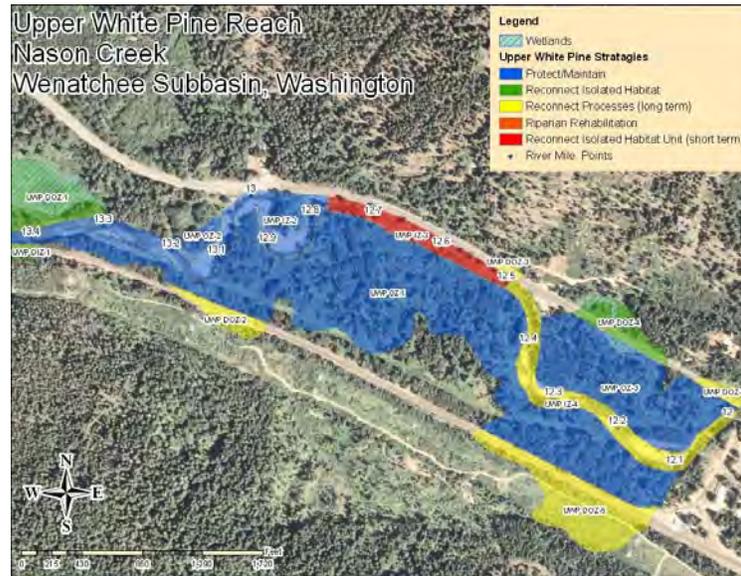


Figure 28 - UWP IZ-3 and adjacent subreaches in the Upper White Pine reach.

Table 20 - Rehabilitation options for UWP IZ-3.

Option	Habitat Action	Prioritized Habitat Actions	VSP Parameters Addressed	Geomorphic Potential
1	Rehabilitation + Protection	<p>Reconnect Habitat Unit: : Modify riprap and/or construct large woody debris complexes to improve habitat-forming processes by increasing retention of incorporated large woody debris and sediment retainment. Short-term benefits include improvement of channel complexity, cover and biomass. Existing in-stream structures should be evaluated and potentially modified to improve the functionality of refugia and hiding cover, sorting and retention of spawning gravel, and large woody debris retention. This is listed as a Tier 1 habitat action in the Biological Strategy (UCRTT 2007). This habitat action should be implemented in conjunction with Riparian rehabilitation: Apply efforts for a long-term approach that will result in increased large woody debris recruitment potential, increased sinuosity, sorting and retention of spawning gravels, increased number of complex pools, and water quality. Protect and maintain resulting levels of rehabilitated geomorphic, hydrologic, and riparian function.</p>	4; Productivity, Abundance, Diversity, and Structure	High
2	Rehabilitation + Protection	<p>Riparian rehabilitation: Implement efforts for a long-term approach that results in increased large woody debris recruitment potential, increased sinuosity, sorting and retention of spawning gravels, increased number of complex pools, and water quality. Protect and maintain resulting levels of rehabilitated geomorphic, hydrologic, and riparian function.</p>	4; Productivity, Abundance, Diversity, and Structure	Medium

Option	Habitat Action	Prioritized Habitat Actions	VSP Parameters Addressed	Geomorphic Potential
3	Rehabilitation + Protection	<p>Reconnect Habitat Unit: : Modify riprap and/or construct large woody debris complexes to improve habitat-forming processes by increasing retention of incorporated large woody debris and sediment retention. Short-term benefits include improvement of channel complexity, cover and biomass. Existing in-stream structures should be evaluated and potentially modified to improve the functionality of refugia and hiding cover, sorting and retention of spawning gravel, and large woody debris retention. This is listed as a Tier 1 habitat action in the Biological Strategy (UCRTT 2007).</p> <p>Protect and maintain resulting levels of rehabilitated geomorphic, hydrologic, and riparian function.</p>	4; Productivity, Abundance, Diversity, and Structure	Medium
4	Rehabilitation	<p>Reconnect Habitat Unit: : Modify riprap and/or construct large woody debris complexes to improve habitat-forming processes by increasing retention of incorporated large woody debris and sediment retention. Short-term benefits include improvement of channel complexity, cover and biomass. Existing in-stream structures should be evaluated and potentially modified to improve the functionality of refugia and hiding cover, sorting and retention of spawning gravel, and large woody debris retention. This is listed as a Tier 1 habitat action in the Biological Strategy (UCRTT 2007). This habitat action should be implemented in conjunction with Riparian rehabilitation: Apply efforts for a long-term approach that will result in increased large woody debris recruitment potential, increased sinuosity, sorting and retention of spawning gravels, increased number of complex pools, and water quality.</p>	2; Productivity, and Abundance	Low

Option	Habitat Action	Prioritized Habitat Actions	VSP Parameters Addressed	Geomorphic Potential
5	Rehabilitation	Reconnect Habitat Unit: : Modify riprap and/or construct large woody debris complexes to improve habitat-forming processes by increasing retention of incorporated large woody debris and sediment retainment. Short-term benefits include improvement of channel complexity, cover and biomass.	2; Productivity, and Abundance	Low
6	Rehabilitation	Riparian rehabilitation: Apply efforts for a long-term approach that results in increased large woody debris recruitment potential, increased sinuosity, sorting and retention of spawning gravels, increased number of complex pools, and water quality. Existing in-stream structures should be evaluated and potentially modified to improve the functionality of refugia and hiding cover, sorting and retention of spawning gravel, and large woody debris retention. This is listed as a Tier 1 habitat action in the Biological Strategy (UCRTT 2007).	2; Productivity, and Abundance	Low
7	Protection	Protect and maintain resulting levels of rehabilitated geomorphic, hydrologic, and riparian function.	4; Productivity, Abundance, Diversity, and Structure	Maintain

LIST OF PREPARERS

Name	Organization	Contribution
Robert McAfee	Bureau of Reclamation Pacific Northwest Regional Office Boise, Idaho	Lead Geologist
Dick Link	Bureau of Reclamation Pacific Northwest Regional Office Boise, Idaho	Peer Reviewer
Edward W. Lyon, Jr., L.G.	Bureau of Reclamation Pacific Northwest Regional Office Boise, Idaho	Geologist
Todd Maguire	Bureau of Reclamation Pacific Northwest Regional Office Boise, Idaho	ESA Activity Coordinator
Carol S. Kjar	Bureau of Reclamation Pacific Northwest Regional Office Boise, Idaho	Technical Writer/Editor
Dave Hopkins	U.S. Forest Service Methow Valley Ranger District Twisp, Washington	Fisheries Technician
Cindy L. Raekes	U.S. Forest Service Leavenworth Ranger District Leavenworth, Washington	Fisheries Biologist
Cameron A. Thomas	U.S. Forest Service Wenatchee/Okanogan Forests Supervisors Office Wenatchee, Washington	Fisheries Biologist

LITERATURE CITED

Parenthetical Reference	Bibliographic Citation
Andonaegui 2001	Andonaegui, C. 2001. Salmon, Steelhead, and Bull Trout Habitat Limiting Factors, For the Wenatchee Subbasin (Water Resource Inventory Area 45) and Portions of WRIA 40 within Chelan County (Squilchuck, Stemilt and Colockum drainages). Final Report, November 2001. Olympia, WA.
Beechie et al. 1996	Beechie, T., et al., 1996, Restoration of habitat-forming processes in Pacific Northwest watersheds: a locally adaptable approach to salmonids habitat restoration. P. 48-76 in D. L. Peterson and C. V. Klimas, editors. The role of restoration in ecosystem management. Society for Ecological Restoration, Madison Wisconsin.
Beechie and Bolton 1999	Beechie, T. and Bolton, S., 1999, An approach to restoring salmonid habitat-forming processes in Pacific Northwest watersheds. Fisheries 24(4):6-15
Hillman 2006	Hillman, T., 2006, Monitoring strategy for the Upper Columbia Basin, second draft report, August 2006, prepared for the Upper Columbia Salmon Recovery Board, Bonneville Power Administration, and National Marine Fisheries Service: BioAnalysts, Inc., Boise, Idaho, 98 pp.
Kauffman et al. 1997	Kauffman, J., et al., 1997, An Ecological perspective of riparian and river restoration in the western United States. Fisheries 22(5):12-14.
Montgomery and Buffington 1993	Montgomery, D., and Buffington, J., 1993, Channel classification, prediction of channel response, and assessment of channel condition: Washington State Timber/Fish/Wildlife Agreement, TFW-SH10-93-002, Department of Natural Resources, Olympia, WA. Web site: http://www.nwifc.wa.gov/cmerdoc/TFW_SH10_93_002.pdf
Montgomery and Bolton	Montgomery, D., and Bolton, S., 2003, Hydrogeomorphic Variability and River Restoration, p. 39-80 <i>in</i> : American Fisheries Society

- Naiman et al. 1992 Naiman, R., Lonzarich, D., Beechie, T., and Ralph, S., 1992, General principles of classification and assessment conservation potential in rivers, p. 93-123 *in*: P.J. Boon, P. Calow, and G.E. Petts, editors, *River Conservation and Management*: John Wiley and Sons, New York, NY.
- NMFS 2008 National Marine Fisheries Service, Consultation on Remand for Operation of the Federal Columbia River Power System, 11 Bureau of Reclamation Projects in the Columbia Basin and ESA Section 10(a)(1)(A) Permit for Juvenile Fish Transportation Program (Revised and reissued pursuant to court order, NWF v. NMFS, Civ. No. CV 01-640-RE (D. Oregon)), May 5, 2008, F/PNR/2005/05883
- Reclamation 2008 Reclamation, 2008, Nason Creek Tributary Assessment, Chelan County, Washington: U.S. Department of the Interior, Bureau of Reclamation, Technical Service Center, Denver, CO.; Pacific Northwest Regional Office, Boise, ID.
- Roni et. al 2002 Roni, P., et al. 2002, A review of river restoration techniques and a hierarchical strategy for prioritizing restoration in Pacific Northwest Watersheds. *North American Journal of Fisheries Management* 22:1-20.
- Roni 2005 Roni, P. [editor], 2005, *Monitoring River and Watershed Restoration*: American Fisheries Society, Bethesda, Maryland, 350 p.
- Rosgen 1996 Rosgen, D., 1996, *Applied River Morphology*. Wildland Hydrology, Pagosa Springs, Colorado
- Stewart-Oaten and Bence 2001 Stewart-Oaten, A., and Bence, J., 2001, Temporal and spatial variation in environmental impact assessment: *Ecological Monographs*, 71(2):305-339.
- Thomas 2007 Thomas, C., Draft Biological Summary for Nason Creek, March 2007.
- UCRTT 2007 Upper Columbia Regional Technical Team, 2007b, Upper Columbia monitoring and evaluation plan, Draft, Upper Columbia Salmon Recovery Board, April 2007, Wenatchee, Washington. Appendix P of UCSRB, 2007. Web site: <http://www.ucsr.com/plan.asp>

- UCRTT 2009 Personal communication between Robert McAfee and the Upper Columbia Regional Technical Team via e-mail. Attachment was revised habitat action prioritization spreadsheet. February 25, 2009.
- USCRB 2007 Upper Columbia Salmon Recovery Board, 2007, Upper Columbia spring Chinook salmon, steelhead, and bull trout recovery plan: Upper Columbia Salmon Recovery Board, Wenatchee, Washington, 300 pp. Web site: <http://www.ucsrb.com/plan.asp>
- Forest Service 2008 United States Forest Service, 2008, River Inventory Handbook, Pacific Northwest Region, Region 6.
- Williams et al. 1997 Williams, J. E., Wood, C. A., and Dombeck, M. P., 1997, Understanding Watershed-Scale Restoration, pp. 1 -16, in Watershed Restoration: Principles and Practices, Williams, J. E., Wood, C. A., and Dombeck, M. P., (eds), Bethesda, Maryland.

GLOSSARY

Some terms in this glossary appear in this *Tributary Assessment*.

	DEFINITION
2D-hydraulic analysis	Information derived from a two-dimensional computer model that calculates the water surface profiles and features or processes (i.e., sediment, water velocity) that may affect stream flows.
adaptive management	A management process that applies the concept of experimentation to design and implementation of natural resource plans and policies.
alluvial fan	A low, outspread, relatively flat to gently sloping mass of loose rock material, shaped like an open fan or a segment of a cone, deposited by a stream at the place where it issues from a narrow mountain valley upon a plain or broad valley, or where a tributary stream is near or at its junction with the main stream, or wherever a constriction in a valley abruptly ceases or the gradient of the stream suddenly decreases; it is steepest near the mouth of the valley where its apex points upstream, and it slopes gently and convexly outward with a gradually decreasing gradient (Neuendorf et al. 2005).
alluvium	A general term for clay, silt, sand, gravel, or similar unconsolidated detrital material, deposited during comparatively recent geologic time by a stream, as a sorted or semi-sorted sediment on the river bed and floodplain (Neuendorf et al. 2005).
anadromous (fish)	A fish, such as the Pacific salmon, that spawns and spends its early life in freshwater but moves into the ocean where it attains sexual maturity and spends most of its life span (Owen & Chiras 1995).
anthropogenic	Caused by human activities.
bedload	The sediment that is transported intermittently along the bed of the river channel by creeping, rolling, sliding, or bouncing along the bed. Typically includes sizes of sediment ranging between coarse sand to boulders (the larger or heavier sediment).
bed-material	Sediment that is preserved along the channel bottom and in adjacent bars; it may originally have been material in the suspended load or in the bed load.
bedrock	A general term for the rock, usually solid, that underlies soil or other unconsolidated, superficial material (Neuendorf et al. 2005). The bedrock is generally resistant to fluvial erosion over a span of several decades, but may erode over longer time periods.

	DEFINITION
canopy cover (of a stream)	Vegetation projecting over a stream, including crown cover (generally more than 1 meter (3.3 feet) above the water surface) and overhang cover (less than 1 meter (3.3 feet) above the water).
cfs	Cubic feet per second; a measure of water flows
channel morphology	The physical dimension, shape, form, pattern, profile, and structure of a stream channel.
channel planform	Characteristics of the river channel that determine its two-dimensional pattern as viewed on the ground surface, aerial photograph, or map.
channel sinuosity	The ratio of length of the channel or thalweg to down-valley distance. Channels with a sinuosity value of 1.5 or more are typically referenced as meandering channels (Neuendorf et al. 2005).
channel stability	The ability of a stream, over time and under the present climatic conditions, to transport the sediment and flows produced by its watershed in such a manner that the stream maintains its dimension, pattern, and profile without either raising or lowering the level of the streambed.
channelization	The straightening and deepening of a stream channel to permit the water to move faster, to reduce flooding, or to drain wetlands.
constructed features	Human-made features that are constructed in the river and/or floodplain areas (e.g., levees, bridges, riprap). These features are referred to as human features in the <i>Map Atlas</i> .
controls	A feature that is highly resistant to erosion by flowing water and limits the ability of a river or stream to migrate across a valley in either the lateral (horizontal) or vertical direction or both. Geological controls are naturally occurring features such as bedrock outcrops, landslides, or alluvial fans that erode slowly over long periods of time. Human-constructed features such as highways, railroads, bridge abutments, or riprap may also act as controls and limit the ability of a river to migrate.
degradation	Wearing down of the land surface through the processes of erosion and/or weathering
depositional areas (stream)	Local zones within a stream where the energy of flowing water is reduced and sediment settles out, accumulating on the streambed.
diversity	All the genetic and phenotypic (life history traits, behavior, and morphology) variation within a population.
ecosystem	A unit in ecology consisting of the environment with its living elements, plus the non-living factors, that exist in and affect it (Neuendorf et al. 2005).

	DEFINITION
floodplain	The surface or strip of relatively smooth land adjacent to a river channel constructed by the present river in its existing regimen and covered with water when the river overflows its banks. It is built on alluvium, carried by the river during floods and deposited in the sluggish water beyond the influence of the swiftest current. A river has one floodplain and may have one or more terraces representing abandoned floodplains (Neuendorf et al. 2005).
flow regime	The quantity, frequency, and seasonal nature of water flow.
fluvial process	Those processes related to the movement of flowing water that shape the surface of the earth through the erosion, transport, and deposition of sediment, soil particles, and organic debris.
geomorphic potential	The capability of adjustment or change in structural/process components of an ecosystem through the combined action of hydrologic, riparian, and geomorphic regimes to form, connect, and sustain fish habitat over time.
geomorphic province	A large area comprised of similar land forms that exhibit comparable hydrologic, erosional, and tectonic processes (Montgomery and Bolton 2003); any large area or region considered as a whole, all parts of which are characterized by similar features or by a history differing significantly from that of adjacent areas (Neuendorf et al 2005); also referred to as a basin.
geomorphic reach	An area containing the active channel and its floodplain bounded by vertical and/or lateral geologic controls, such as alluvial fans or bedrock outcrops, and frequently separated from other reaches by abrupt changes in channel slope and valley confinement. Within a geomorphic reach, similar fluvial processes govern channel planform and geometry through driving variables of flow and sediment. A geomorphic reach is comprised of a relatively consistent floodplain type and degree of valley confinement. Geomorphic reaches may vary in length from 100 meters in small, headwater streams to several miles in larger systems (Frissell et al. 1986).
geomorphology	The study of the classification, description, nature, origin, and development of present landforms and their relationships to underlying structures, and of the history of geologic changes caused by the actions of flowing water.
GIS	Geographical information system. An organized collection of computer hardware, software, and geographic data designed to capture, store, update, manipulate, analyze, and display all forms of geographically referenced information.

	DEFINITION
habitat action	Proposed restoration or protection strategy to improve the potential for sustainable habitat upon which endangered species act (ESA) listed salmonids depend on. Examples of habitat actions include the removal or alteration of project features to restore floodplain connectivity to the channel, reconnection of historic side channels, placement of large woody debris, reforestation of the low surface, or implementation of management techniques.
habitat connectivity (stream)	Suitable stream conditions that allow fish and other aquatic organisms to access habitat areas needed to fulfill all life stages.
habitat unit	A morphologically distinct area within a geomorphic reach comprised of floodplain and channel areas; typically less than several channel widths in length (Montgomery and Bolton 2003). They generally correspond to different habitat types for aquatic species. Basic channel units may include pools, riffles, bars, steps, cascades, rapids, floodplain features, and transitional zones characterized by relatively homogeneous substrate, water depth, and cross-sectional averaged velocities. <i>Also known as channel or geomorphic units.</i>
indicator	A variable used to forecast the value or change in the value of another variable; for example, using temperature, turbidity, and chemical contaminants or nutrients to measure water quality.
inner zone (IZ)	Area where ground-disturbing flows take place; characterized by the presence of primary (perennial) and secondary (ephemeral) side channels, a repetitious sequence of channel units, and relatively uniform physical attributes indicative of localized transport, transition, and deposition.
intevention analysis	Consists of computer models and methods based on samples collected at an impact site before and after an intervention, such as a habitat action, so that effects of the intervention may be determined.
large woody debris (LWD)	Large downed trees that are transported by the river during high flows and are often deposited on gravel bars or at the heads of side channels as flow velocity decreases. The trees can be downed through river erosion, wind, fire, or human-induced activities. Generally refers to the woody material in the river channel and floodplain whose smallest diameter is at least 12 inches and has a length greater than 35 feet in eastern Cascade streams.
limiting factor	Any factor in the environment that limits a population from achieving complete viability with respect to any Viable Salmonid Population (VSP) parameter.
low-flow channel	A channel that carries streamflow during base flow conditions.
mass wasting	General term for the dislodgement and downslope transport of soil and rock under the influence of gravitational stress (mass movement). Often referred to as shallow-rapid landslide, deep-seated failure, or debris flow.

	DEFINITION
overflow channel	A channel that is expressed by no or little vegetation through a vegetated area. There is no evidence for water at low stream discharges. The channel appears to have carried water recently during a flood event. The upstream and/or downstream ends of the overflow channel usually connect to the main channel.
outer zone (OZ)	Area that may become inundated at higher flows but does not experience a ground-disturbing flow; generally coincidental with the historic channel migration zone unless the channel has been modified or incised leading to the abandonment of the floodplain. (also known as the floodprone zone)
pathways	Interpretation of one or more indicators (i.e., water quality) that is used to define or refine potential environmental deficiencies caused by natural or anthropogenic impacts that negatively affect a life stage(s) of the species of concern (i.e., limiting factor). Pathways are typically analyzed at the reach, valley segment, watershed, and basin scales.
peak flow	Greatest stream discharge recorded over a specified period of time, usually a year, but often a season.
planform	The shape of a feature, such as a channel alignment, as seen in two dimensions, horizontally, as on an aerial photograph or map.
reach-based ecosystem indicators (REI)	Measure of physical variables that are quantifiable and have geospatial reference.
Reclamation	U.S. Department of the Interior, Bureau of Reclamation
response reach	A reach that is more responsive to change and often characterized by unconfined and moderately confined alluvial plains/channels that lack geologic controls which often define confined channels. A response reach can be further broken down to individual subreach units that comprise finer morphologically distinct areas providing geomorphic control and transitional habitat and biological potential.
riparian area	An area with distinctive soils and vegetation community/composition adjacent to a stream, wetland, or other body of water.
riprap	Large angular rocks that are placed along a river bank to prevent or slow erosion.
river mile (RM)	Miles from the mouth of a river or for upstream tributaries; miles from the point where the tributary joins the main river.
side channel	A channel that is not part of the main channel, but appears to have water during low-flow conditions and has evidence for recent higher flow (e.g., may include unvegetated areas (bars) adjacent to the channel). At least the upstream end of the channel connects to, or nearly connects to, the main channel. The downstream end may connect to the main channel or to an overflow channel. Can also be referred to as a secondary channel.

	DEFINITION
spawning and rearing habitat	Stream reaches and the associated watershed areas that provide all habitat components necessary for adult spawning and juvenile rearing for a local salmonid population. Spawning and rearing habitat generally supports multiple year classes of juveniles of resident and migratory fish, and may also support subadults and adults from local populations.
subbasin	A subbasin represents the drainage area upslope of any point along a channel network (Montgomery & Bolton 2003). Downstream boundaries of subbasins are typically defined in this assessment at the location of a confluence between a tributary and mainstem channel. An example would be the Twisp River Subbasin.
subreach units	Distinct areas are comprised of the floodplain and off-channel and active-channel areas. They are delineated by lateral and vertical controls with respect to position and elevation based on the presence/absence of inner or outer riparian zones.
terrace	A relatively stable, planar surface formed when the river abandons the floodplain that it had previously deposited. It often parallels the river channel, but is high enough above the channel that it rarely, if ever, is covered by water and sediment. The deposits underlying the terrace surface are alluvial, either channel or overbank deposits, or both. Because a terrace represents a former floodplain, it can be used to interpret the history of the river.
tributary	A stream feeding, joining, or flowing into a larger stream or lake (Neuendorf et al. 2005).
UCSRB	Upper Columbia Salmon Recovery Board
UCRTT	Upper Columbia Regional Technical Team
valley segment	An area of river within a watershed sometimes referred to as a subwatershed that is comprised of smaller geomorphic reaches. Within a valley segment, multiple floodplain types exist and may range between wide, highly complex floodplains with frequently accessed side channels to narrow and minimally complex floodplains with no side channels. Typical scales of a valley segment are on the order of a few to tens of miles in longitudinal length.
vertical migration	Movement of a stream channel in a vertical direction; the filling and raising or the removal or erosion of streambed material that changes the level of the stream channel.
viable salmonid population	An independent population of Pacific salmon or steelhead trout that has a negligible risk of extinction over a 100-year time frame. Viability at the independent population scale is evaluated based on the parameters of abundance, productivity, spatial structure, and diversity.

	DEFINITION
watershed	The area of land from which rainfall (and/or snow melt) drains into a stream or other water body. Watersheds are also sometimes referred to as drainage basins. Ridges of higher ground form the boundaries between watersheds. At these boundaries, rain falling on one side flows toward the low point of one watershed, while rain falling on the other side of the boundary flows toward the low point of a different watershed.

APPENDIX A

Reach-based Ecosystem Indicators

**UPPER WHITE PINE REACH ASSESSMENT, NASON CREEK (RM 14.25 – 12.0), WASHINGTON
Reach-based Ecosystem Indicators (RED) Version 1.1**

The Upper White Pine reach assessment team was comprised of Edward W. Lyon, Jr., L.G. (Reclamation geologist), Rob McAfee (Reclamation geologist), Jennifer Bountry, P.E. (Reclamation hydraulic engineer), Lucy Piety, (Reclamation Geomorphologist), Todd Maguire (Reclamation Activity Coordinator), Cindy Raekes (U.S. Forest Service Fisheries Technician) and Dave Hopkins, (U.S. Forest Service Fisheries Biologist Technician). Rating of each indicator was done as an iterative process by integrating new data collected for this reach assessment, data contained in the *Tributary Assessment* (Reclamation, 2008), and literature review. The ranges of criteria presented here are not absolute and should be adjusted to each unique subbasin as data becomes available.

PATHWAY: WATERSHED CONDITION

INDICATOR: WATERSHED ROAD DENSITY AND EFFECTIVE DRAINAGE NETWORK (ROAD DENSITY)

Criteria: The following criteria were developed by USFWS (1998).

Pathway	General Indicators	Specific Indicators	Adequate Condition	At Risk Condition	Unacceptable Risk Condition
Watershed Condition	Effective Drainage Network and Watershed Road Density	Increase in Drainage Network/ Road Density	Zero or minimum increases in active channel length correlated with human caused disturbance. And Road density <1 miles/miles ² .	Low to moderate increase in active channel length correlated with human caused disturbances. And Road density 1-2.4 miles/miles ² .	Greater than moderate increase in active channel length correlated with human caused disturbances. And Road density >2.4 miles/miles ² .

Data: Data was obtained through unpublished USFS graphical information system (GIS) data (USFS, 2008b).

Road Density:	River Miles Effected	Density
Lower Nason Creek	RM 0-12.2	3.88 mi/mi ²
Upper Nason Creek	RM 12.2-headwaters	1.1 mi/mi ²

Interpretation:

Watershed Condition:	Condition
Road Density Indicator	At Risk Condition
Location	Unacceptable Risk Condition
Effective Drainage network	Unacceptable Risk Condition

Narrative:

Nason Creek watershed is a 5th field hydrologic unit code (HUC 5) and Lower Nason is a 6th HUC (USGS HUC code 170200110602) watershed. Road Densities in Lower Nason Creek are 3.88 mi/mi² (RM 0-12.2) and 1.1 mi/mi² for the Upper Nason Creek (RM 12.2-headwaters) (USFS 2008). Road mapping in a geographical information system (GIS) by USFS include hill-slope and valley bottom roads, however, the data represents a minimum value since it does not include all logging roads, power line roads, private roads and railroad grades. Road densities have increased, mostly between 1975 and 1985 as a result of increased logging/access roads and an increase in private and public roads that reflect the increase in devolvement (USFS, 1996). Some road related impacts include restriction and constriction of the floodplain, decrease in infiltration rate and increase in surface runoff and erosion (USFS, 1996).

USFS Watershed Analysis Report (USFS, 1996) indicates areas with high road density can alter drainage networks and increase fine sediment delivered to the river. Given the geologic material that includes glacial outwash and alluvial fan material that parallel the streams and the proximity of roads to streams, sediment delivery from non-paved roads can be high. However, in RM 0 to RM 14 many of the drainages are presently disconnected by the railroad grade or highway embankment. Increase in road density and location of roads, especially in valley bottom location in the Lower Nason has adversely affected the effective drainage network, which is noted to be at an 'Unacceptable Risk Condition' (Thomas, 2007). Based on USFS data the specific indicator of road density would be at 'Unacceptable Risk' downstream of RM 12.2 and 'At Risk' for upstream of RM 12.2.

INDICATOR: DISTURBANCE REGIME (NATURAL/HUMAN CAUSED)

Criteria: The following criteria were modified from USFWS (1998).

Pathway	General Indicators	Specific Indicators	Adequate Condition	At Risk Condition	Unacceptable Risk Condition
Watershed Condition	Disturbance Regime	Natural/ Human Caused	Environmental disturbance is short lived; predictable hydrograph, high quality habitat and watershed complexity providing refuge and rearing space for all life stages or multiple life-history forms. Natural processes are stable.	Scour events, debris torrents, or catastrophic fires are localized events that occur in several minor parts of the watershed. Resiliency of habitat to recover from environmental disturbances is moderate.	Frequent flood or drought producing highly variable and unpredictable flows, scour events, debris torrents, or high probability of catastrophic fire exists throughout a major part of the watershed. The channel is simplified, providing little hydraulic complexity in the form of pools or side channels. Natural processes are unstable.

Interpretation:

Disturbance Regime:	Condition
Lower Nason Creek	At Risk Condition

Narrative:

At the 5th HUC (Watershed) scale disturbance history in the Lower Nason is noted to be functioning at an 'At Risk Condition' due to multiple clearcuts and logging roads that have been constructed over at least the last 50 years (Thomas, 2007). Between 1985 and 1992, as timber harvest activity increased, mass erosion became more evident Andonaegui, 2001; USFS 1996; Golder and Associates 2003). Fifty four site damage reports associated with debris flows from the 1990 flood were recorded in the Nason Creek watershed (USFS 1996). However, many of the earlier concentrated disturbances are in an early successional recovery stage.

PATHWAY: FLOW/HYDROLOGY

INDICATOR: STREAMFLOW (CHANGE IN PEAK/BASE FLOW)

Criteria: The following criteria were developed by USFWS (1998).

Pathway	General Indicators	Specific Indicators	Adequate Condition	At Risk Condition	Unacceptable Risk Condition
Flow/ Hydrology	Streamflow Change	Change in Peak/Base Flows	Magnitude, timing, duration and frequency of peak flows within a watershed are not altered relative to natural conditions of an undisturbed watershed of similar size, geology and geography.	Some evidence of altered magnitude, timing duration and/or frequency of peak flows relative to natural conditions of an undisturbed watershed of similar size, geology and geography.	Pronounced changes in magnitude, timing, duration and/or frequency of peak flows relative to natural conditions of an undisturbed watershed of similar size, geology and geography.

Interpretation:

Streamflow:	Condition
Nason Creek Watershed	At Risk Condition

Narrative:

Discharges were calculated at each RM 1 through 14 for a 2, 5, 10, 25, 50 and 100 year recurrence interval (**NEED CITATION**). There are no dams within the Nason Creek drainage basin that alter the magnitude, timing, duration, and frequency of flows. However, several tributaries are disconnected from the mainstem because of the railroad grade or highway resulting in an impact to the timing of run-off flows. Based on noted large clearcut areas on hillslopes and reduced connectivity of mainstem with tributary drainages due to railroad and highway embankments and channelization of mainstem Nason Creek, the hydrology is assumed to be altered and considered 'At Risk' at the 5th HUC (watershed) scale (Thomas, 2007).

PATHWAY: WATER QUALITY

INDICATOR: TEMPERATURE (MWMT/MDMT/7-DADMax)

Criteria: The following criteria were developed by Hillman and Giorgi (2002), USFWS (1998), and WDOE (2008).

Pathway	General Indicators	Specific Indicators	Adequate Condition	At Risk Condition	Unacceptable Risk Condition
Water Quality	Temp. M	WMT/ MDMT/ 7-DADMax	<p>Bull Trout: Incubation: 2-5°C Rearing: 4-10°C Spawning: 1-9°C</p> <p>Salmon and Steelhead: Spawning: June-Sept 15°C Sept-May 12°C Rearing: 15°C Migration: 15°C Adult holding: 15°C</p> <p>Or</p> <p>7-DADMax performance standards: Salmon spawning 13°C Core summer salmonid habitat 16°C Salmonid spawning, rearing and migration 17.5°C Salmonid rearing and migration only 17.5°C</p>	<p>MWMT in reach during the following life history stages: Incubation: <2°C or 6°C Rearing: <4°C or 13-15°C Spawning: <4°C or 10°C</p> <p>Temperatures in areas used by adults during the local spawning migration sometimes exceed 15°C.</p> <p>Or</p> <p>7-DADMax performance standards exceeded by ≤15%</p>	<p>MWMT in reach during the following life history stages: Incubation: <1°C or >6°C Rearing: >15°C Spawning: <4°C or >10°C</p> <p>Temperatures in areas used by adults during the local spawning migration regularly exceed 15°C.</p> <p>Or</p> <p>7-DADMax performance standards exceeded by >15%</p>

Date: The following information was obtained through a literature review of USFS unpublished data (USFS, 2008b) and Wenatchee River Temperature Total Maximum Daily Load Study (WDOE, 2005) WDOE website data: <http://www.ecy.wa.gov/ecyhome.html>.

Temperature Parameter	Location	Agency	Year	7-day mean of max. daily temp.	Maximum daily temperature
	Above Whitepine	WDOE	2003	17.9°C	18.4°C
	Bern Facility	WDOE	2003	18.4°C	18.9°C
	Above Mahar	WDOE	2003	18.0°C	18.8°C
	Coles Corner	WDOE	2003	21.4°C	22.0°C
	Above Gill Creek	WDOE	2003	18.4°C	19.0°C
	Cedar Brae	WDOE	2003	18.9°C	19.7°C
	Above Kahler	WDOE	2003	22.0°C	22.8°C
	Nason RM 0.8	WDOE	2002	18.9°C	19.7°C
	Nason RM 3.8	USFS	2002	18.9°C	19.6°C
	Nason RM 0.4	USFS	2002	19.4°C	20.0°C
	Nason near mouth	USFS	2001	No data	22.3°C
Nason	near mouth	USFS	2000	20.6°C	21.4°C
	Nason near mouth	USFS	1999	17.5°C	18.2°C
	Near Coles Corner	USFS	2001	19.1°C	19.7°C
Near	Coles Corner	USFS	2000	19.3°C	20.8°C
	Near Coles Corner	USFS	1999	17.1°C	17.6°C

Interpretation: Washington Department of Ecology water quality indicators were used to determine the water temperature condition for the reach assessment.

Temperature:	Condition
Salmon spawning	Unacceptable Risk Condition
Core summer salmonid habitat	Unacceptable Risk Condition
Salmonid spawning, rearing and migration	Unacceptable Risk Condition
Salmonid rearing and migration only	Unacceptable Risk Condition

Narrative:

The Wenatchee River from the Wenatchee National Forest boundary (RM 27.1) to its headwaters is considered Class AA (extraordinary). Because Nason Creek discharges to the AA portion of the Wenatchee River, it is considered Class AA as well. Nason Creek is a Category 5 stream meaning that Washington Department of Ecology (WDOE) has data showing that the water quality standards have been violated for one or more pollutants, and there is no TMDL or pollution control plan in place (<http://www.ecy.wa.gov/ecyhome.html>).

Although high water temperatures noted in 2001 can be attributed in great part to low-flow, a maximum water temperature of 70.7° F was recorded in 1995 (Thomas, 2007). At the 5th HUC scale, the reach with the most sustained longitudinal heating occurred between RM 10.6 and 3.5 (Watershed Sciences, 2003). Given that recorded temperatures in the tributaries were below the temperature measured in Nason Creek, the temperature problem is related to Nason Creek where stream shading has been reduced by the clearing of vegetation and riprapping of banks along the highway. Temperature above RM 12 is functioning at an ‘At Risk Condition’ due to anthropogenic impacts including wastewater return and surface diversions/withdraws, and also regulatory guidelines and because any slight temperature increase in this valley segment could have serious consequences downstream (Thomas, 2007). Lower Nason (RM 0.0 to 12.0) is functioning at an ‘Unacceptable Risk Condition’ based on temperature measurements at Coles Corner and the mouth where temperature is approaching 20.6° C (DOE website, <http://www.ecy.wa.gov/ecyhome.html>).

INDICATOR: TURBIDITY

Criteria: The performance standard for this indicator is from Hillman and Giorgi (2002).

Pathway	General Indicators	Specific Indicators	Adequate Condition	At Risk Condition	Unacceptable Risk Condition
Water Quality	Turbidity	Turbidity	<p>Performance Standard: Acute <70 NTU Chronic <50 NTU For streams that naturally exceed these standards: Turbidity should not exceed natural baseline levels at the 95% CL. <15% exceedance</p> <p>Or</p> <p>Turbidity shall not exceed: 5 NTU over background when the background is 50 NTU or less; or a 10 percent increase in turbidity when the background turbidity is more than 50 NTU (WDOE – 173-201A-200)</p>	15-50% exceedance.	>50% exceedance.

Data: Between 10/6/19 to 9/28/93, twenty turbidity measurements were taken at ‘station 19’ located near Nason Creek Campground (CCCD, 1993).

Turbidity:	NTU
Maximum observed	3.5
Minimum observed	0.1

Interpretation:

	Condition
Turbidity: Nason Creek	At Risk Condition

Narrative:

Turbidity and sediment are noted to be functioning at an 'At Risk Condition' at the 5th HUC scale based on the volatility of the system which translates into an altered sediment budget and the rivers ability to sort and route suspended load material (Thomas, 2007). Turbidity at the 6th HUC scale is interpreted to be functioning at an 'At Risk Condition'. Future monitoring maybe needed as tributaries and hillsopes are reconnected through project implementation.

INDICATOR: CHEMICAL CONTAMINATION/NUTRIENTS (METALS/POLLUTANTS, pH, DO, NITROGEN, PHOSPHOROUS)

Criteria: The following criteria were developed by USFWS (1998).

Pathway	General Indicators	Specific Indicators	Adequate Condition	At Risk Condition	Unacceptable Condition
Water Quality	Chemical Contamination/ Nutrients	Metals/ Pollutants, pH, DO, Nitrogen, Phosphorous	Low levels of chemical contamination from landuse sources, no excessive nutrients, no CWA 303d designated reaches Or Washington State Department of Ecology standards – 173-201A-200.	Moderate levels of chemical contamination from landuse sources, some excess nutrients, one CWA 303d designated reach.	High levels of chemical contamination from landuse sources, high levels of excess nutrients, more than one CWA 303d designated reach.

Data: Between 10/6/91 to 9/28/93, twenty measurements were taken at ‘station 19’ located near Nason Creek Campground (CCCC, 1993).

Parameter:	Maximum Observed	Minimum Observed
Dissolved Oxygen	15.7 mg/L	8.1 mg/L
pH 7.13		6.37
Conductivity	48.0 uSiemens	19.1 uSiemens
Total Dissolved Solids	24.0 mg/L	9.6 mg/L

NO3/No2-N	0.19 mg/L	0.01 mg/L
Suspended Solids	44 mg/L	2 mg/L
Phosphorus	44 mg/L	3 mg/L
Fecal Coliform	24 (#/100)	1 (#/100)

Interpretation:

Chemical Contamination/Nutrients:	Condition
Upper White Pine Reach	At Risk Condition

Narrative:

Chemical contaminants and nutrients at the 5th HUC scale are functioning at an 'At Risk Condition' (Thomas, 2007). In the upper sections of the watershed there are factors such as wastewater return from a small Class IV Advanced Wastewater Treatment Plant (tertiary treatment with alum addition) that services the ski resort area and discharges to Nason Creek (WDOE, 2006), and compounded by surface diversions/withdraws. Given that these practices can have an affect on the downstream section of the watershed, the chemical contaminants and nutrients were interpreted to be functioning at an 'At Risk Condition' at the 6th HUC scale.

PATHWAY: HABITAT ACCESS

INDICATOR: PHYSICAL BARRIERS (MAIN CHANNEL BARRIERS)

Criteria: The following criteria have been modified from USFWS (1998).

Pathway	General Indicators	Specific Indicators	Adequate Condition	At Risk Condition	Unacceptable Risk Condition
Habitat Access	Physical Barriers	Main Channel Barriers	No man-made barriers present in the mainstem that limit upstream or downstream migration at any flow.	Man-made barriers present in the mainstem that prevent upstream or downstream migration at some flows that are biologically significant.	Man-made barriers present in the mainstem that prevent upstream or downstream migration at multiple or all flows.

Interpretation:

Physical Barriers:	Condition
Physical Barriers	Adequate Condition

Narrative:

There are no manmade barriers on Nason Creek between RM 0 and RM 16.8. At RM 16.8 there is a falls that is a natural barrier. On the mainstem Wenatchee River, Dryden Dam is a non-channel spanning structure and does not present passage issues. However, Tumwater Dam has fish passage capability (LFA), but could be a partial barrier. Physical barriers at both 5th and 6th HUC scales are interpreted to be functioning at an 'Adequate Condition' (Thomas 2007).

PATHWAY: HABITAT QUALITY

INDICATOR: SUBSTRATE (DOMINANT SUBSTRATE)

Criteria: Performance standards for these criteria are from Hillman and Giorgi (2002).

Pathway	General Indicators	Specific Indicators	Adequate Condition	At Risk Condition	Unacceptable Risk Condition
Habitat Quality	Substrate	Dominant Substrate/ Fine Sediment	Gravels or small cobbles make-up >50% of the bed materials in spawning areas. Reach embeddedness in rearing areas <20%. <12% fines (<0.85mm) in spawning gravel or ≤12% surface fines of ≤6mm.	Gravels or small cobbles make-up 30-50% of the bed materials in spawning areas. Reach embeddedness in rearing areas 20-30% 12-17% fines (<0.85mm) in spawning gravel or 12-20% surface fines of ≤6mm.	Gravels or small cobbles make-up <30% of the bed materials in spawning areas. Reach embeddedness in rearing areas >30% >17% fines (<0.85mm) in spawning gravel or >20% surface fines of ≤6mm.

Data: The following information was collected by the Methow Valley Ranger District (Appendix C).

Substrate: Pebble Count Data.	RM 11.75-13.37		RM 13.37-14.20	
# of Pebble counts in Reach	1	1		
Surface fines (<6mm)	19%	7%		
D35	40 mm	118 mm		
D50	58 mm	171 mm		
D84	126 mm	415 mm		

Data: The following information was collected by the Methow Valley Ranger District (Appendix C).

Substrate: Ocular estimate %	RM 11.75-13.37	RM 13.37
% Sand	15%	15%
% Gravel	35%	15%
% Cobble	35%	40%
% Boulder	15% (includes riprap)	30% (includes riprap)

Data: McNeil core samples were collected by USFS at riffles sites downstream of Coles Corner in 1993 and 2007 and upstream of Coles Corner in 2005 and 2006; however, the 2007 data was not available (USFS, 2008b).

McNeil Core Samples Data:	Average % fines <1mm
1993 22.7	
2005 12.7	
2006 9.71	

Interpretation:

Substrate:	Condition RM 12.0-14.25
Dominant Substrate	At Risk Condition
Embeddedness	At Risk Condition
Fine Sediment	At Risk Condition

Narrative:

Pebble counts and ocular estimations conducted during the habitat assessment indicated that the dominant substrate is gravel from RM 9.42-13.37 and cobble from RM 13.37 to 14.3. Each channel segment also had an ocular estimation recorded for sand, gravel, cobble and boulder percentages. The data does not account for natural variability and the sample sites may not be representative of the entire reach. Time series McNeil core sample data taken at pool tail-out sites within lower Nason Creek also show a wide range of percent fines (<1 mm). It is unknown how this data related to sediment sources such as landslides and debris flows, especially those that are fire related. Based on the available data, Lower Nason Creek is functioning at an 'At Risk Condition' for embeddedness. Overall, substrate embeddedness for Nason Creek at the 5th HUC scale is noted to be functioning at an 'At Risk Condition' for juvenile rearing habitat due to the volatility of the system. However, embeddedness was noted to not be a problem based on visual observations during the habitat assessment at the 6th HUC scale. The interpretation for the indicator of dominant substrate and fine sediment is functioning at an 'Adequate Condition' (Thomas, 2007).

INDICATOR: LARGE WOODY DEBRIS (PIECES PER MILE AT BANKFULL)

Criteria: The following criteria were developed by USFWS (1998).

Pathway	General Indicators	Specific Indicators	Adequate Condition	At Risk Condition	Unacceptable Risk Condition
Habitat Quality	Large Woody Debris (LWD)	Pieces Per Mile at Bankfull	>20 pieces/mile >12" diameter >35 ft length; and adequate sources of woody debris available for both long- and short-term recruitment.	Currently levels are being maintained at minimum levels desired for "adequate", but potential sources for long-term woody debris recruitment is lacking to maintain these minimum values.	Current levels are not at those desired values for "adequate", and potential sources of woody debris for short- and/or long-term recruitment are lacking.

Data: The following information was collected by the Methow Valley Ranger District (Appendix C).

LWD:	RM 11.75-13.37	RM 13.37-14.20
Large wood per mile:		
Large (>35' long, >20" diameter)	13.5	5.7
Medium (>35' long, 12-20" diameter)	12.3	9.1
Total large and medium	25.8	14.8
Small (>20' long, >6" diameter)	37.6	26.2

Interpretation:

LWD:	Condition RM 12.0-14.25
-------------	--------------------------------

Total large and medium LWD recruitment potential	Unacceptable Risk Condition At Risk Condition
--	--

Narrative:

At the 5th HUC scale, LWD is noted to be functioning at an ‘At Risk Condition’ (Thomas, 2007). At the 6th HUC scale, Nason Creek is interpreted to be functioning at an ‘At Risk Condition’ due to current levels of medium and large wood being below ‘Adequate Condition’, but recruitment potential is at reasonable levels (above 50%). The Upper White Pine reach (RM 12.45-14.3) is functioning at ‘Unacceptable Risk Condition’ due to current levels of medium and large wood pieces being below the levels identified for an ‘Adequate Condition’. It is in an ‘At Risk Condition’ from RM 12.45-13.3 and at ‘Unacceptable Risk Condition’ from RM 13.3-14.3 for large wood recruitment potential due to large sections of constrained channel lined with riprap or meandering sections migrating into surfaces that have been cleared of riparian vegetation.

INDICATOR: POOLS (POOL FREQUENCY AND QUALITY)

Criteria: The following criteria were developed by USFWS (1998).

Pathway	General Indicators	Specific Indicators	Adequate Condition	At Risk Condition	Unacceptable Risk Condition
Habitat Quality	Pools	Pool Frequency and Quality Large Pools (in adult holding, juvenile rearing, and over-wintering reaches where streams are >3 m in wetted width at base flow)	Pool frequency: Channel width No. pools/mile 0-5 ft 39 5-10 ft 60 10-15 ft 48 15-20 ft 39 20-30 ft 23 30-35 ft 18 35-40 ft 10 40-65 ft 9 65-100 ft 4 Pools have good cover and cool water and only minor reduction of pool volume by fine sediment. Each reach has many large pools >1 m deep with good fish cover.	Pool frequency is similar to values in “functioning adequately”, but pools have inadequate cover/temperature, and/or there has been a moderate reduction of pool volume by fine sediment. Reaches have few large pools (>1 m) present with good fish cover.	Pool frequency is considerably lower than values for “functioning adequately”, also cover/temperature is inadequate, and there has been a major reduction of pool volume by fine sediment. Reaches have no deep pools (>1 m) with good fish cover.

Data: The following information was collected by the Methow Valley Ranger District (Appendix C).

Pool Frequency and Quality:	RM 11.75-13.37	RM 13.37-14.20
Average wetted channel width	47 ft	43 ft
Average thalweg depth (riffles)	1.08 ft	1.46 ft
Average thalweg depth (runs)	1.25 ft	1.43 ft
Number of pools >1 meter deep/mile	23	3
Average pool max. depth	4.6 ft	3.8 ft
Riffle to pool ratio (main channel)	0.37 : 1	1.74 : 1
Percent runs (non-turbulent riffles)	4.6%	13.8%
Percent side channels	0.5%	1.4%

Data: The following information was collected by the Methow Valley Ranger District (Appendix C).

Pools:	RM 11.7 to 12.8	RM 12.8 to 13.3	RM 13.3 to 14.25
Pools per Mile	15.4	20.0	5.7
Pools > 5' Deep per Mile	7.3	4.0	1.1
Residual Depth	3.8 ft	3.2 ft	2.3 ft
LWD per mile (pools) ¹	22, 5, 8	59, 19, 24	17, 6, 3

¹Small, medium, and large size class, respectively, in table. Calculation is large wood per mile of pool habitat.

Interpretation of pool quality by the Methow Valley Ranger District stream inventory surveyors.

RM 11.7 to 12.8	RM 12.8 to 13.3	RM 13.3 to 14.25
'At Risk Condition' due to lack of large wood.	'At Risk Condition' due to lack of large wood.	'Unacceptable Risk Condition'

Interpretation:

Pool Frequency and Quality:	Condition RM 11.6-13.3	Condition RM 13.3-14.3
Frequency	Adequate Condition	At Risk Condition
Quality	At Risk Condition	Unacceptable Risk Condition
Pool Cover	Unacceptable Risk Condition	At Risk Condition
Large Pools (greater than 5')	At Risk Condition	Unacceptable Risk Condition

Narrative:

On Nason Creek, pool frequency and pool quality at the 5th HUC scale are noted to be functioning at an 'At Risk Condition' (Thomas, 2007). At the 6th HUC scale, Nason Creek is functioning at an 'Adequate Condition' in terms of pool frequency based on the number of pools noted in the habitat survey (Appendix C), thalweg profile (Reclamation, 2008) and comparison to reference reaches on similar stream types (Woodsmith and Bookter, 2008). Complex pools formed by LWD or bedrock, typically deeper than 5 feet, have biological significance on Nason Creek. The number of 5 feet deep (or greater) pools was observed to be fewer than natural, and many of the pools were scour pools formed in artificially constrained channel sections and not at meander bends. The quality of the pools at the 6th HUC scale is noted to be functioning either at an 'Unacceptable Risk Condition' or 'At Risk Condition' due to lack of large wood associated with the pools. Two channel sections had pool quality that is functioning at an 'Adequate Condition' (RM 10.2-10.6 and RM 11.0-11.35), but overall Lower Nason Creek is functioning at an 'At Risk Condition'.

INDICATOR: OFF-CHANNEL HABITAT (CONNECTIVITY WITH MAIN CHANNEL)

Criteria: The following criteria have been modified from USFWS (1998).					
Pathway	General Indicators	Specific Indicators	Adequate Condition	At Risk Condition	Unacceptable Risk Condition
Habitat Quality	Off-channel Habitat	Connectivity with Main Channel	Reach has many ponds, oxbows, backwaters, and other off-channel areas with cover, and side channels are low energy areas. No manmade barriers present along the mainstem that prevent access to off-channel areas.	Reach has some ponds, oxbows, backwaters, and other off-channel areas with cover, and side channels are generally high energy areas. Manmade barriers present that prevent access to off-channel habitat at some flows that are biologically significant.	Reach has few or no ponds, oxbows, backwaters, and other off-channel areas. Manmade barriers present that prevent access to off-channel habitat at multiple or all flows.

Data: The following information was generated by Reclamation using a 2D hydraulic model at 5000 cfs, (Appendix D), LiDAR data and field observations during the initial and follow-up site assessment (Appendix B).

Total length of disconnected channel (feet)	8,655 ft
Total area of disconnected inner zone (acres)	52 acres

Data: The following information was collected conducted by Reclamation (Appendix B).

Anthropogenic Features:	RM 12.0 – 14.3
Culverts	5
Levees/Berms/Embankments	2,043 ft. of levee 5,780 ft. of railroad grade 225 ft of embankment
Riprap	7,385 ft
Bridges	1
Floodplain Development	Yes

Interpretation:

Connectivity With Main Channel:	Condition
Upper White Pine Reach	At Risk Condition

Narrative:

Culverts were observed in the railroad grade, highway and in off channel embankments. Fish passage through culverts has not been evaluated and many culverts appear to be undersized and elevated above the main channel. At the 5th HUC scale off-channel habitat in the Lower Nason is noted to be functioning at an ‘Unacceptable Risk Condition’ due to the impact of the railroad and highway. At the 6th HUC scale connectivity with the main channel is functioning at an ‘Unacceptable Risk Condition’, with the exception being between RM 5.2 and 6.6 which is functioning at an ‘At Risk Condition’ (Thomas, 2007). Although the railroad grade and highway 2 disconnect sections of the floodplain and off channel habitat, the majority of the floodplain is not disconnected by a human feature. The over all condition is at risk.

PATHWAY: CHANNEL

INDICATOR: CONDITION (AVERAGE BANKFULL WIDTH/MAXIMUM DEPTH RATIO)

Criteria: The following description of channel condition is intended to be informative as described by Hillman (2006).

Pathway	General Indicators	Specific Indicators	Adequate Condition	At Risk Condition	Unacceptable Risk Condition
Channel	Condition	Valley Segment & Channel Segment Characterization	Informative; no criteria presented.	Informative; no criteria presented.	Informative; no criteria presented.

Data: The following data was collected by Reclamation and the Methow Valley Ranger District stream survey crew. Categories are listed in Hillman (2006) and Rosgen (1996).

Upper White Pine Reach:	RM 11.75-13.37	RM 13.37-14.20
Valley bottom type	U1	U1
Channel patterns	Mod. Sinuosity, no braids, few side channels	Mod. Sinuosity, no braids, few side channels
Valley type	Alluvial	Alluvial
Bed-form types	Pool-riffle	Pool-riffle
Predominant bed material	Gravel/Cobble	Gravel/Cobble
Typical confinement	Unconfined	Unconfined
Bankfull width/depth ratio	36.0	18.1
Channel type	F3, B3c	F3
Width/depth ratio value (+/- 2.0)	No data	No data

INDICATOR: DYNAMICS (FLOODPLAIN CONNECTIVITY)

Criteria: The following criteria have been modified from USFWS (1998).

Pathway	General Indicators	Specific Indicators	Adequate Condition	At Risk Condition	Unacceptable Risk Condition
Channel Dyna	mics	Floodplain Connectivity	Floodplain areas are frequently hydrologically linked to main channel; overbank flows occur and maintain wetland functions, riparian vegetation and succession.	Reduced linkage of wetland, floodplains and riparian areas to main channel; overbank flows are reduced relative to historic frequency, as evidenced by moderate degradation of wetland function, riparian vegetation/succession	Severe reduction in hydrologic connectivity between off-channel, wetland, floodplain and riparian areas; wetland extent drastically reduced and riparian vegetation/succession altered significantly.

Data: The following information was collected during the initial site assessment by Reclamation (Appendix B).

Floodplain Connectivity: Area of anthropogenic impact	RM 12.0-14.3
Engineered/altered channel	10 acres
Buildings/disturbed Area (acres)	0.2 acres
Embankment/highway (acres)	2 acres
Embankment/road (acres)	0.3 acres
Embankment/railroad (acres)	5 acres

Powerline right of way (acres)	6 acres
Transmission line (acres)	7 acres
Total (acres)	30 acres
Percent floodplain area occupied by anthropogenic features	22%

Data: The following information was collected during the initial site assessment by Reclamation (Appendix B).

Floodplain Connectivity: Length of anthropogenic impact	RM 12.0-14.3
Embankment/highway (feet)	1,366 ft
Embankment/railroad (feet)	5,780 ft
Embankment/road (feet)	225 ft
Total (feet)	7,371 ft

Data: The following information was collected during the follow-up site assessment by Reclamation (Appendix B).

Floodplain Connectivity: Area (in m²) of Channel units at low flow	RM 12.0-14.3
Pool	10,831 m ²
Riffle	7,826 m ²
Run	33,446 m ²
Rapid	6,563 m ²
Total (sq meters)	58,667 m²

Data: The following information was collected during the follow-up site assessment by Reclamation (Appendix B).

Floodplain Connectivity: Area of Inner and Outer Zones at 5,000cfs.	RM 12.0-14.3
Inner Zone (Acres)	29 acres
Outer Zone (Acres)	63 acres
Disconnected Inner Zone (Acres)	7 Acres
Disconnected Outer Zone (Acres)	40 Acres
TOTAL (Reach)	139 acres

Data: The following information was generated by Reclamation using a 2D hydraulic model (Appendix D).

Floodplain Connectivity:		RM 12.0-14.3
Existing area of inundation (acres):		
2,500 cfs		41 acres
5,000 cfs		88 acres
10,000 cfs		138 acres
15,000 cfs		167 acres
Potential area of inundation (acres):		
2,500 cfs		53 acres
5,000 cfs		116 acres
10,000 cfs		177 acres
15,000 cfs		192 acres
Percent of potential inundation achieved under current conditions:		
2,500 cfs		77%
5,000 cfs		76%
10,000 cfs		78%
15,000 cfs		87%

Interpretation:

Floodplain Connectivity:	Condition RM 12.0-14.3
Upper White Pine Reach	At Risk Condition

Narrative:

The valley segment encompasses the section of Lower Nason Creek at the 6th HUC scale where the floodplain is naturally very wide, and the numerous abandoned channels that are interpreted from the LiDAR hillshade and aerial photographs indicate that the historic channel migration zone was once a very dynamic, interconnected system. The floodplain connectivity is considered to be 'At Risk' because the river's connectivity with the floodplain has been decreased due to anthropogenic impacts that have disconnected about one-third of the floodplain within the reach. In the upstream half of the reach the floodplain on river right is disconnected by the railroad embankment except for a culvert that allows some flow exchange at the downstream end. The historical floodplain on river left likely gets inundated more frequently than historical conditions since the present channel was constructed closer to the boundary of the left floodplain. Because of the frequent inundation, a levee was constructed to prevent inundation of the left floodplain and likely to protect the existing powerline right-of-way. In the downstream half of the reach floodplain access has only been minimally impacted by the railroad on river right.

INDICATOR: DYNAMICS (BANK STABILITY/CHANNEL MIGRATION)

Criteria: The criteria for bank stability/channel migration were agreed upon by the assessment team as a “relative” indication to the functionality of the specific indicator.

Pathway	General Indicators	Specific Indicators	Adequate Condition	At Risk Condition	Unacceptable Risk Condition
Channel Dyna	mics	Bank Stability/Channel Migration	Channel is migrating at or near natural rates.	Limited amount of channel migration is occurring at a faster/slower rate relative to natural rates, but significant change in channel width or planform is not detectable; large woody debris is still being recruited.	Little or no channel migration is occurring because of human actions preventing reworking of the floodplain and large woody debris recruitment; or channel migration is occurring at an accelerated rate such that channel width has a least doubled, possibly resulting in a channel planform change, and sediment supply has noticeably increased from bank erosion.

Data: The following information was collected by the Methow Valley Ranger District (Appendix C).

Bank Erosion:	RM 11.75-13.37	RM 13.37-14.20
Total bank erosion (both banks)	695 ft	0
Linear length per mile	408 ft/mi	0
Percent eroding banks	3.9%	0
Channel Characteristics:	RM 11.75-13.37	RM 13.37-14.20
Length (measured miles)	1.70 mi	0.88 mi
Gradient <0.5%		1%
Sinuosity (present)	1.30	1.15

Data: The following information was collected by Reclamation (Appendix B).

Bank Stability/ Channel Migration	RM 12.0-14.3
Riprap (linear feet)	7,385 ft
Percent channel length with riprap	64%
Rock spurs	2
Other	1 Boulder cluster 4 Cabled log structures 1 sheet piling

Data: Parameters developed by Reclamation (Appendix D).

Bank Stability/ Channel Migration:	RM 12.0-14.3
Total area of inner zone (acres)	29 acres
Percent of floodplain that is disconnected or impacted (acres)	41 acres
Percent of 2006 bank length with human features that disconnect or impact HCMZ	64%

Interpretation

Bank Stability and Channel Migration:	Condition RM 12.0-14.3
Upper White Pine Reach	At Risk

Narrative:

Channel migration in this reach is considered to be ‘At Risk’ due to the decreased potential for channel migration by anthropogenic features. Nearly 65 percent of the banks are bordered with anthropogenic features that do not allow lateral channel migration. However, some sections may have had naturally low historic migration patterns. For example, the original channel section of UWP DIZ-2 is thought to have been a relatively straight, high energy channel with a low meander pattern based on interpretations from the LiDAR images. UWP IZ-7 runs against the highway on the left bank. The floodplain area on the right bank (UWP OZ-5) is interpreted to be an alluvial fan-type structure that would have naturally decreased the lateral migration.

INDICATOR: DYNAMICS (VERTICAL CHANNEL DYNAMICS)

Criteria: The criteria for vertical channel stability were agreed upon by the assessment team as a “relative” indication to the functionality of the specific indicator.

Pathway	General Indicators	Specific Indicators	Adequate Condition	At Risk Condition	Unacceptable Risk Condition
Channel Dyna	mics	Vertical Channel Stability	No measurable trend of aggradation or incision and no visible change in channel planform.	Measurable trend of aggradation or incision that has the potential to but not yet caused disconnection of the floodplain or a visible change in channel planform (e.g. single thread to braided).	Enough incision that the floodplain and off-channel habitat areas have been disconnected; or, enough aggradation that a visible change in channel planform has occurred (e.g. single thread to braided).

Data: The following information was collected by the Methow Valley Ranger District (Appendix C).

Bankfull data (main channel):	RM 11.75-13.37	RM 13.37-14.20
Average bankfull width (feet)	78 ft	47 ft
Average bankfull depth (feet) based on average of 7 measurements per bankfull width	2.2 ft	2.6 ft
Average width/depth ratio	36.0	18.1
Entrenchment ratio	1.6	1.2

Data: The following information was collected by Reclamation (Appendix B).

Bank Protection and Channel Constrictions	RM 12.0-14.3
Riprap (linear feet)	7,385 ft
Rock spurs	2

railroad bridge	1
Other	1 Boulder cluster 4 Cabled log structures 1 sheet piling

Data: Thalweg profile by Reclamation (Appendix D).

Parameter	RM 12.0-14.3
Channel Slope	< 3%

Interpretation:

Vertical Channel Dynamics	Condition RM 12.0-14.3
Upper White Pine Reach	At Risk

Narrative:

Vertical stability is interpreted to be in an ‘At Risk Condition’. A sediment budget or numerical modeling to look at historical and potential future channel bed incision or aggradation was not done for this effort. There has been no large-scale change to the balance between incoming water and sediment loads (at the upstream end at RM 14.3) that would indicate a potential for incision or aggradation. Several sections of the lower 14 miles of river have been artificially straightened and confined (reduced floodplain access) indicating there is a potential for increased sediment transport capacity and reduced sediment recruitment from bank erosion in meandering channel sections. Although this has not been quantitatively evaluated, the impact would be expected to be small relative to total runoff volumes and discharge magnitudes during high flows. The most extensive impact has been that several meandering sections have been relocated and/or straightened by anthropogenic features. Channel bed elevation analyses from a 1980s FEMA analysis and 2006 LiDAR and 2007 thalweg profile show that in confined channel segments the present channel bed is 1 to 5 feet lower than the historic main channel.

PATHWAY: RIPARIAN VEGETATION

INDICATOR: CONDITION (STRUCTURE)

Criteria: The criteria for riparian vegetation structure were agreed upon by the assessment team as a ‘relative’ indication to the functionality of the specific indicator.

Pathway	General Indicators	Specific Indicators	Adequate Condition	At Risk Condition	Unacceptable Risk Condition
Riparian Vegetation	Condition	Structure	>80% species composition, seral stage, and structural complexity are consistent with potential native community.	50-80% species composition, seral stage, and structural complexity are consistent with potential native community.	<50% species composition, seral stage, and structural complexity are consistent with potential native community.

Data: The following riparian buffer zone information was computed utilizing the geographic information system (GIS) vegetation mapping from the *Tributary Assessment (Reclamation, 2008; Appendix I)*.

Riparian Vegetation Structure (Acres):	RM 12.0-14.3
Large Conifer forest (A)	1 acres
Small Conifer Forest (B)	7 acres
Large mixed Forest (E)	14 acres
Small Mixed Forest (F)	45 acres
Large Hardwood Forest (G)	1 acres
Small Hardwood Forest (H)	7 acres
Valley Shrub Land (K)	7.30 acres
Cobble Bar (CO)	0 acres
Gravel Bar (GR)	2 acres
Gravel Bar/Shrub (Gr-Sh)	1 acres

Herbaceous (Herb)	9 acres
Marsh (Mh)	5 acres
Noxious Weed (NN)	0.2
Percent disturbed	10%

Data: The following riparian vegetation information was computed utilizing the geographic information system (GIS) vegetation mapping from the *Tributary Assessment (Reclamation, 2008)*.

Riparian Vegetation Structure (% of floodplain):	RM 12.0-14.3
Large Conifer forest (A)	0.4%
Small Conifer Forest (B)	5%
Large mixed Forest (E)	14%
Small Mixed Forest (F)	32%
Large Hardwood Forest (G)	1%
Small Hardwood Forest (H)	5%
Valley Shrub Land (K)	20%
Gravel Bar (GR)	2%
Gravel Bar/Shrub (Gr-Sh)	1%
Herbaceous (Herb)	7%
Marsh Mh	3%
Noxious Weed (NN)	0.2%
Percent disturbed	10%

Interpretation:

Riparian Vegetation Structure:	RM 12.0-14.3
Upper White Pine Reach	At Risk Condition

Narrative:

Riparian vegetation structure is interpreted to be in an 'at Risk Condition'. Vegetation is interpreted to recovering back to the historic conditions, localized areas of the floodplain vegetation have been completely cleared due to construction of the highway railroad, power lines, and development. The result is a younger seral stage of the vegetation community that lacks the large and small coniferous and deciduous species.

INDICATOR: CONDITION (DISTURBANCE - HUMAN)

Criteria: The criteria for riparian vegetation disturbance were agreed upon by the assessment team as a “relative” indication to the functionality of the specific indicator.

Pathway	General Indicators	Specific Indicators	Adequate Condition	At Risk Condition	Unacceptable Risk Condition
Riparian Vegetation	Condition Disturbance	Disturbance (Human)	>80% mature trees (medium-large) in the riparian buffer zone (defined as a 30 m belt along each bank) that are available for recruitment by the river via channel migration; <20% disturbance in the floodplain (e.g., agriculture, residential, roads, etc.); <2 mi/mi ² road density in the floodplain.	50-80% mature trees (medium-large) in the riparian buffer zone (defined as a 30 m belt along each bank) that are available for recruitment by the river via channel migration; 20-50% disturbance in the floodplain (e.g., agriculture, residential, roads, etc.); 2-3 mi/mi ² road density in the floodplain.	<50% mature trees (medium-large) in the riparian buffer zone (defined as a 30 m belt along each bank) that are available for recruitment by the river via channel migration; >50% disturbance in the floodplain (e.g., agriculture, residential, roads, etc.); >3 mi/mi ² road density in the floodplain.

Data: The following riparian vegetation information was computed utilizing the geographic information system (GIS) vegetation mapping from the *Tributary Assessment (Reclamation, 2008; APPENDIX I)*.

Riparian Vegetation Structure (Acres) in 30m Buffer:	RM 12.0-14.3
Large Conifer forest (A)	0.5 acres
Small Conifer Forest (B)	7 acres
Large mixed Forest (E)	3 acres
Small Mixed Forest (F)	6 acres
Large Hardwood Forest (G)	22 acres
Small Hardwood Forest (H)	7 acres

Valley Shrub Land (K)	10 acres
Marsh (Mh)	0.3 acres
Gravel Bar/Shrub (Gr-Sh)	1 acre
Herbaceous (Herb)	3 acres
Percent disturbed	16%

Data: The following riparian disturbance information was computed utilizing the geographic information system (GIS) vegetation mapping from the *Tributary Assessment* (Reclamation, 2008; APPENDIX I).

Disturbance - Floodplain:	RM 12.0-14.3
Opening/Cleared area (OP) (acres)	0.45 acres
Area of vegetation impacted by railroad (acres)	5 acres
Area of vegetation impacted by residence	0.3 acres
Area of roads	4 acres
Area if riprap	0.1
Percent disturbed	16%

Data: The following riparian disturbance information was computed utilizing the geographic information system (GIS) data base human feature mapping from the *Tributary Assessment* (Reclamation, 2008; APPENDIX).

Disturbance - Floodplain:	RM 12.0-14.3
Disturbed area (acres)	0.2 acres
Area of vegetation impacted by railroad, highway and roads (acres)	7 acres
Area of vegetation impacted by power lines	6 acres
Area of vegetation impacted by transmission lines	7 acres

Percent area of disturbed vegetation	22%
Road density in floodplain (mile/miles ²) 6.6	mi/mi ²

Interpretation:

Floodplain Disturbance:	Condition
Lower White Pine Reach	At Risk Condition

Narrative:

At the 6th HUC scale, riparian disturbance is interpreted to functioning at an 'At Risk Condition'. Anthropogenic impacts in the riparian area include: construction and maintenance for U.S. Highway 2, primitive or access roads, private homes, campgrounds, powerline construction and railroad activities. All of these factors as described in the Nason Creek Watershed Analysis (USFS, 1996) have changed the character of the riparian corridor and severely limited the lands ability to produce riparian tree vegetation (WDOE, 2003). The effects of the disturbances are wide ranging and can affect multiple ecosystem indicators. For example, oxbows and wetlands have been disconnected from the main channel of Nason Creek. The results include the loss of natural sources of large woody debris (LWD) (USFS, 1996 in WDOE, 2003) and an increase in the overall size of wetlands. The vegetation in the wetland areas are considered natural for the current condition (inundated); however, it is believed that prior to the railroad and highway embankments impounding the wetlands the vegetation would have been mixed riparian and upland vegetation.

INDICATOR: CONDITION (CANOPY COVER)

Criteria: The criteria for riparian vegetation canopy cover were agreed upon by the assessment team as a “relative” indication to the functionality of the specific indicator.

Pathway	General Indicators	Specific Indicators	Adequate Condition	At Risk Condition	Unacceptable Risk Condition
Riparian Vegetation	Condition Canopy Cover	Cover	Trees and shrubs within one site potential tree height distance or 10 m buffer zone have >80% canopy cover that provides thermal shading to the river.	Trees and shrubs within one site potential tree height distance or 10 m buffer zone have 50-80% canopy cover that provides thermal shading to the river.	Trees and shrubs within one site potential tree height distance or 10 m buffer zone have <50% canopy cover that provides thermal shading to the river.

Data: The following riparian buffer zone (10 m) information was computed utilizing the geographic information system (GIS) vegetation mapping from the *Tributary Assessment* (Reclamation, 2008; Appendix I). The percent medium-large available wood along the 10 m riparian buffer zone is used as a surrogate to interpret the percent canopy cover.

Canopy Cover:	RM 12.0-14.3
Percent medium-large wood available in riparian buffer	2%

Interpretation:

Canopy Cover:	RM 12.0-14.3
Upper White Pine Reach	Unacceptable Risk Condition

Narrative:

Canopy cover is interpreted to be at an “Unacceptable Risk”. Canopy cover provides shading to the stream and is a factor for LWD recruitment potential. In the Upper White Pine reach, anthropogenic impacts in the form of the railroad and highway have replaced the natural vegetation in the 10 meter buffer zone in addition to creating artificially confined sections of channel. The removal of the vegetation and placement of riprap reduces bank shade potential (Thomas, 2007). These confined sections show limited bar development or floodplain surfaces for vegetation to establish. Over all the vegetation that does exist along the 10 meter buffer zone is of small diameter.

REFERENCES

- Andonaegui, C. 2001. Salmon, Steelhead, and Bull Trout Habitat Limiting Factors, For the Wenatchee Subbasin (Water Resource Inventory Area 45) and Portions of WRIA 40 within Chelan County (Squilchuck, Stemilt and Colockum drainages). Final Report, November 2001. Olympia, WA.
- CCCCD (Chelan County Conservation District), 1993, Wenatchee River Watershed Ranking Project, Watershed Characterization Report, 100 p.
- CCPUD (Chelan County Public Utility District), 1998, Aquatic species and habitat assessment: Wenatchee, Entiat, Methow, and Okanogan watersheds: Chelan County Public Utility District Number 1, Wenatchee, Washington, 100 p.
- Golder and Associates, 2003, Decision Framework for an Instream flow Workplan for Wenatchee Basin, Final Draft
- Hillman and Giorgi, 2002, Monitoring protocols: Effectiveness monitoring of physical/environmental indicators in tributary habitats, prepared for Bonneville Power Administration: BioAnalysts, Inc., Boise, Idaho, 104 p.
- Konrad, C.P., Drost, B.W., and Wagner, R.J., 2003, Hydrogeology of the unconsolidated sediments, water quality, and ground-water/surface-water exchanges in the Methow River basin, Okanogan County, Washington: U.S. Geological Survey, Water-Resources Investigations Report 03-4244, 137 p.
- Meyer-Peter, E., and Muller, R., 1948, Formula for bed-load transport: International Association for Hydraulic Structure, Second Meeting, Stockholm, June 1948.
- Thomas, C., Draft Biological Summary for Nason Creek, March 2007
- USFS, 2008, personal Communication.
- USFS, 2008b, unpublished data, McNiel core samples, road densities and temperature.

USFS, 1996, Nason Creek Watershed Analysis, Lake Wenatchee Ranger District, Wenatchee National Forest

USFWS (U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service), 1998, Matrix of physical/environmental pathways and indicators for east-side streams: in Hillman and Giogi, 2002, Appendix C.

Washington Department of Ecology, 2005, Wenatchee River Temperature Total Maximum Daily Load Study

WDOE (Washington Department of Ecology), 2006, Wenatchee River Basin Dissolved Oxygen, pH, and Phosphorus Total Maximum Daily Load Study

WDOE (Washington Department of Ecology), 2003, Wenatchee River Temperature, Dissolved Oxygen, pH, and Fecal Coliform Total Maximum Daily Load Year 2 Technical Study

WDOE (Washington Department of Ecology website: <http://www.ecy.wa.gov/ecyhome.html>)

**Wenatchee Subbasin, Washington
Nason Creek Initial Site Assessment
UWP DIZ-1**

Personnel: PNRO Geologist E. Lyon, R. McAfee

Purpose: Photo graphic documentation of baseline conditions and geologic mapping of anthropogenic features associated with floodplain connectivity. The location of the subreach is shown in figure 1.

Observations:

- The railroad grade disconnects the subreach at the upstream (Photograph 1) and downstream ends, however a small culvert drains run off water into the main channel at the downstream end (Photographs 9 and 10).
- The subreach contains over an acre of wetlands (Photographs 2, 4 and 9).
- There is a total of about 775 feet of unimproved road and embankments within the subreach (Photographs 5, 6 and 8).

Summary Table: Features used in the Reach-based Ecosystem Indicators (REI)

Pathway:	Indicator:	Feature:
Habitat Access	Physical Barriers (mainstem)	Railroad grade
Habitat elements	Wetlands	1 Acre
	Off-channel habitat	Historic main & overflow channels
	Refugia	Accessible at higher flows from the downstream end.
Channel condition and floodplain dynamics	Floodplain connectivity	Disconnected
Watershed conditions	Road Density & Location (Floodplain)	1.6 mi/0.2 mi ²
	Riparian corridor	Small diameter/young seral stage, 23% disturbed.
	Protection Area	none
	Total Area	7 Acres

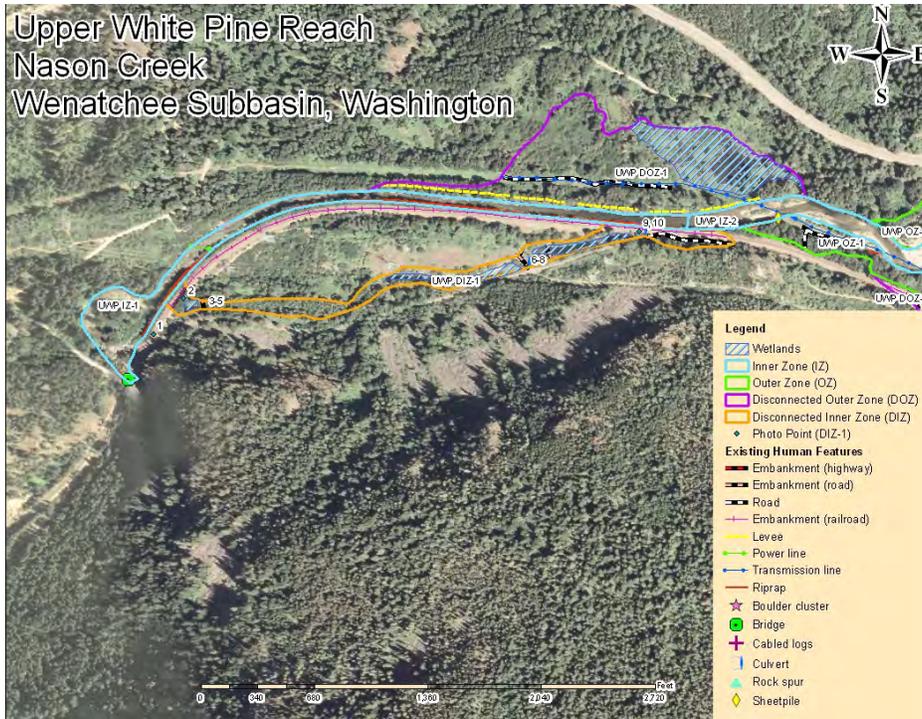


Figure 1. Image showing the location of subreach UWP DIZ-1 and associated human features, in addition to adjacent subreaches.



Photograph No. 1. View to the east of the historic channel bed cutoff by the railroad grade. Upper White Pine Reach; Subreach DIZ-1, Nason Creek - Wenatchee Subbasin, Washington. Bureau of Reclamation Photograph by R. McAfee, May 2, 2007



Photograph No. 2. View to the southeast of an embankment that cuts across the wetlands. Upper White Pine Reach; Subreach DIZ-1, Nason Creek - Wenatchee Subbasin, Washington. Bureau of Reclamation Photograph by R. McAfee, May 2, 2007



Photograph No. 3. View looking to the west (upstream) from atop an embankment that traps run off water in the historic channel bed. Upper White Pine Reach; Subreach DIZ-1, Nason Creek - Wenatchee Subbasin, Washington. Reclamation Photograph by R. McAfee, May 2, 2007.



Photograph No. 4. View to the east from the top of an embankment of runoff water in the bed of the historic channel. Upper White Pine Reach; Subreach DIZ-1, Nason Creek - Wenatchee Subbasin, Washington. Reclamation Photograph by R. McAfee, May 2, 2007.



Photograph No. 5. View to the north of the crest of the embankment across the historic channel bed. Note the riprap on the downstream side only. Upper White Pine Reach; Subreach DIZ-1, Nason Creek - Wenatchee Subbasin, Washington. Reclamation Photograph by R. McAfee, May 2, 2007.



Photograph No. 6. View to the west of the wetlands in the historic channel bed along the toe of the access road. Upper White Pine Reach; Subreach DIZ-1, Nason Creek - Wenatchee Subbasin, Washington. Reclamation Photograph by R. McAfee, May 2, 2007.



Photograph No. 7. View to the north of surface water draining into wetlands in the historic channel bed. Upper White Pine Reach; Subreach DIZ-1, Nason Creek - Wenatchee Subbasin, Washington. Reclamation Photograph by R. McAfee, May 2, 2007.



Photograph No. 8. View to the south a road embankment across the historic channel bed and 24-inch culvert that drains the surface water above the embankment. Upper White Pine Reach; Subreach DIZ-1, Nason Creek - Wenatchee Subbasin, Washington. Reclamation Photograph by R. McAfee, May 2, 2007.



Photograph No. 9. View to the west of the wetlands located in the historic channel bed. The wetlands pinch out against the railroad grade. Upper White Pine Reach; Subreach DIZ-1, Nason Creek - Wenatchee Subbasin, Washington. Reclamation Photograph by R. McAfee, May 2, 2007.



Photograph No. 10. View to the east of the culvert that drains the wetlands located in the historic channel bed to the main channel. Upper White Pine Reach; Subreach DIZ-1, Nason Creek - Wenatchee Subbasin, Washington. Reclamation Photograph by R. McAfee, May 2, 2007.

**Wenatchee Subbasin, Washington
Nason Creek Initial Site Assessment
UWP DOZ-1**

Personnel: PNRO Geologist E. Lyon, R. McAfee, D. Bennett

Purpose: Photo graphic documentation of baseline conditions and geologic mapping of anthropogenic features associated with floodplain connectivity. The location of the subreach is shown in figure 1.

Observations:

- 2,044 feet of hardened levee disconnects the subreach from the active channel (Photographs 1, 2 and 4).
- Additional human features include 1,515 feet of transmission line and 1,037 feet of unimproved road.
- The subreach contains 5 acres of wetlands (Photographs 3 and 5).
- Impacts to vegetation from anthropogenic features total 2 acres or about 10 percent of the subreach.

Summary Table: Features used in the Reach-based Ecosystem Indicators (REI)

Pathway:	Indicator:	Feature:
Habitat Access	Physical Barriers (mainstem)	Levee (Lateral)
Habitat elements	Wetlands	5 Acres
	Off-channel habitat	Historic overflow channels
	Refugia	Inundated at higher flows
Channel condition and floodplain dynamics	Floodplain connectivity	Disconnected
Watershed conditions	Road Density & Location (Floodplain)	1.6 mi/0.2 mi ²
	Riparian corridor	Small diameter/young seral stage, 23% disturbed.
	Protection Area	5 Acres
	Total Area	20 Acres

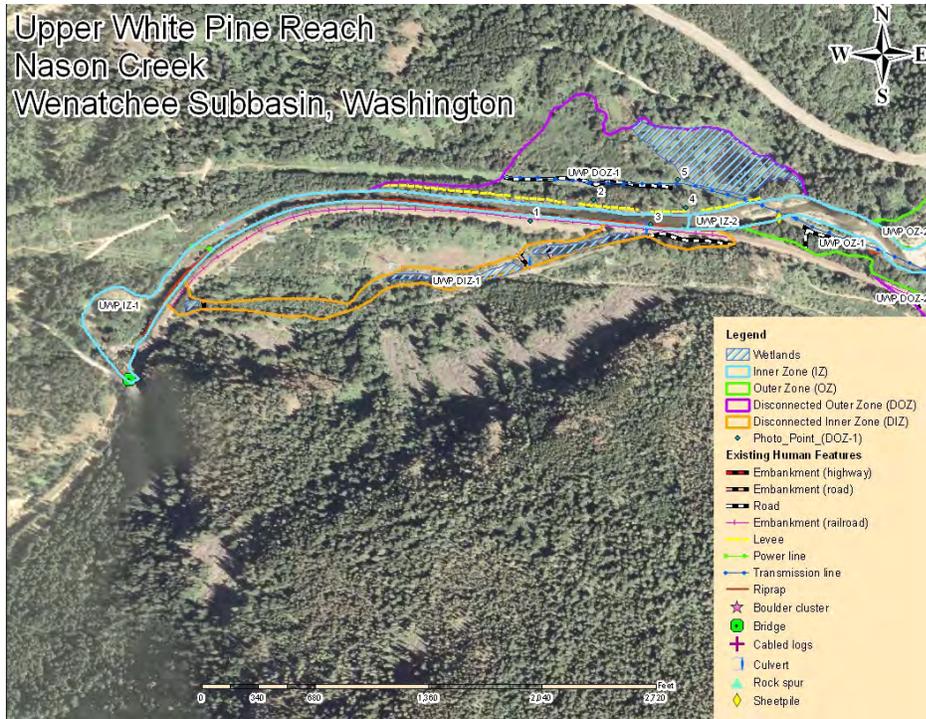


Figure 1. Image showing the location of subreach UWP DOZ-1 and associated human features, in addition to adjacent subreaches.



Photograph No. 1. View to the north of the levee and riprap that defines the left bank. Upper White Pine Reach; Subreach DOZ-1, Nason Creek - Wenatchee Subbasin, Washington. Bureau of Reclamation Photograph by R. McAfee, May 2, 2007



Photograph No. 2. View to the north of the lower levee on the left bank. Upper White Pine Reach; Subreach DOZ-1, Nason Creek - Wenatchee Subbasin, Washington. Bureau of Reclamation Photograph by R. McAfee, May 2, 2007



Photograph No. 3. View to the northeast of a wetlands area with return to river blocked impeded by a beaver dam. Upper White Pine Reach; Subreach DOZ-1, Nason Creek - Wenatchee Subbasin, Washington. Bureau of Reclamation Photograph by E. Lyon, May 3, 2007.



Photograph No.4. View looking to the south from the floodplain at the levee on the left bank. Upper White Pine Reach; Subreach DOZ-1, Nason Creek - Wenatchee Subbasin, Washington. Bureau of Reclamation Photograph by R. McAfee, May 3, 2007.



Photograph No. 5. View to the east of a wetlands complex. N Upper White Pine Reach; Subreach DOZ-1, Nason Creek - Wenatchee Subbasin, Washington. Bureau of Reclamation Photograph by R. McAfee, May 3, 2007.

**Wenatchee Subbasin, Washington
Nason Creek Initial Site Assessment
UWP DOZ-2**

Personnel: PNRO Geologist E. Lyon, R. McAfee, D. Bennett

Purpose: Photo graphic documentation of baseline conditions and geologic mapping of anthropogenic features associated with floodplain connectivity. The location of the subreach is shown in figure 1.

Observations:

- 2,442 feet of railroad grade. The railroad grade disconnects the subreach from the adjacent active floodplain and prevents lateral migration of the active channel into the subreach.
- Additional human features include a very small section of unimproved road.
- Impacts of the railroad to vegetation total about 1 acre or about 50 percent of the subreach.

Summary Table: Features used in the Reach-based Ecosystem Indicators (REI)

Pathway:	Indicator:	Feature:
Habitat Access	Physical Barriers (mainstem)	Railroad (Lateral)
Habitat elements	Wetlands	None
	Off-channel habitat	Historic overflow channels
	Refugia	Inundated at higher flows
Channel condition and floodplain dynamics	Floodplain connectivity	Disconnected
Watershed conditions	Road Density & Location (Floodplain)	1.6 mi/0.2 mi ²
	Riparian corridor	Small diameter/young seral stage, 23% disturbed.
	Protection Area	0 Acres
	Total Area	2 Acres

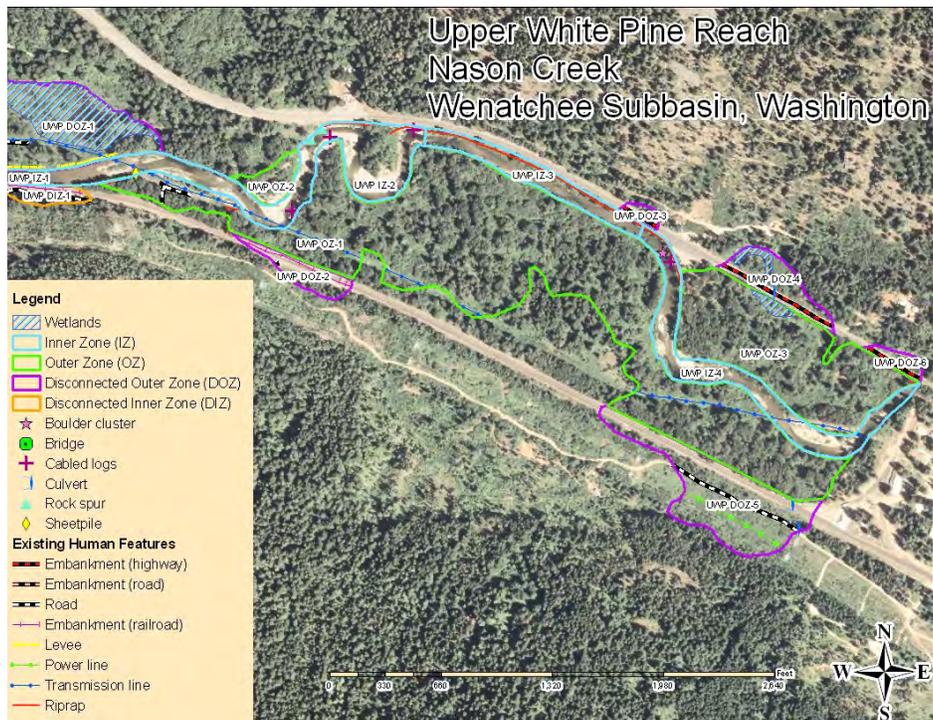


Figure 1. Image showing the location of subreach UWP DOZ-2 and associated human features, in addition to adjacent subreaches.

**Wenatchee Subbasin, Washington
Nason Creek Initial Site Assessment
UWP DOZ-3**

Personnel: PNRO Geologist E. Lyon, R. McAfee, D. Bennett

Purpose: Photo graphic documentation of baseline conditions and geologic mapping of anthropogenic features associated with floodplain connectivity. The location of the subreach is shown in figure 1.

Observations:

- 245 feet of Highway 2 disconnect the subreach from the adjacent active floodplain and prevents lateral migration of the active channel into the subreach.
- Impacts of Highway 2 to the vegetation total about one-third of an acre or about 60 percent of the subreach.

Summary Table: Features used in the Reach-based Ecosystem Indicators (REI)

Pathway:	Indicator:	Feature:
Habitat Access	Physical Barriers (mainstem)	U. S. Highway 2 (Lateral)
Habitat elements	Wetlands	None
	Off-channel habitat	Historic overflow channels
	Refugia	Inundated at higher flows
Channel condition and floodplain dynamics	Floodplain connectivity	Disconnected
Watershed conditions	Road Density & Location (Floodplain)	1.6 mi/0.2 mi ²
	Riparian corridor	Small diameter/young seral stage, 23% disturbed.
	Protection Area	0 Acres
	Total Area	0.5 Acres

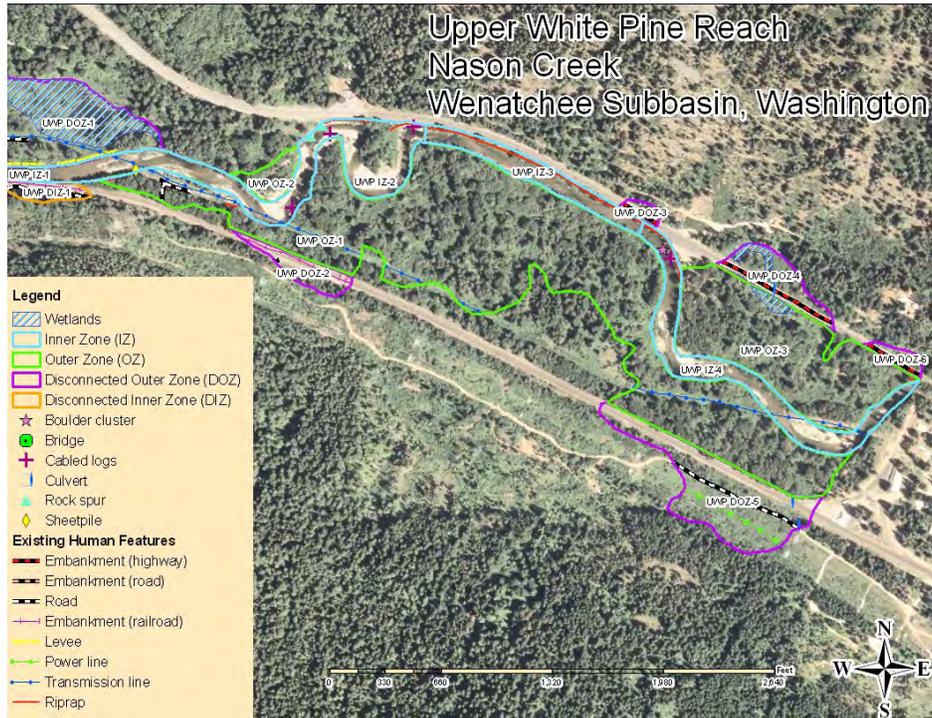


Figure 1. Image showing the location of subreach UWP DOZ-3 and associated human features, in addition to adjacent subreaches.

**Wenatchee Subbasin, Washington
Nason Creek Initial Site Assessment
UWP DOZ-4**

Personnel: PNRO Geologist E. Lyon, R. McAfee, D. Bennett

Purpose: Photo graphic documentation of baseline conditions and geologic mapping of anthropogenic features associated with floodplain connectivity. The location of the subreach is shown in figure 1.

Observations:

- The subreach is disconnected by 775 feet of U.S. highway 2.
- The subreach contains 0.4 acres of wetlands (Photographs 1 and 2).
- A culvert is in place through the highway but it is thought to not be adequate for passage (Photograph 3).
- Impacts of Highway 2 to vegetation total about 1 acre or about 33 percent of the subreach.

Summary Table: Features used in the Reach-based Ecosystem Indicators (REI)

Pathway:	Indicator:	Feature:
Habitat Access	Physical Barriers (mainstem)	U.S. Highway 2 (Lateral)
Habitat elements	Wetlands	0.4 Acres
	Off-channel habitat	Historic overflow channels
	Refugia	Inundated at higher flows
Channel condition and floodplain dynamics	Floodplain connectivity	Disconnected
Watershed conditions	Road Density & Location (Floodplain)	1.6 mi/0.2 mi ²
	Riparian corridor	Small diameter/young seral stage, 23% disturbed.
	Protection Area	0.4 Acres
	Total Area	3 Acres

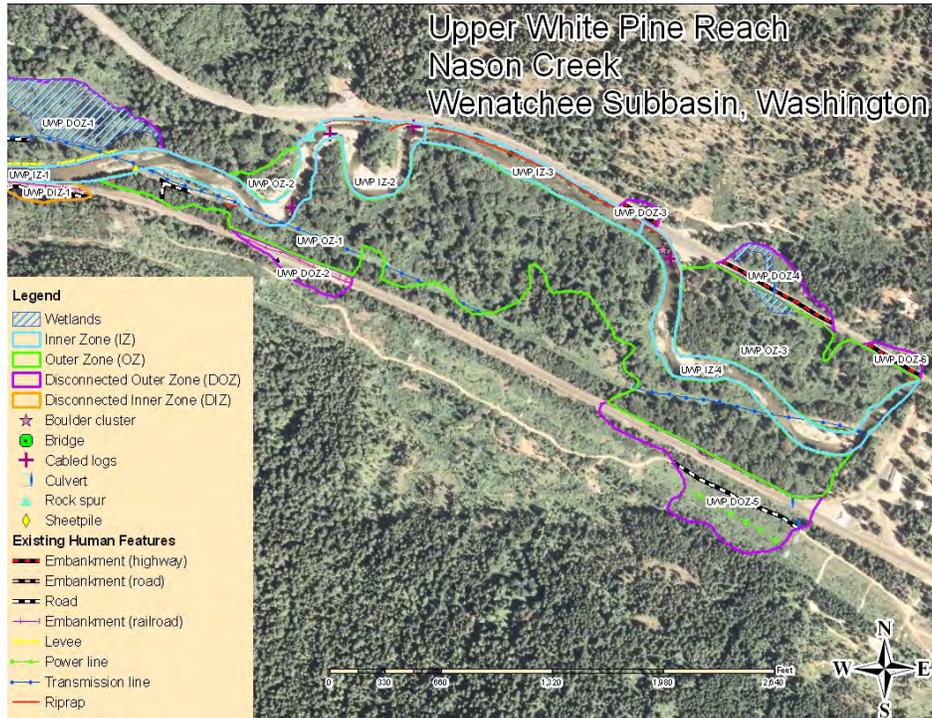


Figure 1. Image showing the location of subreach UWP DOZ-4 and associated human features, in addition to adjacent subreaches.



Photograph No. 1. View of the wetlands in the top of an oxbow on the north side of U. S. Highway 2. Upper White Pine Reach; Subreach DOZ-4, Nason Creek - Wenatchee Subbasin, Washington. Bureau of Reclamation Photograph by R. McAfee, May 3, 2007.



Photograph No. 2. View to the north of wetlands on the north side of U. S. Highway 2. Upper White Pine Reach; Subreach DOZ-4, Nason Creek - Wenatchee Subbasin, Washington. Bureau of Reclamation Photograph by R. McAfee, May 3, 2007.



Photograph No. 3. View of the drain mechanism for the wetlands in an oxbow on the north side of U.S. Highway 2. Upper White Pine Reach; Subreach DOZ-4, Nason Creek - Wenatchee Subbasin, Washington. Bureau of Reclamation Photograph by R. McAfee, May 3, 2007.

**Wenatchee Subbasin, Washington
Nason Creek Initial Site Assessment
UWP DOZ-5**

Personnel: PNRO Geologist E. Lyon, R. McAfee, D. Bennett

Purpose: Photo graphic documentation of baseline conditions and geologic mapping of anthropogenic features associated with floodplain connectivity. The location of the subreach is shown in figure 1.

Observations:

- 1,531 feet of railroad grade prevent lateral migration of the active channel into the subreach and impound run off water (Photograph 1).
- There are culverts through the railroad grade and road, but they appear to be designed to drain runoff water to the river (Photographs 2 and 3).
- Additional human features include 1,515 feet of transmission line and 1,037 feet of unimproved road.
- Impacts from the anthropogenic features to the vegetation total about 5 acres or about 55 percent of the subreach.

Summary Table: Features used in the Reach-based Ecosystem Indicators (REI)

Pathway:	Indicator:	Feature:
Habitat Access	Physical Barriers (mainstem)	Railroad (Lateral)
Habitat elements	Wetlands	None
	Off-channel habitat	Historic overflow channels
	Refugia	Inundated at higher flows
Channel condition and floodplain dynamics	Floodplain connectivity	Disconnected
Watershed conditions	Road Density & Location (Floodplain)	1.6 mi/0.2 mi ²
	Riparian corridor	Small diameter/young seral stage, 23% disturbed.
	Protection Area	0 Acres
	Total Area	9 Acres

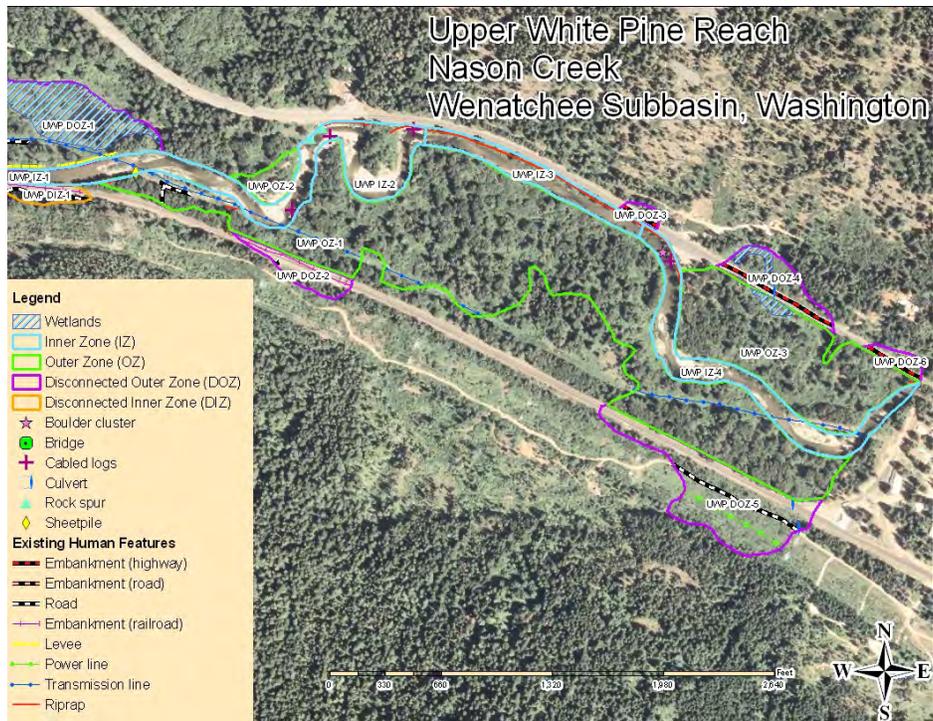


Figure 1. Image showing the location of subreach UWP DOZ-5 and associated human features, in addition to adjacent subreaches.



Photograph No.1. View looking to the west of impounded run off water along the south side of the railroad grade. Upper White Pine Reach; Subreach DIZ-1, Nason Creek - Wenatchee Subbasin, Washington. Bureau of Reclamation Photograph by R. McAfee, May 7, 2007.



Photograph No. 2. View of a culvert draining run off water from the south side of the railroad grade to the main channel. Upper White Pine Reach; Subreach DIZ-1, Nason Creek - Wenatchee Subbasin, Washington. Bureau of Reclamation Photograph by R. McAfee, May 3, 2007.



Photograph No.3. Culvert intake that drains the wetlands on the south side of the railroad grade. Upper White Pine Reach; Subreach DIZ-1, Nason Creek - Wenatchee Subbasin, Washington. Bureau of Reclamation Photograph by R. McAfee, May 7, 2007.



Photograph No. 4 Culvert outfall draining to the river. **Upper White Pine Reach; Subreach DIZ-1, Nason Creek - Wenatchee Subbasin, Washington.** Bureau of Reclamation Photograph by R. McAfee, May 7, 2007.

**Wenatchee Subbasin, Washington
Nason Creek Initial Site Assessment
UWP DOZ-6**

Personnel: PNRO Geologist E. Lyon, R. McAfee, D. Bennett

Purpose: Photo graphic documentation of baseline conditions and geologic mapping of anthropogenic features associated with floodplain connectivity. The location of the subreach is shown in figure 1.

Observations:

- 365 feet of Highway 2 disconnects the subreach from the adjacent active floodplain and prevents lateral migration of the active channel into the subreach.
- Impacts of Highway 2 to the vegetation total about one-half of an acre or about 50 percent of the subreach

Summary Table: Features used in the Reach-based Ecosystem Indicators (REI)

Pathway:	Indicator:	Feature:
Habitat Access	Physical Barriers (mainstem)	U.S. Highway 2 (Lateral)
Habitat elements	Wetlands	None
	Off-channel habitat	Historic overflow channels
	Refugia	Inundated at higher flows
Channel condition and floodplain dynamics	Floodplain connectivity	Disconnected
Watershed conditions	Road Density & Location (Floodplain)	1.6 mi/0.2 mi ²
	Riparian corridor	Small diameter/young seral stage, 23% disturbed.
	Protection Area	0 Acres
	Total Area	1 Acres

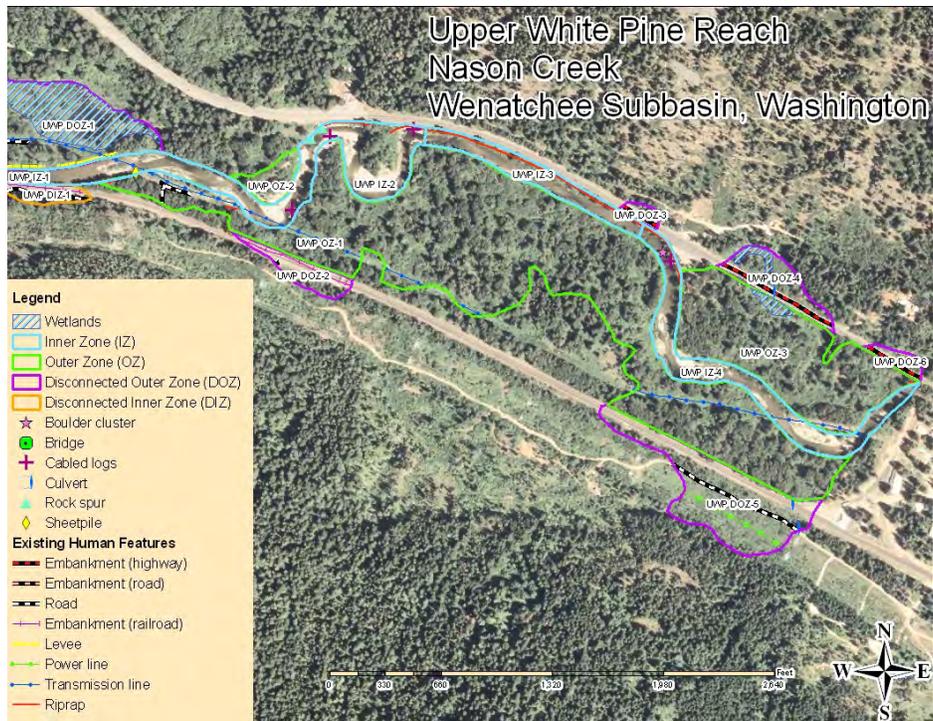


Figure 1. Image showing the location of subreach UWP DOZ-6 and associated human features, in addition to adjacent subreaches.

**Wenatchee Subbasin, Washington
Nason Creek Initial Site Assessment
UWP IZ-1**

Personnel: PNRO Geologist E. Lyon, R. McAfee and D. Bennett

Purpose: Photo graphic documentation of baseline conditions and geologic mapping of anthropogenic features associated with floodplain connectivity. Location of the subreach and the photo points are shown in figure 1.

Observations:

- 400' Riprap exists along both banks throughout much of the reach (Photographs 1, 2 and 9).
- 1 bridge for the railroad crosses the active channel at the top of the reach (Photograph 1)
- Much of the reach is a channelized section that placed the channel to the north of the railroad grade along the right bank (Photographs 10-17).
- Substrate ranges from boulder to cobble.
- A culvert exists through the railroad grade along the right bank but was observed to not provide passage to disconnected inner zone at base flow. (Photographs 21 and 22).

Summary Table: Features used in the Reach-based Ecosystem Indicators (REI)

Pathway:	Indicator:	Feature:
Habitat Access	Physical Barriers (mainstem)	None
Habitat elements	Substrate	Predominantly boulder and cobble
	Large wood	Very little
	Channel units	Predominantly Run
Channel condition and floodplain dynamics	Bank Stability/Channel Migration	Local bank erosion, limited migration
	Vertical Stability	Local scour
	Structures/bank hardening	400' of riprap 1 bridge
Watershed conditions	Road Density & Location (Floodplain)	1.6 mi/0.2 mi ²
	Riparian corridor	Small diameter/young seral stage, 23% disturbed.
	Protection Area	0 Acres
	Total Area	10 Acres

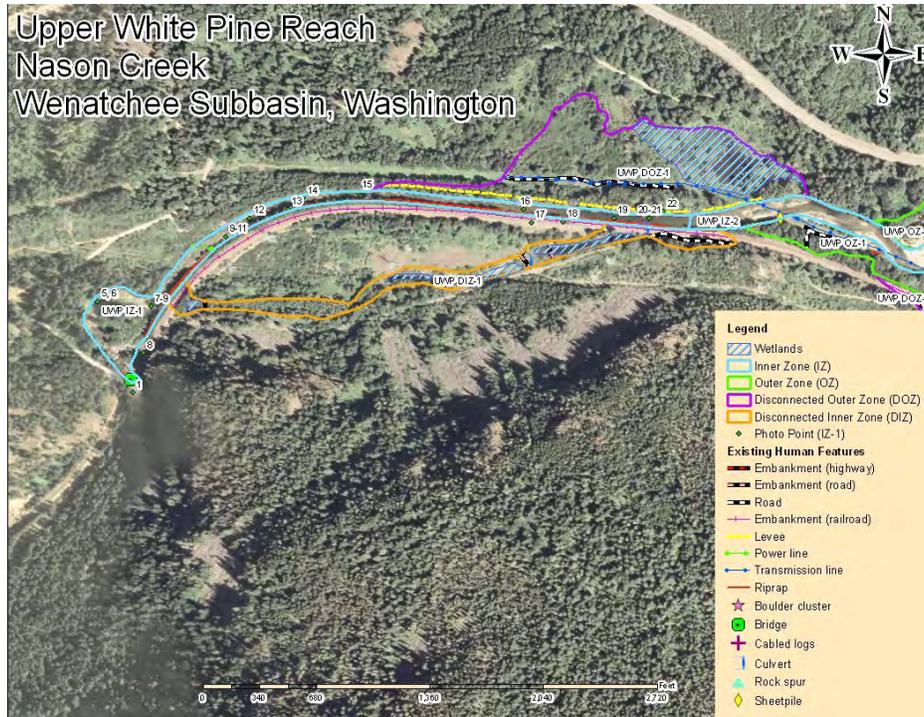


Figure 1. Image showing the location of subreach UWP IZ-1 and associated human features, in addition to adjacent subreaches.



Photograph No.1. View to the northeast (downstream) at riprap on the left bank and the right railroad bridge abutments. Upper White Pine Reach; Subreach IZ-1, Nason Creek - Wenatchee Subbasin, Washington. Bureau of Reclamation Photograph by R. McAfee, May 2, 2007



Photograph No. 2. View to the southeast, looking upstream at talus boulders along the right bank, riprap along the left bank and rapid channel units. Upper White Pine Reach; Subreach IZ-1, Nason Creek - Wenatchee Subbasin, Washington. Bureau of Reclamation Photograph by R. McAfee, May 2, 2007.



Photograph No.3. View to the Northwest looking downstream showing a large wood complex along the right bank. Upper White Pine Reach; Subreach IZ-1, Nason Creek - Wenatchee Subbasin, Washington. Bureau of Reclamation Photograph by R. McAfee, May 2, 2007.



Photograph No. 4. View to the northeast of a large wood complex at the head of an overflow channel running along the base of the railroad grade. Upper White Pine Reach; Subreach IZ-1, Nason Creek - Wenatchee Subbasin, Washington. Bureau of Reclamation Photograph by R. McAfee, May 2, 2007.



Photograph No.5. View is to the north-northwest looking at boulder and cobble armoring along the left bank. Upper White Pine Reach; Subreach IZ-1, Nason Creek - Wenatchee Subbasin, Washington. Bureau of Reclamation Photograph by D. Bennett 8/7/07.



Photograph No.6. View is to the north looking downstream showing the boulder and cobble armoring along the left bank and the boulder and cobble substrate. Upper White Pine Reach; Subreach IZ-1, Nason Creek - Wenatchee Subbasin, Washington. Bureau of Reclamation Photograph by D. Bennett 8/7/07.



Photograph No.7. View to the south looking upstream at the return of an overflow channel. Upper White Pine Reach; Subreach IZ-1, Nason Creek - Wenatchee Subbasin, Washington. Bureau of Reclamation Photograph by D. Bennett 8/7/07.



Photograph No.8. View is to the northwest looking upstream at cobble and boulder substrate in the main channel. Upper White Pine Reach; Subreach IZ-1, Nason Creek - Wenatchee Subbasin, Washington. Bureau of Reclamation Photograph by D. Bennett 8/7/07.



Photograph No.9. View is to the northeast looking downstream along main channel showing cobble and boulder substrate, the railroad grade comprising the right bank and step pool bed form. Upper White Pine Reach; Subreach IZ-1, Nason Creek - Wenatchee Subbasin, Washington. Bureau of Reclamation Photograph by D. Bennett 8/7/07.



Photograph No. 8. View to the northwest showing a large wood complex in the overflow channel running along the toe of the railroad grade. Upper White Pine Reach; Subreach IZ-1, Nason Creek - Wenatchee Subbasin, Washington. Bureau of Reclamation Photograph by R. McAfee, May 2, 2007



Photograph No.9. View is to the north at bank profile site of left bank. Note the boulders and small diameter vegetation. Upper White Pine Reach; Subreach IZ-1, Nason Creek - Wenatchee Subbasin, Washington. Bureau of Reclamation Photograph by D. Bennett 8/7/07.



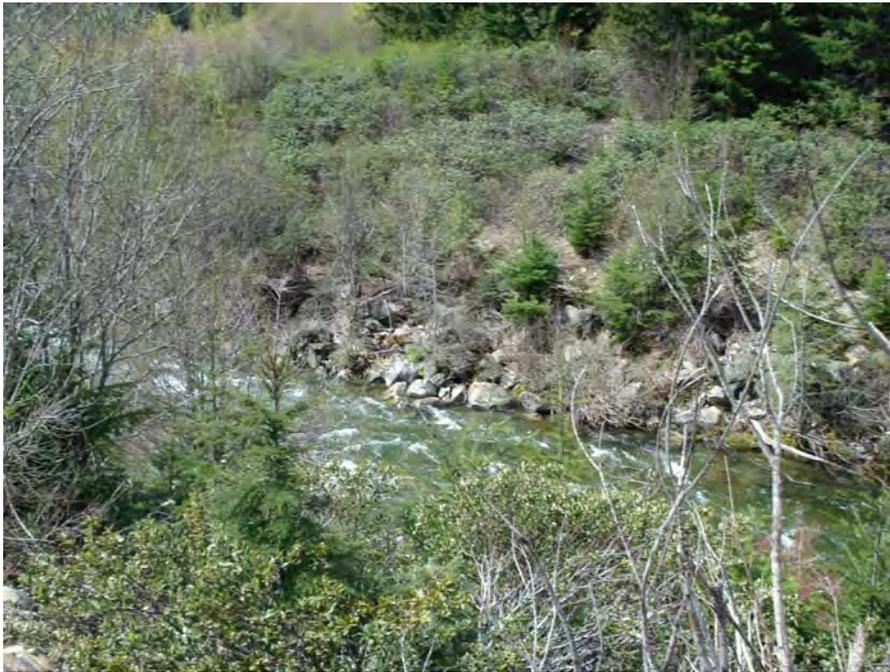
Photograph No.10. View is to the southwest looking upstream in main channel at boulder substrate and step pool channel units. Upper White Pine Reach; Subreach IZ-1, Nason Creek - Wenatchee Subbasin, Washington. Bureau of Reclamation Photograph by D. Bennett 8/7/07.



Photograph No.11. View is to the northeast looking downstream at boulder substrate and step pool channel units. Upper White Pine Reach; Subreach IZ-1, Nason Creek - Wenatchee Subbasin, Washington. Bureau of Reclamation Photograph by D. Bennett 8/7/07.



Photograph No.12. View is to the southeast looking at the boulder and cobbles comprising the right bank. Upper White Pine Reach; Subreach IZ-1, Nason Creek - Wenatchee Subbasin, Washington. Bureau of Reclamation Photograph by D. Bennett 8/7/07.



Photograph No.13. View to the northwest of the riprap on the toe of the left bank. Upper White Pine Reach; Subreach IZ-1, Nason Creek - Wenatchee Subbasin, Washington. Bureau of Reclamation Photograph by R. McAfee, May 2, 2007.



Photograph No.14. View is to the east-northeast looking downstream of a long riffle with boulder and cobble substrate. Upper White Pine Reach; Subreach IZ-1, Nason Creek - Wenatchee Subbasin, Washington. Bureau of Reclamation Photograph by D. Bennett 8/7/07.



Photograph No.15. View is to the east looking downstream at the channelized section of the active channel. Upper White Pine Reach; Subreach IZ-1, Nason Creek - Wenatchee Subbasin, Washington. Bureau of Reclamation Photograph by D. Bennett 8/7/07.



Photograph No.16. View is to the east looking downstream at the channelized section. The railroad grade comprises the right bank. Upper White Pine Reach; Subreach IZ-1, Nason Creek - Wenatchee Subbasin, Washington. Bureau of Reclamation Photograph by D. Bennett 8/7/07.



Photograph No.17. View to the northeast of the riprap and levee along the left bank and the riprap at the toe of the railroad grade that defines the right bank. Upper White Pine Reach; Subreach IZ-1, Nason Creek - Wenatchee Subbasin, Washington. Bureau of Reclamation Photograph by R. McAfee, May 2, 2007.



Photograph No.18. View to the north of large woody incorporated into the left bank (railroad grade). Upper White Pine Reach; Subreach IZ-1, Nason Creek - Wenatchee Subbasin, Washington. Bureau of Reclamation Photograph by R. McAfee, May 2, 2007.



Photograph No.19. View is to the north looking at minor local erosion on the left bank. Upper White Pine Reach; Subreach IZ-1, Nason Creek - Wenatchee Subbasin, Washington. Bureau of Reclamation Photograph by D. Bennett 8/7/07.



Photograph No.20. View is to the north looking at subangular material in the left bank. Upper White Pine Reach; Subreach IZ-1, Nason Creek - Wenatchee Subbasin, Washington. Bureau of Reclamation Photograph by D. Bennett 8/7/07.



Photograph No.21. View is to the south looking at the culvert on right bank that drains the wetlands in DIZ-1, located to the south of the railroad grade. Upper White Pine Reach; Subreach IZ-1, Nason Creek - Wenatchee Subbasin, Washington. Bureau of Reclamation Photograph by D. Bennett 8/7/07.



Photograph No. 22. View to the southwest of the culvert that drains the wetlands in DIZ-1, located behind the railroad grade. Upper White Pine Reach; Subreach IZ-1, Nason Creek - Wenatchee Subbasin, Washington. Bureau of Reclamation Photograph by R. McAfee, May 3, 2007.

**Wenatchee Subbasin, Washington
Nason Creek Initial Site Assessment
UWP IZ-2**

Personnel: PNRO Geologist E. Lyon, R. McAfee and D. Bennett

Purpose: Photo graphic documentation of baseline conditions and geologic mapping of anthropogenic features associated with floodplain connectivity. Location of the subreach and the photo points are shown in figure 1.

Observations:

- Human features in the subreach include a small section of sheet piling, two rock spurs, and three cabled logs (Photographs 1 and 2, 16 and 17, 23 and 24) .
- A total of 725' of riprap exists throughout the subreach. The riprap protects the highway and railroad grade throughout the subreach
- Limited bank erosion was observed throughout the subreach (Photographs 7, 9, 14, 20 and 21).

Summary Table: Features used in the Reach-based Ecosystem Indicators (REI)

Pathway:	Indicator:	Feature:
Habitat Access	Physical Barriers (mainstem)	None
Habitat elements	Substrate	Predominantly gravel and cobble
	Large wood	3 complexes
	Channel units	Predominantly Run
Channel condition and floodplain dynamics	Bank Stability/Channel Migration	Local bank erosion, limited migration
	Vertical Stability	Local scour
	Structures/bank hardening	725' of riprap 2 rock spurs 1 Sheet pilings 3 cabled logs
Watershed conditions	Road Density & Location (Floodplain)	1.6 mi/0.2 mi ²
	Riparian corridor	Small diameter/young seral stage, 23% disturbed.
	Protection Area	10 Acres
	Total Area	10 Acres

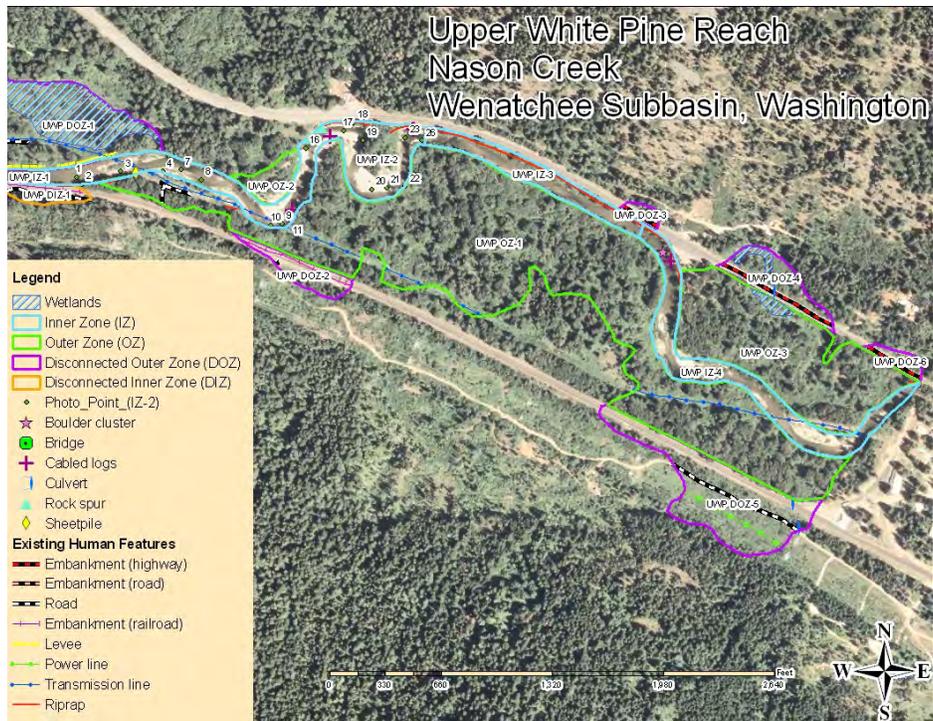


Figure 1. Image showing the location of subreach UWP IZ-2 and associated human features, in addition to adjacent subreaches.



Photograph No.1. View is to the east looking downstream at a transition in channel units from run to riffle. Upper White Pine Reach; Subreach IZ-2, Nason Creek - Wenatchee Subbasin, Washington. Bureau of Reclamation Photograph by D. Bennett 8/7/07



Photograph No.2. View to the east (downstream) of sheet pilings that protect the power pole along the right bank. Upper White Pine Reach; Subreach IZ-2, Nason Creek - Wenatchee Subbasin, Washington. Bureau of Reclamation Photograph by R. McAfee, May 2, 2007.



Photograph No. 3. View is to the east looking downstream at riprap and sheetpiling that protects the powerline along the right bank. Upper White Pine Reach; Subreach IZ-2, Nason Creek - Wenatchee Subbasin, Washington. Bureau of Reclamation Photograph by D. Bennett 8/7/07.



Photograph No.4. Material located on gravel bar with gravelometer for scale. Upper White Pine Reach; Subreach IZ-2, Nason Creek - Wenatchee Subbasin, Washington. Bureau of Reclamation Photograph by R. McAfee, May 4, 2007.



Photograph No. 5. View is to the north looking at a wetlands outfall with a beaver dam. Upper White Pine Reach; Subreach IZ-2, Nason Creek - Wenatchee Subbasin, Washington. Bureau of Reclamation Photograph by D. Bennett 8/7/07.



Photograph No. 6. View is to the east looking downstream at a channel unit sequence of riffle to pool and a vegetated bar along the right bank. Upper White Pine Reach; Subreach IZ-2, Nason Creek - Wenatchee Subbasin, Washington. Bureau of Reclamation Photograph by D. Bennett 8/7/07.



Photograph No. 7. View is to the north looking at subangular boulders along the toe of the left bank. Upper White Pine Reach; Subreach IZ-2, Nason Creek - Wenatchee Subbasin, Washington. Bureau of Reclamation Photograph by D. Bennett 8/7/07.



Photograph No. 8. View of material located on a bar with gravelometer for scale. Upper White Pine Reach; Subreach IZ-2, Nason Creek - Wenatchee Subbasin, Washington. Bureau of Reclamation Photograph by D. Bennett 8/7/07.



Photograph No. 9. View is to the southeast looking downstream at a channel unit sequence of run-riffle-pool, and removed vegetation along the right bank within the powerline right of way promoting local erosion. Upper White Pine Reach; Subreach IZ-2, Nason Creek - Wenatchee Subbasin, Washington. Bureau of Reclamation Photograph by D. Bennett 8/7/07.



Photograph No. 10. View is to the north looking downstream at a gravel point bar along the left bank and active wood recruitment with a large wood complex along the right bank. Upper White Pine Reach; Subreach IZ-2, Nason Creek - Wenatchee Subbasin, Washington. Bureau of Reclamation Photograph by D. Bennett 8/7/07.



Photograph No. 11. View of a cabled log. Upper White Pine Reach; Subreach IZ-2, Nason Creek - Wenatchee Subbasin, Washington. Bureau of Reclamation Photograph by D. Bennett 8/7/07.



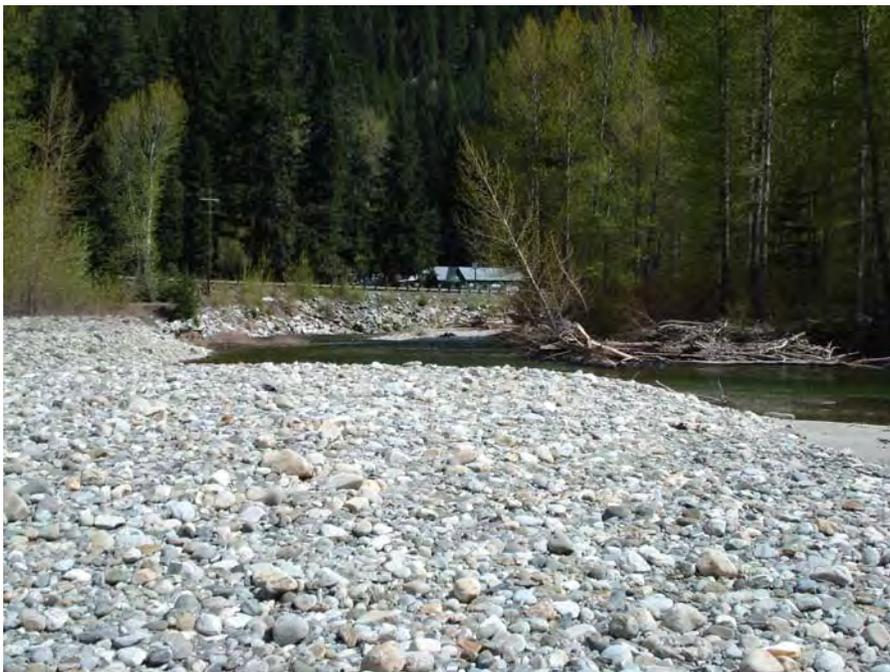
Photograph No. 12. View of gravel on the bar with gravelometer for scale. Upper White Pine Reach; Subreach IZ-2, Nason Creek - Wenatchee Subbasin, Washington. Bureau of Reclamation Photograph by R. McAfee, May 5, 2007.



Photograph No.13. View looking to the west (upstream) of a cobble and gravel point bar on the left bank and the powerline right of way next to the active channel. Upper White Pine Reach; Subreach IZ-2, Nason Creek - Wenatchee Subbasin, Washington. Bureau of Reclamation Photograph by R. McAfee, May 3, 2007.



Photograph No. 14. View looking to the west, across the channel to the eroding right bank comprised of mostly silt and sand. Upper White Pine Reach; Subreach IZ-2, Nason Creek - Wenatchee Subbasin, Washington. Bureau of Reclamation Photograph by R. McAfee, May 3, 2007.



Photograph No. 15. View to the northeast (downstream) of a cobble and gravel point bar on the left bank and riprap along the toe of the road base in the background. Upper White Pine Reach; Subreach IZ-2, Nason Creek - Wenatchee Subbasin, Washington. Bureau of Reclamation Photograph by R. McAfee, May 3, 2007.



Photograph No. 16. View is to the northeast looking downstream showing riprap along the left bank with two rock spurs into channel. Upper White Pine Reach; Subreach IZ-2, Nason Creek - Wenatchee Subbasin, Washington. Bureau of Reclamation Photograph by D. Bennett 8/7/07.



Photograph No. 17. View is to the east looking downstream at riprap that protects the highway along the left bank and a gravel point bar along the right bank. Upper White Pine Reach; Subreach IZ-2, Nason Creek - Wenatchee Subbasin, Washington. Bureau of Reclamation Photograph by D. Bennett 8/7/07.



Photograph No. 18. View to the south from the road at channel spanning large wood complex and gravel point bar along the right bank. Upper White Pine Reach; Subreach IZ-2, Nason Creek - Wenatchee Subbasin, Washington. Bureau of Reclamation Photograph by R. McAfee, May 3, 2007.



Photograph No. 19. View is to the south looking downstream at channel spanning large wood complex with sand and deposits along the right bank. Upper White Pine Reach; Subreach IZ-2, Nason Creek - Wenatchee Subbasin, Washington. Bureau of Reclamation Photograph by D. Bennett 8/7/07.



Photograph No. 20. View is to the south of local erosion along the right bank. Note the small diameter vegetation. Upper White Pine Reach; Subreach IZ-2, Nason Creek - Wenatchee Subbasin, Washington. Bureau of Reclamation Photograph by D. Bennett 8/7/07.



Photograph No. 21. View is to the east looking downstream at a gravel point bar along the left bank and local erosion along the right bank. The visible channel unit sequence is run-riffle-pool. Upper White Pine Reach; Subreach IZ-2, Nason Creek - Wenatchee Subbasin, Washington. Bureau of Reclamation Photograph by D. Bennett 8/7/07.



Photograph No. 22. View is to the north looking downstream showing gravel and cobble substrate, a large cedar on the left bank and riprap in the back ground along the base of the highway. Upper White Pine Reach; Subreach IZ-2, Nason Creek - Wenatchee Subbasin, Washington. Bureau of Reclamation Photograph by D. Bennett 8/7/07.



Photograph No. 23. View is to the east looking downstream at riprap that protects the highway and a cabled log along the left bank. The visible channel unit sequence is riffle to pool. Upper White Pine Reach; Subreach IZ-2, Nason Creek - Wenatchee Subbasin, Washington. Bureau of Reclamation Photograph by D. Bennett 8/7/07.



Photograph No.24. View to the west of riprap along the toe of the road embankment on the left bank of the river. Upper White Pine Reach; Subreach IZ-2, Nason Creek - Wenatchee Subbasin, Washington. Bureau of Reclamation Photograph by R. McAfee, May 3, 2007.



Photograph No.25. View to the south (upstream) of incorporated large wood and active erosion along the right bank. Upper White Pine Reach; Subreach IZ-2, Nason Creek - Wenatchee Subbasin, Washington. Bureau of Reclamation Photograph by R. McAfee, May 3, 2007.



Photograph No.26. View of material located on a bar with gravelometer for scale. Upper White Pine Reach; Subreach IZ-2, Nason Creek - Wenatchee Subbasin, Washington. Bureau of Reclamation Photograph by D. Bennett 8/7/07.

**Wenatchee Subbasin, Washington
Nason Creek Initial Site Assessment
UWP IZ-3**

Personnel: PNRO Geologist E. Lyon, R. McAfee and D. Bennett

Purpose: Photo graphic documentation of baseline conditions and geologic mapping of anthropogenic features associated with floodplain connectivity. Location of the subreach and the photo points are shown in figure 1.

Observations:

- 1,430 linear feet of riprap is located along the left bank and protects the highway. Channel migration is limited by U.S. Highway 2 along the left bank (Photographs 1-8, 10-13).
- Other impacts include a transmission line crossing at the upstream section of the reach
- Substrate is fairly uniform and very little complexity is present (Photographs 2 and 3).

Summary Table: Features used in the Reach-based Ecosystem Indicators (REI)

Pathway:	Indicator:	Feature:
Habitat Access	Physical Barriers (mainstem)	None
Habitat elements	Substrate	Gravel and cobble
	Large wood	Very low
	Channel units	Predominantly Run
Channel condition and floodplain dynamics	Bank Stability/Channel Migration	Limited migration
	Vertical Stability	Local scour
	Structures/bank hardening	1,430' of riprap
Watershed conditions	Road Density & Location (Floodplain)	1.6 mi/0.2 mi ²
	Riparian corridor	Small diameter/young seral stage, 23% disturbed.
	Protection Area	0 Acres
	Total Area	4 Acres

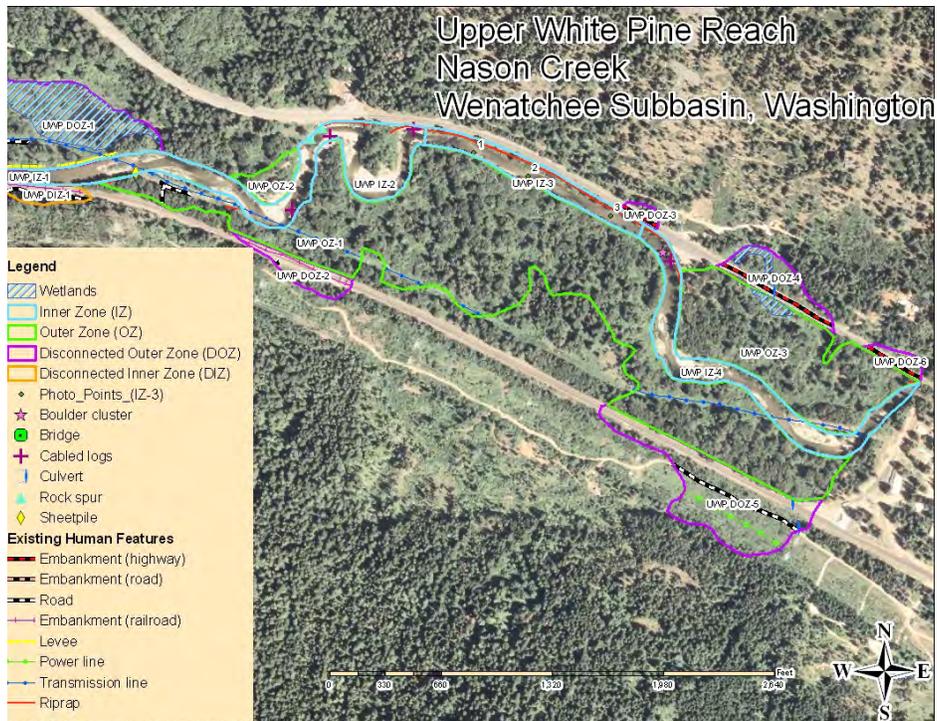


Figure 1. Image showing the location of subreach UWP IZ-3 and associated human features, in addition to adjacent subreaches.



Photograph No. 1. View is to the southeast looking downstream at area where the channel runs along the highway on the left bank. Upper White Pine Reach; Subreach IZ-3, Nason Creek - Wenatchee Subbasin, Washington. Bureau of Reclamation Photograph by D. Bennett 8/7/07.



Photograph No. 2. View is to the southeast looking downstream at a channel unit sequence of riffle to run. Upper White Pine Reach; Subreach IZ-3, Nason Creek - Wenatchee Subbasin, Washington. Bureau of Reclamation Photograph by D. Bennett 8/7/07.



Photograph No. 3. View is to the southeast looking downstream at channel unit consisting of a long run. Upper White Pine Reach; Subreach IZ-3, Nason Creek - Wenatchee Subbasin, Washington. Bureau of Reclamation Photograph by D. Bennett 8/7/07.

**Wenatchee Subbasin, Washington
Nason Creek Initial Site Assessment
UWP IZ-4**

Personnel: PNRO Geologist E. Lyon, R. McAfee and D. Bennett

Purpose: Photo graphic documentation of baseline conditions and geologic mapping of anthropogenic features associated with floodplain connectivity. Location of the subreach and the photo points are shown in figure 1.

Observations:

- Vegetation along banks is most brush and willows (Photographs 1-8, 10-13).
- Substrate is gravel and cobble (Photograph 9).
- Partially vegetated bars were observed (Photographs 5, 10 & 12).
- 390 linear feet of riprap is located along the left bank at the top and bottom of the reach.
- Additional human features included one cabled log, one boulder cluster, and two transmission line crossings in the downstream end of the reach.

Summary Table: Features used in the Reach-based Ecosystem Indicators (REI)

Pathway:	Indicator:	Feature:
Habitat Access	Physical Barriers (mainstem)	None
Habitat elements	Substrate	Gravel & Cobble
	Large wood	Very low
	Channel units	Predominantly Run
Channel condition and floodplain dynamics	Bank Stability/Channel Migration	Local bank erosion, Limited migration
	Vertical Stability	Local scour
	Structures/bank hardening	1 Cabled log 1 boulder cluster 390' of riprap
Watershed conditions	Road Density & Location (Floodplain)	1.6 mi/0.2 mi ²
	Riparian corridor	Small diameter/young seral stage, 23% disturbed.
	Protection Area	0 Acres
	Total Area	7 Acres

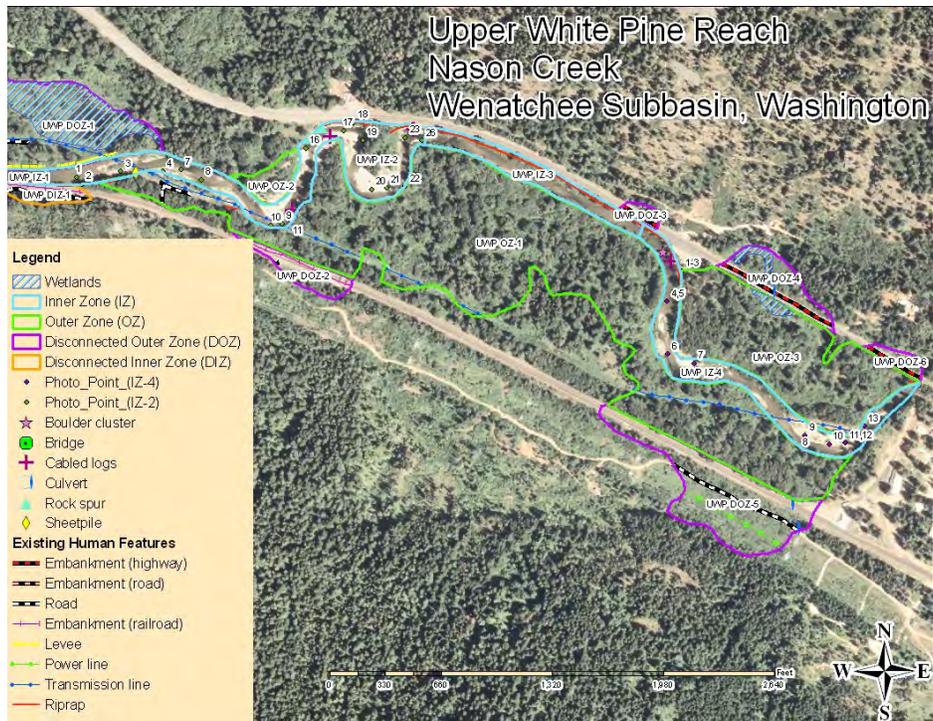


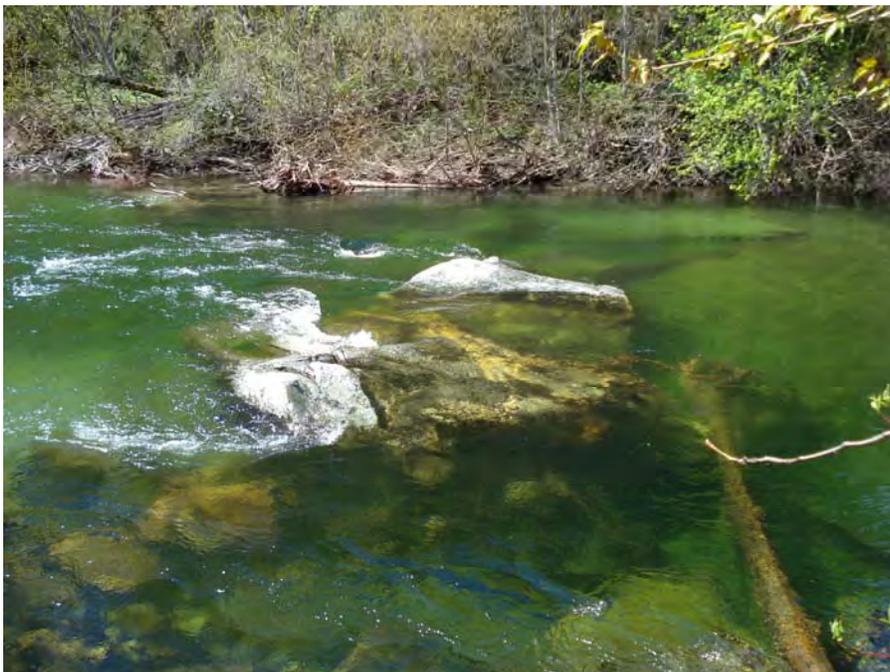
Figure 1. Image showing the location of subreach UWP IZ-4 and associated human features, in addition to adjacent subreaches.



Photograph No.1. View to the northwest (upstream) of the vegetated banks at the boundary of UWP IZ-3 and IZ-4. Upper White Pine Reach; Subreach IZ-4, Nason Creek - Wenatchee Subbasin, Washington. Reclamation Photograph by R. McAfee, May 3, 2007.



Photograph No.2. View to the southeast (downstream) of a cabled log and riprap on the left bank at the upstream end of subreach. Upper White Pine Reach; Subreach IZ-4 Nason Creek - Wenatchee Subbasin, Washington. Reclamation Photograph by R. McAfee, May 3, 2007.



Photograph No.3. View to the west showing large boulders in the channel at the top of the subreach. Subreach IZ-4 Nason Creek - Wenatchee Subbasin, Washington. Reclamation Photograph by R. McAfee, May 3, 2007.



Photograph No. 4. View is to the north looking upstream at a long run in the upstream end of the subreach. Upper White Pine Reach; Subreach IZ-4 Nason Creek - Wenatchee Subbasin, Washington. Bureau of Reclamation Photograph by D. Bennett 8/7/07



Photograph No. 5. View is to the south looking downstream at a transition of channel units from run to riffle and small vegetation on bars. Upper White Pine Reach; Subreach IZ-4 Nason Creek - Wenatchee Subbasin, Washington. Bureau of Reclamation Photograph by D. Bennett 8/7/07.



Photograph No. 6. View is to the south looking downstream at a cobble and gravel point bar on the left bank and an actively eroding right bank. Upper White Pine Reach; Subreach IZ-4 Nason Creek - Wenatchee Subbasin, Washington. Bureau of Reclamation Photograph by D. Bennett 8/7/07



Photograph No. 7. View is to the east looking downstream at cobble and gravel bars with runs, riffles and pool channel units. Upper White Pine Reach; Subreach IZ-4 Nason Creek - Wenatchee Subbasin, Washington. Bureau of Reclamation Photograph by D. Bennett 8/7/07



Photograph No. 8. View looking upstream to the northwest of gravel bar along the left bank and large woody debris being recruited from the right bank. Upper White Pine Reach; Subreach IZ-4 Nason Creek - Wenatchee Subbasin, Washington. Reclamation Photograph by R. McAfee, May 7, 2007.



Photograph No. 9. View of material on bar with gravelometer for scale. Upper White Pine Reach; Subreach IZ-4 Nason Creek - Wenatchee Subbasin, Washington. Bureau of Reclamation Photograph by D. Bennett 8/7/07



Photograph No. 10. View is to the west looking upstream at a riffle-pool-run sequence of channel units and a slightly vegetated bar along the left of the channel. Upper White Pine Reach; Subreach IZ-4 Nason Creek - Wenatchee Subbasin, Washington. Bureau of Reclamation Photograph by D. Bennett 8/7/07



Photograph No. 11. View is to the east looking downstream at a cobble and gravel bar along the left bank and riffle to pool sequence of channel units. Upper White Pine Reach; Subreach IZ-4 Nason Creek - Wenatchee Subbasin, Washington. Bureau of Reclamation Photograph by D. Bennett 8/7/07



Photograph No. 12. View is to the north looking downstream of a gravel and cobble bar along the left bank and a channel unit sequence of run-riffle-pool. Upper White Pine Reach; Subreach IZ-4 Nason Creek - Wenatchee Subbasin, Washington. Bureau of Reclamation Photograph by D. Bennett 8/7/07



Photograph No. 13. View is to the southeast looking at bank profile site on right bank. Upper White Pine Reach; Subreach IZ-4 Nason Creek - Wenatchee Subbasin, Washington. Bureau of Reclamation Photograph by D. Bennett 8/7/07

**Wenatchee Subbasin, Washington
Nason Creek Initial Site Assessment
UWP OZ-1**

Personnel: PNRO Geologist E. Lyon, R. McAfee, D. Bennett

Purpose: Photo graphic documentation of baseline conditions and geologic mapping of anthropogenic features associated with floodplain connectivity. The location of the subreach is shown in figure 1.

Observations:

- Human features include about 2,363 feet of transmission line, 72 feet of riprap that protects the power line, and 320 feet of unimproved road.
- The total acres of disturbed vegetation associated with the anthropogenic features listed above plus additional clearing for development are 2.5 acres or about 5 percent of the total subreach.

Summary Table: Features used in the Reach-based Ecosystem Indicators (REI)

Pathway:	Indicator:	Feature:
Habitat Access	Physical Barriers (mainstem)	Connected
Habitat elements	Wetlands	none
	Off-channel habitat	Historic overflow channels
Channel condition and floodplain dynamics	Refugia	Inundated at higher flows
	Floodplain connectivity	Connected
Watershed conditions	Road Density & Location (Floodplain)	1.6 mi/0.2 mi ²
	Riparian corridor	Small diameter/young seral stage, 23% disturbed.
	Protection Area	47 Acres
	Total Area	47 Acres

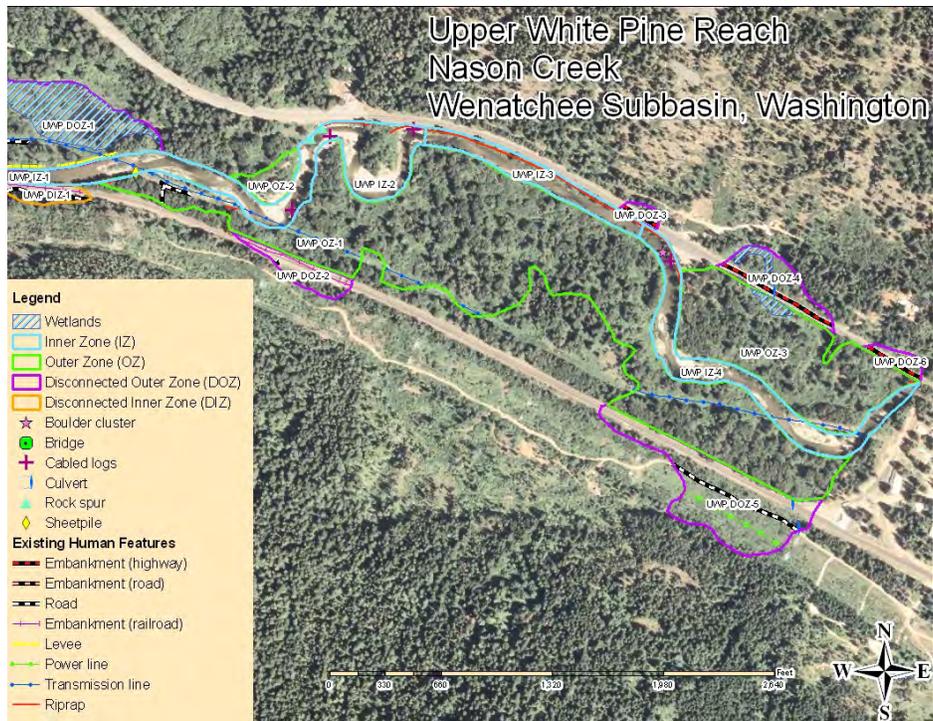


Figure 1. Image showing the location of subreach UWP OZ-1 and associated human features, in addition to adjacent subreaches.

**Wenatchee Subbasin, Washington
Nason Creek Initial Site Assessment
UWP OZ-2**

Personnel: PNRO Geologist E. Lyon, R. McAfee, D. Bennett

Purpose: Photo graphic documentation of baseline conditions and geologic mapping of anthropogenic features associated with floodplain connectivity. The location of the subreach is shown in figure 1.

Observations:

- Historic roads were observed but the vegetation has grown over them.
- Currently, there are no disturbances to vegetation within this subreach.

Summary Table: Features used in the Reach-based Ecosystem Indicators (REI)

Pathway:	Indicator:	Feature:
Habitat Access	Physical Barriers (mainstem)	None
Habitat elements	Wetlands	None
	Off-channel habitat	Historic overflow channels
	Refugia	Inundated at higher flows
Channel condition and floodplain dynamics	Floodplain connectivity	Connected
Watershed conditions	Road Density & Location (Floodplain)	1.6 mi/0.2 mi ²
	Riparian corridor	Small diameter/young seral stage, 23% disturbed.
	Protection Area	1 Acre
	Total Area	1 Acre

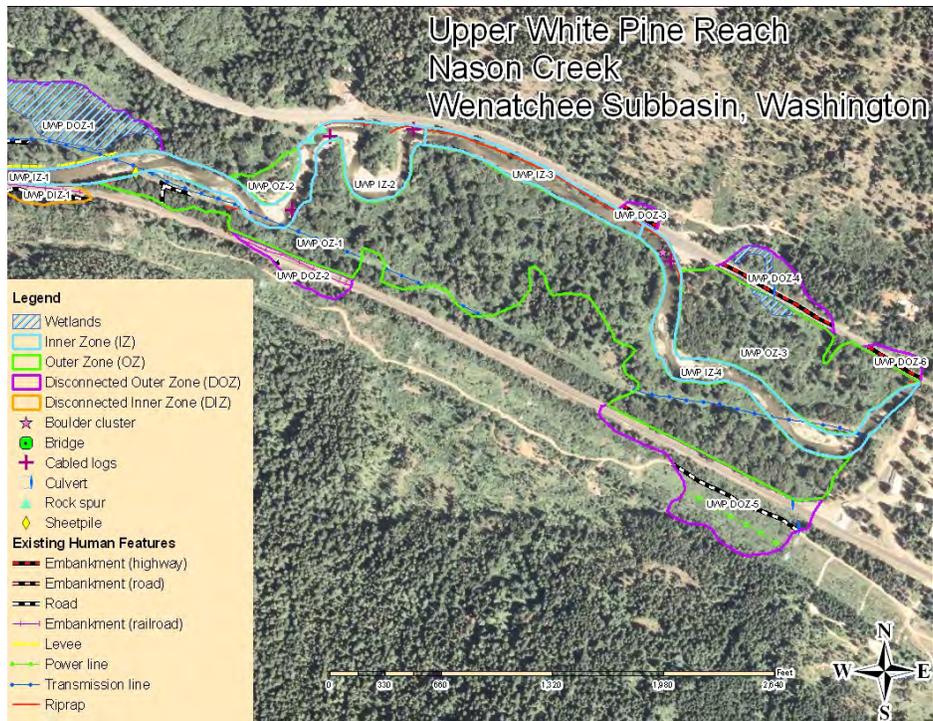


Figure 1. Image showing the location of subreach UWP OZ-2 and associated human features, in addition to adjacent subreaches.

**Wenatchee Subbasin, Washington
Nason Creek Initial Site Assessment
UWP DOZ-3**

Personnel: PNRO Geologist E. Lyon, R. McAfee, D. Bennett

Purpose: Photo graphic documentation of baseline conditions and geologic mapping of anthropogenic features associated with floodplain connectivity. The location of the subreach is shown in figure 1.

Observations:

- Human features are limited to 284' of transmission line.
- Acres of disturbed vegetation associated with the transmission line are about one-third of an acre or about 2 percent of the total subreach.
- Less than an acre of wetlands exists, and drains into the main channel (Photograph 2)

Summary Table: Features used in the Reach-based Ecosystem Indicators (REI)

Pathway:	Indicator:	Feature:
Habitat Access	Physical Barriers (mainstem)	Railroad grade
Habitat elements	Wetlands	0.3 Acres
	Off-channel habitat	Historic overflow channels
	Refugia	Inundated at higher flows
Channel condition and floodplain dynamics	Floodplain connectivity	Connected
Watershed conditions	Road Density & Location (Floodplain)	1.6 mi/0.2 mi ²
	Riparian corridor	Small diameter/young seral stage, 23% disturbed.
	Protection Area	3 Acres
	Total Area	3 Acres

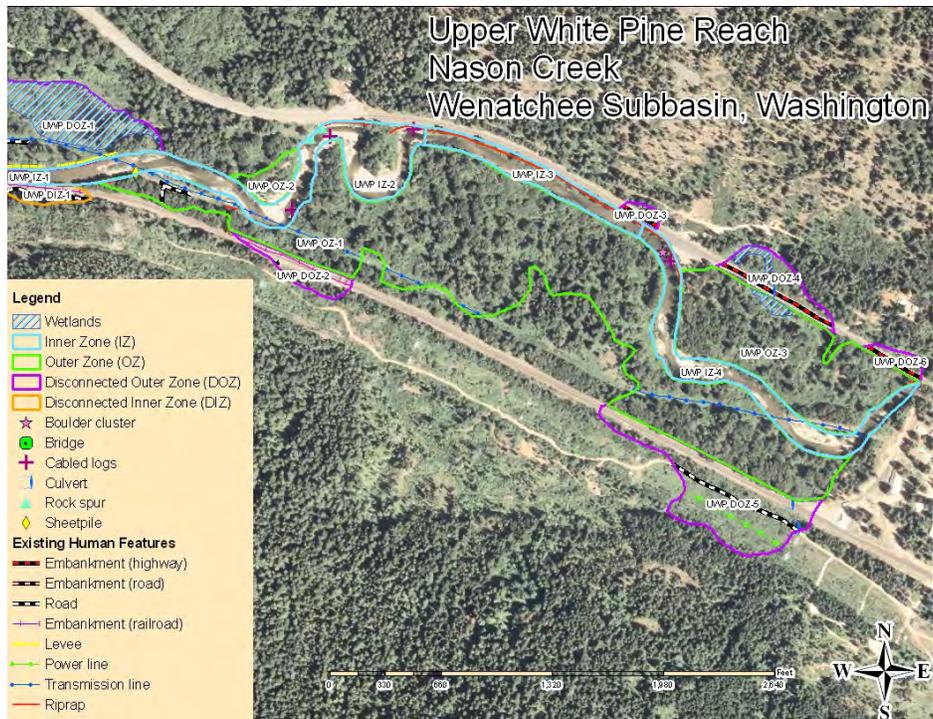
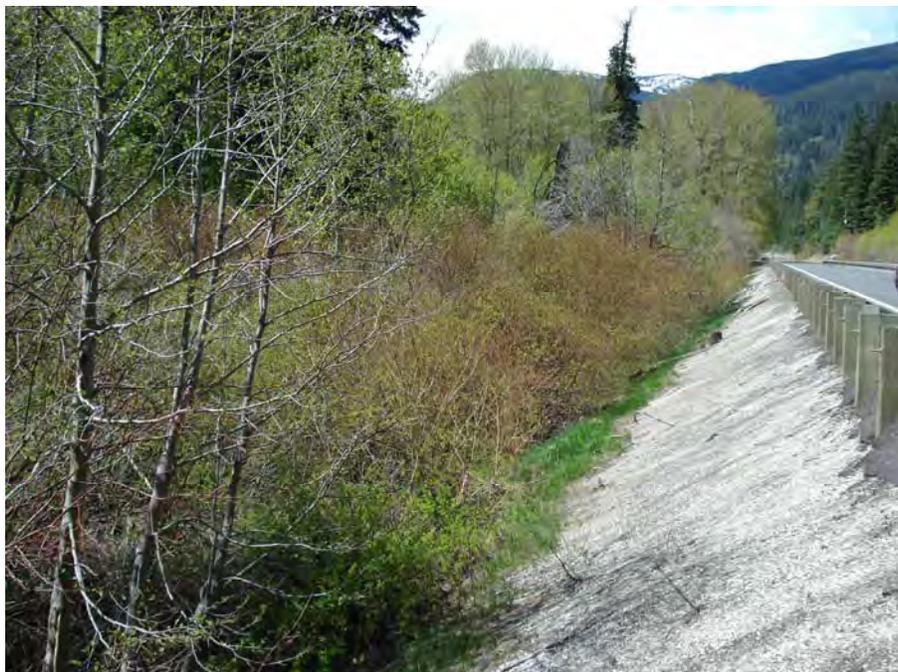


Figure 1. Image showing the location of subreach UWP DOZ-3 and associated human features, in addition to adjacent subreaches.



Photograph No. 1. View to the west of wetlands along the toe of the road on the south side. Upper White Pine Reach; Subreach OZ-3, Nason Creek - Wenatchee Subbasin, Washington. Bureau of Reclamation Photograph by R. McAfee, May 3, 2007.



Photograph No. 2. View to the northwest of a wetlands outlet into the active channel. Upper White Pine Reach; Subreach OZ-3, Nason Creek - Wenatchee Subbasin, Washington. Bureau of Reclamation Photograph by R. McAfee, May 3, 2007.

NASON CREEK STREAM SURVEY DATA SUMMARY
Bend at RM 4.56 to Railroad Bridge at RM 14.20
09-17-07 to 09-19-07 AND 09-26-07 to 09-27-07

	Reach 1	Reach 2	Reach 3	Reach 4	Reach 5	Total
Reach Mileage Boundaries (BOR maps)	RM 4.56 to 8.90	RM 8.90 to 9.42	RM 9.42 to 11.75	RM 11.75 to 13.37	RM 13.37 to 14.20	RM 4.56 to 14.20
Reach Length (BOR maps)	4.34	0.52	2.33	1.62	0.83	9.64
Reach Length (measured miles)	4.37	0.56	2.42	1.70	0.88	9.93
Average Wetted Width:	61'	54'	55'	47'	43'	55'
Average Thalweg Depth (riffles):	1.32'	1.25'	1.01'	1.08'	1.46'	1.25'
Average Thalweg Depth (runs):	1.55'	1.40'	1.16'	1.25'	1.43'	1.38'
Habitat Area:						
% Pool	28.6%	54.3%	69.8%	72.6%	36.0%	46.9%
% Riffle	57.5%	35.1%	21.6%	22.3%	48.8%	41.8%
% Runs (non-turbulent riffles)	12.4%	10.6%	7.4%	4.6%	13.8%	10.1%
% Side Channel	1.5%	-	1.2%	0.5%	1.4%	1.2%
Pools:						
Pools per Mile	8.0	10.6	17.4	15.3	5.7	10.6
Pools > 3' deep per mile	6.9	7.1	11.6	14.1	3.4	9.0
Total # of Pools > 1 meter deep	23	3	21	23	3	73
Pools > 1 meter deep per mile	5.2	5.3	8.7	13.5	3.4	7.4
Pools > 4' deep per mile	3.2	5.3	7.4	11.7	1.1	5.6
Pools > 5' deep per mile	1.8	0	4.5	5.3	1.1	2.9
Avg. Pool Maximum Depth	4.1'	3.5'	4.2'	4.6'	3.8'	4.1'
Avg. Pool Residual depth	2.9'	2.4'	3.4'	3.6'	2.3'	3.1'
Riffle to Pool Ratio	2.44 to 1	0.84 to 1	0.42 to 1	0.37 to 1	1.74 to 1	1.11 to 1
Large Wood per Mile:						
Small (>20' Long, > 6" diameter)	18.1	30.1	21.9	37.6	26.2	23.8
Medium (>35' Long, 12-20" diam.)	8.7	8.8	10.3	12.3	9.1	9.8
Large (>35' Long, >20" diameter)	1.8	1.8	5.4	13.5	5.7	5.0
Total Large and Medium (>35' L)	10.5	10.6	15.7	25.8	14.8	14.8
Bank Erosion:						
Total Bank Erosion (both banks)	3,100'	400'	2,585'	695'	0'	6,780'
Linear Length per Mile	710'	708'	1,068'	408'	0'	682'
% Eroding Banks (both banks)	6.7%	6.7%	10.1%	3.9%	0%	6.5%
Bankfull Data:¹						
-# Bankfull Measurements in Reach	7	2	3	3	2	
-Avg. Bankfull Width	95'	75'	99'	78'	47'	
-Avg. Bankfull Depth (avg. of 7 measurements per bankfull width)	2.15'	2.85'	2.07'	2.16'	2.59'	
-Avg. W/D Ratio	44.0	27.3	47.7	36.0	18.1	
-Avg. Entrenchment ratio²	2.38	1.20	4.55	1.55	1.20	

Nason Creek Survey Data page 2	Reach 1	Reach 2	Reach 3	Reach 4	Reach 5	Total
Sinuosity (estimated from maps)	> 1.30	1.05	1.20	1.30	1.15	
Gradient (estimated)	1%	1%	< 0.5%	< 0.5%	1%	
Substrate (Pebble Count Data):						
-# of Pebble Counts in Reach	2	1	1	1	1	
-% Surface Fines < 6 mm	13%	11%	11%	19%	7%	
-D35	71	45	32	40	118	
-D50	123	103	47	58	171	
-D84	311	325	84	126	415	
Substrate % (Ocular Estimate)						
% Sand	10%	10%	10%	15%	15%	
% Gravel	25%	30%	57%	35%	15%	
% Cobble	40%	35%	30%	35%	40%	
% Boulder	25%	25%	3% (rip-rap)	15% (incl. rr)	30% (incl rr)	
Primary Rosgen Channel Types in Reach:	C3, F3	F3	C4, F4	F3, B3c	F3	
# of Chinook Salmon Redds	17	12	17	8	0	54
# Chinook Salmon Redds per mile	3.9	21.4	7.0	4.7	0	5.4

¹Rough estimate, two to seven bankfull measurements were taken per reach.

²Floodprone width divided by bankfull width.

NASON CREEK POOL QUALITY BY AREA
September 2007 Survey

River Mileage	Length (Miles)	Description of Stream Segment	Pools per Mile	Pools > 5' Deep per Mile	Residual Depth	LWD per mile (pools)¹	Assessment
4.6 to 5.3	0.70	Sinuuous, bar formation, well-vegetated	12.8	2.85	2.4'	19, 5, 9	At risk due to lack of wood.
5.3 to 5.75	0.45	Straight channel, few bars, road above right bank	4.4	0	1.7'	45, 0, 0	At unacceptable risk
5.75 to 7.75	2.00	Sinuuous, largely unconfined, some bar formation, ends at end of BOR subreach	6.0	1.5	3.3'	36, 25, 0	At risk
7.75 to 8.9	1.15	Very sinuuous, well vegetated, ends at reachbreak.	10.4	2.6	3.0'	8, 3, 0	At risk due to lack of wood.
8.9 to 9.42	0.52	Confined, straight, away from road and railroad, ends at reachbreak.	10.6	0	2.4'	31, 9, 0	At risk.
9.42 to 10.2	0.78	Straight channel is locked against right back (railroad grade on right bank)	11.5	1.3	2.4'	12, 10, 0	At unacceptable risk due to lack of cover (lacks wood).
10.2 to 10.6	0.40	Sinuuous, unconfined, large bars.	20.0	12.5	4.3'	20, 12, 5	Adequate , lots of deep pool habitat.
10.6 to 11.0	0.40	Straight channel is locked against right bank (railroad grade on right bank)	10.0	2.5	3.1'	18, 4, 0	At unacceptable risk , lack of wood.
11.0 to 11.35	0.35	Sinuuous, unconfined, large bars, large log jam in channel.	20.0	8.5	3.5'	68, 38, 28	Adequate , lots of wood, deep pools.
11.35 to 11.7	0.35	Straight channel locked against R bank.	14.2	0	1.9'	5, 0, 5	Unacceptable risk
11.7 to 12.8	1.10	Moderately sinuuous, well-vegetated, deep channel, starts just below town of Meritt. Deep pools from constrictions.	15.4	7.3	3.8'	22, 5, 8	At risk due to lack of large wood.
12.8 to 13.3	0.50	Sinuuous, moderately confined, bars.	20.0	4.0	3.2'	59, 19, 24	Adequate
13.3 to 14.25	0.95	Straight, confined, altered channel.	5.7	1.1	2.3'	17, 6, 3	Unacceptable risk
Total	9.65		10.6	2.9	3.1'	26, 11, 6	At Risk

¹Small, medium, and large size class, respectively, in table. Calculation is large wood per mile of pool habitat.

NASON CREEK HABITAT ASSESSMENT
From the Bend at RM 4.6 to the Railroad Bridge Crossing at RM 14.2

Survey Dates:
September 17 to 19, 2007 AND September 24 and 25, 2007

Prepared by Dave Hopkins and Cameron Thomas
Okanogan-Wenatchee National Forest
October 15, 2007

Reviewed and Finalized by Cindy Raekes
Okanogan-Wenatchee National Forest
May 28, 2008

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	Page
Introduction:	
-Methodology and Objectives	2
-Data Attributes Collected	2
Nason Creek Habitat Assessment Overview:	4
Summary of Habitat Data	
-Reach 1: From a major bend in the creek at RM 4.6 to where the channel becomes constricted at RM 8.9 (BOR Reach NC1).	6
-Reach 2: A 0.5 mile segment in a naturally constricted area of the creek located between RM 8.9 and the bridge crossing 0.1 miles below the Highway 2 bridge crossing (BOR Reach NC2).	9
-Reach 3: A 2.3 mile segment of the creek located from the bridge crossing at RM 9.4 to where the creek is constricted at RM 11.8 (just below Merritt).	11
-Reach 4: From RM 11.8 to where the creek has been channelized to protect the railroad bed and power lines at RM 13.4.	14
-Reach 5: From RM 13.4 to the railroad bridge crossing at RM 14.2. (Reaches 3 to 5 comprise BOR Reach NC3)	17
Nason Creek Stream Survey Data Summary	19
Appendix A: Nason Creek Stream Condition Assessment	21
Survey Maps	22-24
References: USFS 1998. White and Little Wenatchee Rivers Watershed Assessment. Wenatchee National Forest, Lake Wenatchee Ranger District.	

NASON CREEK HABITAT SURVEY REPORT
RM 4.6 to RM 14.2
September 2007

Methodology and Objectives: A modified Hankin-Reeves Level II habitat survey (USDA Forest Service *Stream Inventory Handbook, 2006, Version 2.6*, Pacific Northwest Region) was conducted on a 9.6 mile segment of Nason Creek located between a major bend in the creek at RM 4.6 and the railroad bridge crossing at RM 14.2. The survey was conducted to help determine fish habitat quantity and quality in the surveyed area. The surveyed stream area was broken into five segments, two located above the bridge crossing at RM 9.4 and three located below the bridge (the bridge crossing is about 0.1 miles below the Highway 2 bridge crossing). Floodprone widths were measured at each bankfull width sampling site.

- Reach 1: A 4.3 mile segment of creek located from a major bend in the creek at RM 4.6 to where the channel becomes constricted at RM 8.9 (BOR Reach NC1).
 - Reach 2: A 0.5 mile segment in a naturally constricted area of the creek located between RM 8.9 and a bridge crossing located 0.1 miles below the Highway 2 bridge crossing (BOR Reach NC2).
 - Reach 3: A 2.3 mile segment of the creek located from the bridge crossing at RM 9.4 to where the creek is constricted at RM 11.8 (just below the town of Merritt).
 - Reach 4: From RM 11.8 to where the creek has been channelized to protect the railroad (river right bank) and power lines (left bank) at RM 13.4.
 - Reach 5: From RM 13.4 to the railroad bridge crossing at RM 14.2.
- Reaches 3 to 5 comprise BOR Reach NC3.

Habitat data was collected and compared in the five surveyed stream segment areas.

Data Attributes: The following data attributes were collected during the habitat survey conducted from September 17 and September 19, and on September 26 and September 27.

- Stream Habitat Type: Habitat in the main channel and all the wetted side channels was broken into 4 main habitat unit types; riffles, pools, runs (glides), and side channels. The % habitat type was compared in the three surveyed stream segments. Run (glide) habitat measured in the survey is non-turbulent riffle habitat (very low gradient slower moving riffles with little surface turbulence). The long tail-outs in the glide pools in Nason Creek were included as pool habitat.

- Habitat Area: The length and wetted width of all habitat units were measured. The % area (square footage) of all 4 habitat unit types was calculated.

- Pools: Pools were counted and pools per mile were calculated. The average maximum depth and average residual depth (max depth minus pool crest) were calculated. Pool data was compared in the surveyed stream segments between reaches and to similar Okanogan Wenatchee National Forest data sets when available and appropriate.

- Riffles and Runs: Habitat dimensions, average thalweg depth, and maximum thalweg depth in riffles and runs were measured.

- Large woody debris: Pieces of large wood that intersected the bankfull channel width were counted in three size categories; small (> 20' long with a diameter of at least 6"), medium (> 35' long with a diameter between 12" and 20"), and large (> 35' long with a diameter greater than 20").

- Bank Erosion: The linear distance of eroding banks above the bankfull width was measured and compared by stream segment (bank erosion per mile, % eroding banks).

- Substrate: Wolman pebble counts were conducted in each reach. Substrate composition was visually estimated in every habitat unit in 5 size categories (sand, gravel, cobble, boulder, bedrock) based on size categories from Wolman pebble counts.

- Chinook salmon redds: The number of spring Chinook salmon redds in the channel were counted during the survey.

- Bankfull width/depth measurements were taken in each surveyed stream segment. A total of 17 bankfull width/depth measurements and floodprone width measurements were taken during the survey at about ½ mile intervals (approximate). The floodprone area was defined based on survey protocol (floodprone area is the elevation calculated at two times the maximum bankfull depth in each bankfull channel cross-section). Floodprone width measurements are compared to the low surface elevations estimated by the BOR in the reach summary segment of this report.

Stream Flow: The Washington State Department of Ecology operates a stream flow monitoring station at the mouth of Nason Creek. Stream flow from the gage measured 37 to 38 cfs on September 26 and 27, during the time of the survey. Stream flow in the Wenatchee River at a site located between Lake Wenatchee and Nason Creek measured 166 to 183 cfs on the same dates (Washington State Department of Ecology gage station 45A240 data, from the State DOE website).

Fish Distribution: Fish distribution surveys were not conducted in the survey area.

NASON CREEK HABITAT ASSESSMENT OVERVIEW

Although some high quality fish habitat currently exists in the surveyed segment of Nason Creek (i.e. RM 9.2-9.3, RM 11.1-11.4, RM 12.8-13.3), past human activities appear to have greatly simplified the stream segment that we surveyed. The railroad bed, Highway 2 and the power line right of way have disconnected much of the stream from its floodplain. As a result, very little off-channel habitat exists for rearing fish. At low flow, only about 1% of the habitat area in the surveyed segment of Nason Creek consists of side channels and off-channel habitat. Nason Creek is not properly functioning for off-channel habitat under USFWS Matrix of Pathways and Indicators (MPI), which was developed as a guide to help action and regulatory agencies (USFS, BLM, USFWS, NMFS) to standardize habitat quality determinations (USFWS, 1998).

In addition to providing rearing habitat for juveniles and holding habitat for adult salmonids, large wood sorts sediment and creates spawning gravels, channel complexity and dissipates stream energy. The construction and maintenance of the railroad bed, highway and power lines has straightened the stream channel, reducing the sinuosity and total stream length (BOR, 2007). The resulting simplified and constrained channel appears to have reduced both the amount of large wood in the channel and the future recruitment potential for large wood from the riparian corridor. The lack of wood has reduced both the quality and quantity of salmonid habitat in the main channel. Juvenile fish were most typically observed in close proximity to the few log jams that currently exist in the surveyed segment of Nason Creek. Spring Chinook salmon redds were also typically in close proximity to large pieces of wood in the channel (see details in reach summaries found later in this report). Fifteen pieces of wood per mile greater than 35' long with a diameter of at least 12" were counted in the surveyed segment of Nason Creek. Much of the wood was found along the channel margins and on bars. The MPI standards for large wood calls for a minimum of 20 pieces per mile greater than 35' long with a diameter of at least 12" for properly functioning habitat, with adequate sources of woody debris recruitment in riparian areas. Nason Creek is not functioning properly for large wood. Relatively "unimpacted" stream segments that are comparable to Nason Creek have LWD amounts that range from 19 pieces per mile to 70 pieces per mile (Appendix A on page 22).

Although pool habitat is abundant as a percentage of total habitat area in much of the surveyed segment of Nason Creek, channel constriction and the lack of wood in the channel appears to have reduced pool quality. About 10.6 pools per mile were counted, which is below the pool frequency standard in the MPI, but within the low range (10-24.6 pools per mile, see Appendix A) of similar stream segments that are considered to be relatively healthy (not impacted by management activities). Although most pools counted as part of our data set in Nason Creek are greater than 1 meter deep, holding pools for migratory spring Chinook are typically at least five feet deep and associated with wood and or bedrock. Although we completed surveys after the Nason Creek spring Chinook spawned in 2007 and therefore did not see holding adult salmon, we did observe most Chinook redds at the tail-outs and in proximity to deeper pools (5' or >). About three pools per mile in Nason Creek were deeper than five feet, likely below historic levels found before European development began in the late 1800's. In addition to needed cover, the deep pools may provide thermal refuge to a stream that likely has elevated water temperatures due to a lack of shade. Nason Creek is functioning at risk for pool quality.

Cobble and gravel are the dominant substrate types we documented in the surveyed reach, which in proper relation to other habitat elements, provides preferred spawning substrate for anadromous fish. In the channeled segment of the creek between RM 13.4 and 14.1, substrate was > than the cobble size class. Substrate embeddedness did not appear to be excessive in our ocular estimates, as very little of the substrate was judged by surveyors to be embedded. Fine sediments appeared to be a problem only in a few areas in Nason Creek (see attached reach summaries for details). The MPI has a properly functioning standard for fine sediments in spawning gravel (<12% fines < 0.85 mm), which is measured by using McNeil Core sampling. Surface fine sediments were measured during the survey by conducting 6 Wolman

pebble counts, spaced throughout the survey. The MPI standard for an appropriately functioning stream is < 12% surface fines < 6 mm. Surface fine sediments < 6 mm averaged about 12% in the six Wolman pebble counts, with a range of 7% to 19% surface fine sediments < 6 mm. Nason Creek appears to be properly functioning for substrate and fine sediments in most of the surveyed segment of the stream.

About 6.5% of the stream-banks are actively eroding, below the 10% threshold in The MPI (streams with > 90% stable banks are considered properly functioning in the Matrix). Although bank erosion is caused by constrictions in the channel from the highway and railroad bridge and by the removal of vegetation to maintain the power line right of way, the human caused erosion is offset by the large amount of rip-rap on the banks in areas where natural bank erosion would be occurring (in the outer bends of the creek).

No physical barriers to upstream or downstream fish migration were observed in the surveyed segment of Nason Creek.

The habitat attributes measured in the survey and briefly discussed in this overview are presented in greater detail in the reach summaries on the following 13 pages of the report. A statistical summary by reach is found on pages 19-20 of this report.

1. HABITAT ASSESSMENT: NASON CREEK REACH 1 (BOR Reach NC1)
From a major bend at RM 4.6 to where the creek becomes constricted at RM 8.9

Summary of Habitat Data:

●**Reach Description:** This 4.3 mile reach is a somewhat sinuous, low gradient (1%) channel segment comprised mainly of riffles and runs. U.S. Highway 2 parallels the right bank of the creek throughout the entire reach. The road has cut off the creek from its floodplain in some segments of the reach. Some stream segments within the reach are unconfined (Rosgen C3 channel type). There are both naturally confined stream segments within the reach and areas that have been confined by the road and occasionally, the BPA power line (Rosgen F3 channel type, with a small segment of F4 low gradient contained channel type at the end of the reach).

●**Habitat Area:** The habitat area in the reach is about 159,000 square yards (36,400 square yards per mile), consisting of about 70% riffle and run habitat, 28.5% pool habitat, and 1.5% side channel habitat. (See page 19 for a summary of attributes by reach.).

●**Large Wood:** Large wood is very scarce in the 4.3 mile segment of stream, likely due in part to past wood removal, U.S. Highway 2 and the power line construction. Flows have likely accelerated in the reach due to the highway, which may increase the transport of wood. A total of 46 pieces of wood (10.5 pieces per mile) greater than 35' long with a diameter of at least 12" were counted in the reach. Most of the wood was found along the channel margins and on bars. Four log jams were observed in the reach. Log jams at RM 5.3 and RM 7.0 are creating deep pools (the pool at RM 7 is estimated to be about 9' deep). Two log jams at RM 6.2 are creating side channels, which are scarce in the reach. The future recruitment potential (several decades from now) for large wood is fair in this stream segment despite the highway, houses and power lines, as the riparian area is often well forested with second growth conifers and cottonwood trees.

●**Pool Habitat:** The number of pools per mile is low, with about eight pools per mile counted in the reach. Although some deep pool habitat exists in the reach, pools generally do not have cover and lack complexity. A total of nine pools greater than five feet deep were observed in the reach (two per mile). The number of five foot deep pools per mile is less than half of the deep pools observed above RM 9.4, due mainly to the lower amount of wood in the channel below RM 9.4.

●**Riffle Habitat:** About 70% of the total habitat area consisted of riffles and runs. Hiding cover for juveniles in the riffles was fair in the higher gradient riffles, with boulders and large cobble providing pocket pools and cover. Hiding cover was poor in the riffles that did not have large substrate as there was almost no large wood, the channel bottom was uniform and there was little overhead cover above the stream surface. The average thalweg depth in the riffles was slightly above 1.3 feet, providing good passage for fish migration.

●**Side Channel and Off-Channel Habitat:** Very little side channel and off-channel habitat exist in the reach. About 1.5% of the total habitat area at low flow consists of side channel habitat, which is very low for a (natural) C3 stream type. U.S. Highway 2 has cut off the creek from segments of its floodplain along the right side of the channel. Rip-rap to protect houses and the power line has also reduced the availability of the floodplain to the creek, although to a lesser degree than the highway. Some backwater pools were observed in the reach, usually at the tops of pools at bends in the creek.

●**Fish Spawning Habitat:** A total of 17 spring Chinook salmon redds were observed in the reach. Eight of the redds were found in the upper half mile of the reach, which is lower gradient and gravel dominated. No redds were observed in the lower mile of the reach, where substrate is generally too coarse for spawning. Five redds were observed between RM 7.4 and RM 7.7. Pockets of good spawning habitat exist within this area of the creek.

●**Juvenile Salmonid Rearing Habitat:** Fish rearing habitat is limited in the reach due to the lack of off-channel habitat, lack of side channels, and lack of fish hiding cover (lack of wood). Salmonid juveniles were observed in the two side channels at RM 6.2. Boulders in some areas of the reach and rip-rap that is protecting U.S. Highway 2 are providing some hiding cover for rearing fish.

●**Substrate and Fine Sediment:** Two pebble counts were conducted in the reach. About 13% of the substrate at the pebble counts sites consisted of fine sediments < 6 mm, which is considered functioning at risk in the USFWS Matrix of Pathways and Indicators (12% to 20% surface fine sediments < 6 mm is considered at risk; The MPI does not have a standard for surface fines). Substrate embeddedness did not appear to be a problem in the reach, as very little of the coarse gravel/small cobble substrate was judged to be embedded by surveyors. Fine sediment does not appear to be negatively affecting spawning habitat in this reach.

●**Bank Erosion:** About 7% of the banks are actively eroding in the reach. While about half of the erosion appears to be naturally occurring, the remaining erosion is caused by the removal of vegetation for the construction/maintenance of power line corridors, private property development (home construction, and from the constriction of the channel due to the road.

●**Bankfull Data:** A total of seven bankfull width measurements were taken in the reach. The bankfull width averaged 95', with a range of 82' to 120'. The average width/depth ratio in the reach was 44:1. The floodprone width varied from 92' (at the end of the reach) to greater than 500' in the middle of the reach. The lower five floodprone widths measured in the reach agree with the low surface elevations estimated by the BOR (at RM 4.8, 5.4, 6.3, 7.1 and 7.5). The upper two floodprone widths we measured (at RM 8.1 and 8.5) show a constricted channel, while BOR low surface elevations show that this segment of the channel is mainly unconstricted. The average wetted width in the stream reach at low flow is about 60'.

●**Stream Temperatures:** We did not install temperature monitors in Nason Creek during this survey. The Wenatchee River Ranger District and the Washington Department of Ecology have recorded extensive temperature data for several years. Summer temperatures typically exceed WDOE water quality standards in the lowest flows during late summer. This may have occurred naturally prior to development in low flow years because of natural conditions. We suspect channel alteration, harvest, and subsequent channel adjustments have exacerbated natural temperature exceedences.

Nason Creek alongside Highway 2 in Reach 1



Bank erosion from power line crossing at RM 6.2



Pool habitat lacking complexity in Reach 1



II. HABITAT ASSESSMENT: NASON CREEK REACH 2 (BOR Reach NC2) From where the creek becomes constricted at RM 8.9 to the bridge crossing at RM 9.4

Summary of Habitat Data:

●**Reach Description:** This 0.5 mile reach is a straight, low gradient (1%) channel segment with about equal amounts of pool and riffle habitat. The channel is naturally confined throughout the reach. The reach is mainly a F3 channel type under Rosgen's channel classification system, with a small amount of F4 channel at the top of the reach.

●**Habitat Area:** The habitat area in the reach is about 18,000 square yards (32,000 square yards per mile), consisting of about 54% pool habitat and 46% riffle and run habitat. There is no side channel habitat in the reach.

●**Large Wood:** Large wood is very scarce in the 0.5 mile segment of stream, likely due both to wood removal upstream for road and railroad construction and to the high energy, straight channel, which is transporting wood downstream. About 10.6 pieces of wood per mile greater than 35' long with a diameter of at least 12" counted in the reach (about the same as Reach 1). Smaller pieces of wood in this reach (>20', >6" diameter) were about 66% higher than in Reach 1. No log jams were found in the reach. The recruitment potential for large wood is fair to good, with conifers found above both banks.

●**Pool Habitat:** About 54% of the total habitat area in the main channel consisted of pools. Pool habitat in the reach was more shallow than in the other four reaches, due mainly to the lack of wood in the pools which deepens scour. About 10.5 pools per mile were counted in the reach, about 33% higher than in Reach 1. The number of pools may be near natural levels in this reach, although pools lack complexity (no wood). Pools were formed mainly at the bends in the creek and by the bridge at the end of the reach. Boulders provide some hiding cover in pools in the lower half of the reach.

●**Riffle Habitat:** About 46% of the total habitat area in the main channel consisted of riffles. Hiding cover in the riffles was fair in the higher gradient riffles found in the lower half of the reach, with boulders and large cobble providing pocket pools and cover for fish. Hiding cover was poor in the riffles that did not have large substrate as there was almost no large wood, the channel bottom was uniform and there was little overhead cover above the stream. The average thalweg depth in the riffles was 1.25', providing good passage for fish migration.

●**Side Channel and Off-Channel Habitat:** No side channel habitat exists in the reach due to the constricted channel. A large pond (human constructed, enhanced by beaver) above the left bank at the end of the reach may not be accessible to fish, as the dam is four feet high. No other off-channel habitat exists in the reach.

●**Fish Spawning Habitat:** Excellent fish spawning habitat is found in the gravel-dominated upper half of this reach. A total of 12 spring Chinook salmon redds were observed in the reach, all in the upper half of the reach. The redds were located above a bedrock constriction in the middle of the reach. Upwelling in the area of the bedrock may make this area attractive to spawning salmon. The 21.6 redds per mile was by far the highest number of redds per mile in the surveyed segment of Nason Creek. Pools greater than 450' long and about 4.5' deep are found at the upper and lower end of the spawning area.

●**Juvenile Salmonid Rearing Habitat:** Fish rearing habitat is limited in the reach due to the lack of off-channel habitat, lack of side channels, and lack of fish hiding cover (lack of wood). Some rearing habitat exists among the boulders in the slower water in the lower half of the reach.

●**Substrate and Fine Sediment:** Substrate consisted almost entirely of cobbles and gravels in the upper half of the reach, ideal for anadromous fish spawning. Substrate was too coarse in the lower half of the reach for anadromous fish spawning. One pebble count was conducted in the reach during the survey, about half way through the reach, where the substrate size is transitioning from cobble dominated to gravel dominated. Surface fine sediments were below the 12% threshold established by USFWS for good fish habitat. Substrate embeddedness did not appear to be a problem in the reach, as very little of the coarse gravel/small cobble substrate was judged to be embedded by the surveyors.

●**Bank Erosion:** About 7% of the stream banks are actively eroding, about the same as Reach 1. Nearly all of the bank erosion is from natural causes (bends in the constricted stream channel). Bank erosion in the reach does not appear to be affecting spawning habitat.

●**Bankfull Data:** Two bankfull width measurements were taken in the constricted reach. The bankfull width averaged 75' and the bankfull width/depth ratio averaged 27:1. The floodprone width was only 90', with steep slopes above both banks. Floodprone widths in the reach agree with the low surface elevations estimated by the BOR that show that the reach is naturally constricted. The average low flow wetted width is 54' in the reach.

●**Stream Temperatures:** We did not install temperature monitors in Nason Creek during this survey. The Wenatchee River Ranger District and the Washington Department of Ecology have recorded extensive temperature data for several years. Summer temperatures typically exceed WDOE water quality standards in the lowest flows during late summer. This may have occurred naturally prior to development in low flow years. We suspect channel alteration, harvest, and subsequent channel adjustments have exacerbated natural temperature exceedences.

●**Fish Passage:** There are no fish passage barriers in the reach.

Spawning Habitat in the Upper Half of Reach 2



III. HABITAT ASSESSMENT: NASON CREEK REACH 3

From the bridge crossing at RM 9.4 to where the creek becomes constricted at RM 11.75

Summary of Habitat Data:

● **Reach Description:** This 2.35 mile reach is a moderately sinuous, very low gradient (< 0.5%) channel segment comprised mainly of pools. U.S. Highway 2 parallels the left bank of the creek and the railroad bed parallels the right bank of the creek throughout the entire reach. The railroad bed has cut off the creek from its floodplain. Segments of the stream from RM 10.1 to 10.7 and from RM 11 to 11.5 are unconfined and gravel dominated (Rosgen C4 channel type). The railroad bed, power line right of way and (to a lesser extent) highway 2 has confined most of the channel throughout the rest of the reach. The confined segments of the reach are an F4 Rosgen channel type.

● **Habitat Area:** The habitat area in the reach is about 79,000 square yards (32,500 square yards per mile), consisting of about 29% riffle and run habitat, 70% pool habitat, and 1% side channel habitat. (See page 19 for a summary of attributes by reach).

● **Large Wood:** Large wood is very scarce in the 2.35 mile segment of stream, likely due to the past removal of wood from the stream for flood control and during the construction of Highway 2, the railroad bed and the power lines. A total of 38 pieces of wood (15.7 pieces per mile) greater than 35' long with a diameter of at least 12" were counted in the reach. Almost half of this wood is found in a huge log jam at a bend in the river at RM 11.2. About 8.7 pieces of large wood per mile is found in the rest of this reach (without the jam), a very low amount of wood in such a low gradient, depositional stream segment. Large pieces of wood have been cabled or placed in the channel to prevent bank erosion at RM 9.5 and RM 10.3. Chinook redds were observed in areas of the reach that had pieces of wood. The future recruitment potential for large wood is very poor in this reach. Trees in the reach were harvested during the construction of the railroad bed and power lines, and are cut down on a regular basis to prevent damage to power lines and the railroad.

● **Pool Habitat:** The number of pools per mile and the % pool habitat is higher in this reach than any of the other reaches in the surveyed segment of Nason Creek. A total of 42 pools were counted (17.4 per mile). Although some deep pool habitat exists in the reach, pools generally do not have a lot of cover and lack complexity (due mainly to the lack of wood). A total of 11 pools greater than five feet deep were observed in the reach (4.5 pools per mile). Six of the 11 deep pools were formed by large wood.

● **Riffle Habitat:** About 29% of the total habitat area consisted of riffles and runs. Hiding cover in the riffles was poor as there was almost no large wood, the channel bottom was uniform and there was little overhead cover above the stream surface. The average thalweg depth in the riffles was about a foot deep, and considered adequate for fish migration.

● **Side Channel and Off-Channel Habitat:** Very little side channel and off-channel habitat exist in the reach as the railroad bed has cut off much of the floodplain on the south side of the creek. About 1.1% of the total habitat area at low flow consists of side channel habitat, which is very low for such a low gradient channel. A wetted side channel/wetland on the north side of the creek at river mile 11.3 was disconnected from the creek on both the upper and lower ends at low flow. A four foot berm at the mouth of the side channel prevented connection to the main channel. Some backwater pools were observed in the reach, usually at the tops of pools at bends in the creek.

● **Fish Spawning Habitat:** A total of 17 spring Chinook salmon redds were observed in the reach (7 per mile). Many of the redds were associated with pieces of large wood. Redds were observed in riffles and at pool crests near pools that had good hiding cover from wood. This reach likely had historically high numbers of spawning fish.

● **Juvenile Salmonid Rearing Habitat:** Fish rearing habitat is limited in the reach due to the lack of off-channel habitat, lack of side channels, and lack of fish hiding cover (lack of wood). Salmonid juveniles were observed in the pool under the huge log jam at RM 11.2. Hundreds of half inch long fish fry (non-salmonid) were observed in a small side channel along the right bank at RM 10.3. The rip-rap protecting the railroad bed may provide some cover for fish rearing.

●**Substrate and Fine Sediment:** One pebble count was conducted in the reach. About 11% of the substrate at the pebble count site consisted of fine sediments < 6 mm, which is considered functioning appropriately in USFWS Matrix of Pathways and Indicators (12% to 20% surface fine sediments < 6 mm is considered at risk; the MPI does not have a standard for surface fines). Substrate embeddedness did not appear to be a problem in the reach, as very little of the coarse gravel/small cobble substrate was judged to be embedded by surveyors. Fine sediment does not appear to be negatively affecting spawning habitat in this reach.

●**Bank Erosion:** The amount of bank erosion is highest in this reach, with about 10% of the banks actively eroding in the reach. About 75% of the total bank erosion in the reach appeared to be naturally occurring. The remaining 25% of the bank erosion appeared to have been caused by the removal of vegetation for the construction of the railroad bed, houses and the power line right of way. Over 500' of meadow on the left bank of the creek is rapidly eroding above the huge log jam at RM 11.2. Large chunks of sod are falling into the creek bed.

●**Bankfull Data:** A total of 3 bankfull width measurements were taken in the reach. A bankfull width of 87 feet and floodprone width of 100 feet was measured at RM 9.6, where the channel has been constricted along the right bank by the railroad bed. The width/depth ratio at this location was about 45:1. The other two bankfull widths were measured at RM 10.4 and RM 11.3, where the channel is unconfined. The two bankfull widths averaged 105' wide, with a width/depth ratio of about 50:1. The floodprone width was greater than 500 feet at both of the upper sites. Floodprone widths at the upper two bankfull sites in the reach agree with the low surface elevations estimated by the BOR (channel is unconfined). BOR low surface elevation data shows less confinement at RM 9.6 than we measured using the stream survey protocol. The average wetted width in the stream reach at low flow is about 55'.

●**Stream Temperatures:** We did not install temperature monitors in Nason Creek during this survey. The Wenatchee River Ranger District and the Washington Department of Ecology have recorded extensive temperature data for several years. Summer temperatures typically exceed WDOE water quality standards in the lowest flows during late summer. This may have occurred naturally prior to development in low flow years. We suspect channel alteration, harvest, and subsequent channel adjustments have exacerbated natural temperature exceedences.

Nason Creek from top of Railroad Grade



Cabled Logs in Pool at RM 10.3



Riffle Habitat in Reach 3



IV. HABITAT ASSESSMENT: NASON CREEK REACH 4 From RM 11.75 to where the creek has been channeled at RM 13.4

Summary of Habitat Data:

● **Reach Description:** This 1.6 mile reach is a moderately sinuous, low gradient (< 1%) channel segment comprised mainly of pools. U.S. Highway 2 parallels the left bank of the creek and the railroad bed parallels the right bank of the creek throughout the entire reach. While much of the channel in the lower segment of the reach (below RM 12.5) is confined by human features, most of the upper channel above RM 12.5 appears to be moderately naturally confined, with an entrenchment ratio of about 1.65 (Rosgen B3c channel type).

● **Habitat Area:** The habitat area in the reach is about 47,000 square yards (27,700 square yards per mile), consisting of about 27% riffle and run habitat, 72% pool habitat, and 1% side channel habitat. (See table page_19 for a summary of attributes by reach.)

● **Large Wood:** Amounts of large wood were higher in this reach than in any other stream segment within the surveyed area, with about 26 pieces per mile greater than 35' long with a diameter of at least 12". Wood is likely far below natural levels due to the past removal of wood from the stream for flood control and during the construction of Highway 2, the railroad bed and the power lines. Two log jams were observed in the channel in the reach, at RM 12.9 and RM 13.1. Both jams were at bends in the stream and both jams created deep pool habitat. Four of the eight Chinook redds observed in the reach were near the log jams. Although the future recruitment potential for large wood has been reduced in the reach by Highway 2, houses and power lines, the future wood recruitment potential is greater than in Reach 3.

● **Pool Habitat:** About 15 pools per mile were counted in the reach, higher than in any reach except Reach 3, which had 17 pools per mile. Pools were deeper than in any other reach in the surveyed stream segment, with an average maximum depth of 4.6' and an average residual depth of 3.6' (max depth minus depth at pool crest). Pool habitat generally lacked complexity below RM 12.8, but deep, complex pool habitat was observed in a half mile segment of the reach located between RM 12.8 and RM 13.3. A pool at least seven feet deep at RM 11.8 was formed at a stream bend and by rip-rap that protects houses and the bridge that spans Nason Creek at the town of Merritt. An 800 foot long, six foot deep pool formed by the constricted channel along Highway 2 (RM 12.4 to 12.6) lacked habitat complexity (no wood), although boulders (rip-rap) and depth in segments of the pool provide rearing habitat. A total of nine pools at least five feet deep were observed in the reach (5.3 pools per mile). Six of the nine pools were formed by or deepened by large wood.

● **Riffle Habitat:** About 27% of the total habitat area consisted of riffles and runs. Hiding cover in the riffles was generally poor as there was almost no large wood, the channel bottom was uniform and there was little overhead cover above the stream surface. The average thalweg depth in the riffles was about 1.1 feet deep, adequate passage for fish migration.

● **Side Channel and Off-Channel Habitat:** Very little side channel and off-channel habitat exist in the reach (at low flow), due both to human impacts (dikes, rip-rap, road fill) and to a naturally constricted channel in the upper half of the reach. A large wetland complex formed by beaver dams above the left bank at the end of the reach connects to the creek at higher flows. Much of this wetland complex has been cut off from the creek below RM 13.3 by a large dike built to protect power lines. A small side channel (3' wide) on the left bank at RM 12 could not be walked due to deep silt in the channel. The loose silt substrate was measured at 2.6 feet deep! The side channel appears to be storing large amounts of fine sediment and likely contributing to the higher fine sediment count in this reach.

● **Fish Spawning Habitat:** A total of eight spring Chinook salmon redds were observed in the reach (4.7 per mile). Four of the redds were near the two log jams in the reach. This reach likely had historically high amounts of fish spawning.

● **Juvenile Salmonid Rearing Habitat:** Fish rearing habitat is limited in the reach due to the lack of off-channel habitat, lack of side channels, and lack of fish hiding cover (lack of wood). Some good

juvenile rearing habitat was observed in the pools formed by log jams and in the boulders (rip-rap) in the lower half of the reach.

●**Substrate and Fine Sediment:** One pebble count was conducted in the reach. About 19% of the substrate at the pebble count site consisted of fine sediments < 6 mm, which is considered at risk in USFWS Matrix of Pathways and Indicators (12% to 20% surface fine sediments < 6 mm is considered at risk; the MPI does not have a standard for surface fines). Substrate embeddedness did not appear to be a problem in the reach, as very little of the coarse gravel/small cobble substrate was judged to be embedded by surveyors. Although fine sediment does not appear to be negatively affecting spawning habitat in this reach, surface fine sediments are more abundant in this reach and could be more abundant in spawning gravels.

●**Bank Erosion:** The amount of bank erosion is low in this reach, with only 4% of the banks actively eroding. Much of the banks in the reach are armored with rip-rap to protect U.S. Highway 2 and houses at the town of Merritt.

●**Bankfull Data:** A total of three bankfull width measurements were taken in the reach. The bankfull width of 54 feet was measured in the lower segment of the reach (just above Merritt, next to Highway 2). Bankfull widths of 87 feet and 93 feet were taken in the upper half of the reach. The floodprone zone (elevation of two times the maximum bankfull depth), measured 142' and 153' in the upper half of the reach. The width/depth ratio at the bankfull site just above Merritt was 19:1. The width/depth ratio in the upper two sites averaged 48:1. Floodprone widths at the lower bankfull site (RM 12) and upper bankfull site (RM 13.2) in the reach agree with the low surface elevations estimated by the BOR, channel is confined (lower site) and moderately confined (upper site). BOR low surface elevation data shows less confinement at RM 12.7 than we measured using the stream survey protocol. The average wetted width in the stream reach at low flow is about 47 feet, narrower than downstream reaches, mainly due to channel constrictions.

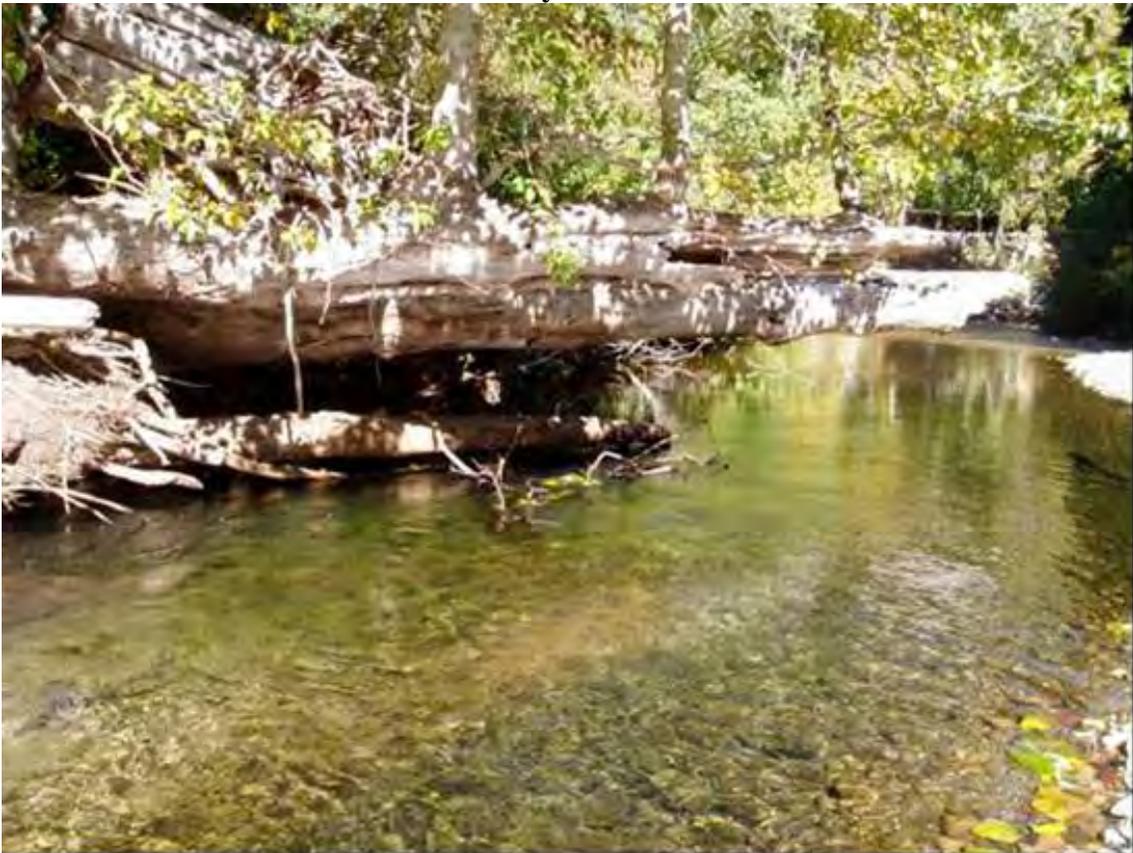
●**Stream Temperatures:** We did not install temperature monitors in Nason Creek during this survey. The Wenatchee River Ranger District and the Washington Department of Ecology have recorded extensive temperature data for several years. Summer temperatures typically exceed WDOE water quality standards in the lowest flows during late summer. This may have occurred naturally prior to development in low flow years. We suspect channel alteration, harvest, and subsequent channel adjustments have exacerbated natural temperature exceedences.

●**Fish Passage:** There are no fish passage barriers in the reach.

Log jam and deep pool habitat in Reach 4



Pool formed by wood in Reach 4



V. HABITAT ASSESSMENT: NASON CREEK REACH 5 From RM 13.4 to Railroad Bridge Crossing at RM 14.2

Summary of Habitat Data:

●**Reach Description:** This 0.8 mile reach is a straight, channeled segment of the stream comprised mainly of riffles and one ¼ mile long pool. This segment of the creek was moved from its original stream bed during construction of the railroad in the 1940s. The right bank consists of the railroad bed and the left bank has been rip-rapped to protect power lines. Both banks of Nason Creek have been cut off from its floodplain.

●**Habitat Area:** The habitat area in the reach is about 22,400 square yards (25,400 square yards per mile), consisting of 63% riffle and run habitat, 36% pool habitat, and 1% side channel habitat. (See table on page 19 for a summary of attributes by reach.)

●**Large Wood:** Large wood is nearly absent from the channel in the lower ¾ miles of the reach. A log jam at the top of the reach diverts flow into the one side channel in the reach (just above the channeled segment of stream). Future wood recruitment potential from the adjacent riparian corridor is poor due to the railroad grade and power lines. Wood delivered to the valley bottom from debris slides likely would not reach the current channel because of revetments in much of this section.

●**Pool Habitat:** Only three pools exist in the 0.8 miles of stream. A 1,350 foot long pool is found near the beginning of the reach, formed by the constricted channel. Pool habitat quality is poor, with little or no wood in the pools. No spawning gravel exists at the pool crests. This reach is not properly functioning for pools or for wood.

●**Riffle Habitat:** About 63% of the total habitat area consisted of riffles and runs. Nearly the entire reach above the 1,350 foot long pool consists of straight, deep riffle habitat. No spawning habitat exists in the riffles. Hiding cover is limited due to rip-rap along the sides of the channel, and to boulders in the upper half of the reach. The average thalweg depth in the riffles was about 1.5 feet deep (deepest in the survey) due to the narrow channel width.

●**Side Channel and Off-Channel Habitat:** One side channel exists in the reach, formed by a log jam on the right bank just below the railroad bridge. Juvenile salmonids were observed rearing in the pools in the side channel at the time of the survey (two, 2 foot deep pools were seen in the side channel). A wetland complex beyond the left bank of Nason Creek has been cut off from the creek by a dike built to protect the power lines.

●**Fish Spawning Habitat:** No spring Chinook salmon redds were observed in the reach. The reach has very little, if any, spawning habitat.

●**Juvenile Salmonid Rearing Habitat:** Fish rearing habitat is limited in the reach due to the lack of off-channel habitat, lack of side channels, and lack of fish hiding cover (lack of wood). Some rearing habitat exists in the rip-rap along the channel margins in the lower half of the reach and among the pocket pools created by boulders in the upper half of the reach.

●**Substrate and Fine Sediment:** One pebble count was conducted, a little more than half way through the reach. About 7% of the substrate at the pebble count site consisted of fine sediments < 6 mm. Fine sediments in the higher gradient upper half of the reach are being transported and deposited in the long pool at the bottom of the reach (and downstream reaches).

●**Bank Erosion:** Both banks are hardened, which prevents erosion. No notable erosion was observed in the reach.

●**Bankfull Data:** Two bankfull width measurements were taken in the reach. The average of the two bankfull width measurements was 47 feet; the average of the two width/depth measurements was 18:1. The entrenchment ratio (floodprone width divided by bankfull width) was 1.20. Floodprone widths in the reach agree with the low surface elevations estimated by the BOR that show that the reach is constricted. The average wetted width in the stream reach at low flow is about 43 feet, narrower than downstream reaches due to the constricted channel.

●**Stream Temperatures:** We did not install temperature monitors in Nason Creek during this survey. The Wenatchee River Ranger District and the Washington Department of Ecology have recorded extensive temperature data for several years. Summer temperatures typically exceed WDOE water quality standards in the lowest flows during late summer. This may have occurred naturally prior to development in low flow years, partly to natural conditions. We suspect channel alteration, harvest, and subsequent channel adjustments have exacerbated natural temperature exceedences.

●**Fish Passage:** There are no fish passage barriers in the reach.

●**Habitat above the Railroad Bridge:** The channel is constricted by bedrock and the road to the bridge crossing several hundred feet upstream. The channel is higher gradient in this area; a series of step pools was observed above the railroad bridge. No habitat was observed above the road crossing.

Nason Creek in channelized Reach 5



NASON CREEK STREAM SURVEY DATA SUMMARY

Bend at RM 4.56 to Railroad Bridge at RM 14.20

09-17-07 to 09-19-07 AND 09-26-07 to 09-27-07

	Reach 1	Reach 2	Reach 3	Reach 4	Reach 5	Total
Reach Mileage Boundaries (BOR maps)	RM 4.56 to 8.90	RM 8.90 to 9.42	RM 9.42 to 11.75	RM 11.75 to 13.37	RM 13.37 to 14.20	RM 4.56 to 14.20
Reach Length (BOR maps)	4.34	0.52	2.33	1.62	0.83	9.64
Reach Length (measured miles)	4.37	0.56	2.42	1.70	0.88	9.93
Average Wetted Width:	61'	54'	55'	47'	43'	55'
Average Thalweg Depth (riffles):	1.32'	1.25'	1.01'	1.08'	1.46'	1.25'
Average Thalweg Depth (runs):	1.55'	1.40'	1.16'	1.25'	1.43'	1.38'
Habitat Area:						
% Pool	28.6%	54.3%	69.8%	72.6%	36.0%	46.9%
% Riffle	57.5%	35.1%	21.6%	22.3%	48.8%	41.8%
% Runs (non-turbulent riffles)	12.4%	10.6%	7.4%	4.6%	13.8%	10.1%
% Side Channel	1.5%	-	1.2%	0.5%	1.4%	1.2%
Pools:						
Pools per Mile	8.0	10.6	17.4	15.3	5.7	10.6
Pools > 3' deep per mile	6.9	7.1	11.6	14.1	3.4	9.0
Total # of Pools > 1 meter deep	23	3	21	23	3	73
Pools > 1 meter deep per mile	5.2	5.3	8.7	13.5	3.4	7.4
Pools > 4' deep per mile	3.2	5.3	7.4	11.7	1.1	5.6
Pools > 5' deep per mile	1.8	0	4.5	5.3	1.1	2.9
Avg. Pool Maximum Depth	4.1'	3.5'	4.2'	4.6'	3.8'	4.1'
Avg. Pool Residual depth	2.9'	2.4'	3.4'	3.6'	2.3'	3.1'
Riffle to Pool Ratio	2.44 to 1	0.84 to 1	0.42 to 1	0.37 to 1	1.74 to 1	1.11 to 1
Large Wood per Mile:						
Small (>20' Long, > 6" diameter)	18.1	30.1	21.9	37.6	26.2	23.8
Medium (>35' Long, 12-20" diam.)	8.7	8.8	10.3	12.3	9.1	9.8
Large (>35' Long, >20" diameter)	1.8	1.8	5.4	13.5	5.7	5.0
Total Large and Medium (>35' L)	10.5	10.6	15.7	25.8	14.8	14.8
Bank Erosion:						
Total Bank Erosion (both banks)	3,100'	400'	2,585'	695'	0'	6,780'
Linear Length per Mile	710'	708'	1,068'	408'	0'	682'
% Eroding Banks (both banks)	6.7%	6.7%	10.1%	3.9%	0%	6.5%
Bankfull Data:¹						
-# Bankfull Measurements in Reach	7	2	3	3	2	
-Avg. Bankfull Width	95'	75'	99'	78'	47'	
-Avg. Bankfull Depth (avg. of 7 measurements per bankfull width)	2.15'	2.85'	2.07'	2.16'	2.59'	
-Avg. W/D Ratio	44.0	27.3	47.7	36.0	18.1	
-Avg. Entrenchment ratio²	2.38	1.20	4.55	1.55	1.20	

Nason Creek Survey Data page 2	Reach 1	Reach 2	Reach 3	Reach 4	Reach 5	Total
Sinuosity (estimated from maps)	> 1.30	1.05	1.20	1.30	1.15	
Gradient (estimated)	1%	1%	< 0.5%	< 0.5%	1%	
Substrate (Pebble Count Data):						
-# of Pebble Counts in Reach	2	1	1	1	1	
-% Surface Fines < 6 mm	13%	11%	11%	19%	7%	
-D35	71	45	32	40	118	
-D50	123	103	47	58	171	
-D84	311	325	84	126	415	
Substrate % (Ocular Estimate)						
% Sand	10%	10%	10%	15%	15%	
% Gravel	25%	30%	57%	35%	15%	
% Cobble	40%	35%	30%	35%	40%	
% Boulder	25%	25%	3% (rip- rap)	15% (incl. rr)	30% (incl rr)	
Primary Rosgen Channel Types in Reach:						
	C3, F3	F3	C4, F4	F3, B3c	F3	
# of Chinook Salmon Redds	17	12	17	8	0	54
# Chinook Salmon Redds per mile	3.9	21.4	7.0	4.7	0	5.4

¹Rough estimate, two to seven bankfull measurements were taken per reach.

²Floodprone width divided by bankfull width.

APPENDIX A: STREAM CONDITION ASSESSMENT

A statistical analysis (USFS 1998) of stream survey data within the Wenatchee Highlands Land Type Association found that a subset of fifth field watersheds within the Wenatchee Highlands subsection were relatively similar to each other. This relatively homogenous group included streams within the White, Little Wenatchee, Chiwawa, Nason, and Icicle watersheds. The analysis was conducted to determine if geomorphic, vegetative, climatic and/or channel variables could serve as predictive associations of pool and LWD abundance to identify “reference” parameter values (a natural range of stream condition). The ultimate goal of the analysis was the creation of categories, with reduced variation within category.

The tables below (Table 1 and Table 2) show the results of the analysis and the categories that can be used to assist in determining relative stream health. In Table 3, Nason Creek data is compared to a selected data set from relatively unimpacted streams within the fifth field watershed subset to consider how Nason Creek ranks within the pool and LWD categories.

Table 1. Channel categories for LWD.

LWD Size	Channel Type	Typical Range*	Mean	Median	Percentiles				Sample Size
					10th	25th	75th	90th	
LWD >12”	Pool-riffle	75-200	75	72	21	39	97	134	23
	other	25-200	65	60	24	37	81	110	47
	bedrock	15-200	59	40	10	19	97	164	17
	<10 ft. wide	5-100	33	18	5	10	64	72	5
LWD >20”	All other channels	15-100	31	25	8	16	43	66	56
	Bedrock	0-50	22	13	1	3	31	60	18
	No large riparian	0-35	12	9	0	1	21	32	34

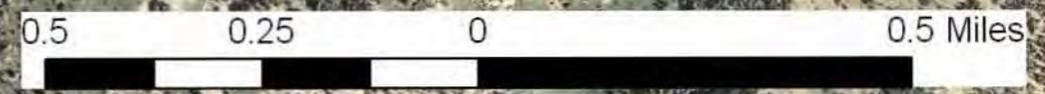
Table 2. Channel categories for percent riffle area.

Channel Type	Typical Range*	Mean	Median	Percentiles				Sample Size
				10th	25th	75th	90th	
Pool-riffle	25-65	43	42	24	32	58	64	23
Low gradient plane-bed	45-70	61	61	47	48	67	88	19
Bedrock	55-95	72	69	57	59	82	94	18
Other	60-99	80	84	68	75	89	96	45

* ‘Typical’ was a subjective determination which took management history into account.

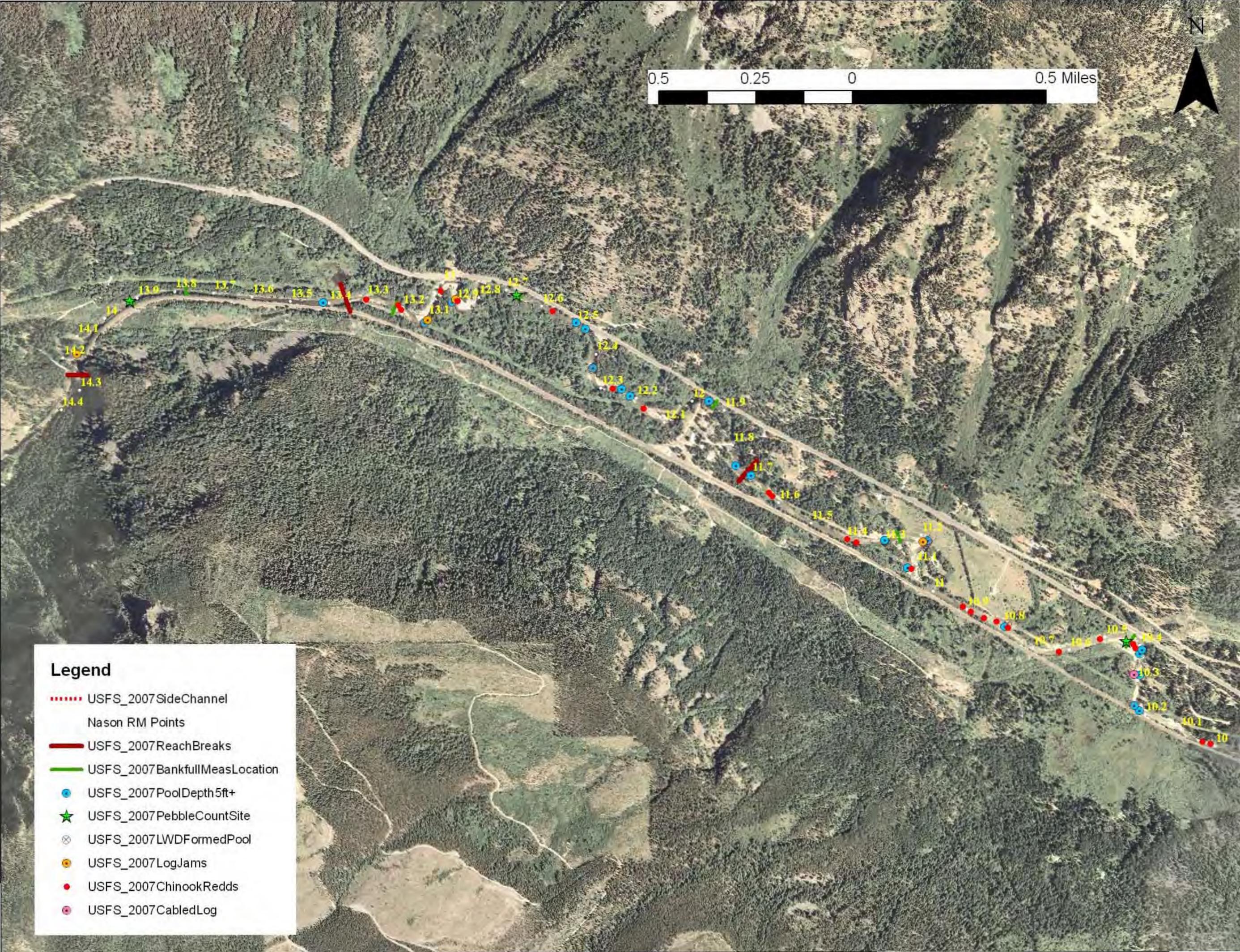
Table 3. NASON Creek LWD and pool data compared to ‘unimpacted’ river segments within the Wenatchee Highlands subsection.

	Nason Creek: RM 4.6 to RM 14.2	Little Wenatchee: RM 10.5 to 12.2	Chiwawa River: RM 13.8 to RM 17.5	Chiwawa River: RM 25.7 to RM 33.1
Est. Beginning Elevation of Reach	1960	2300	2400	2544
Est. Ending Elevation of Reach	2240	2330	2544	2772
Estimated Channel Gradient	0.5%	0.3%	0.2%	0.7%
Channel Type:	Pool-riffle	Pool-riffle	Pool-riffle	Pool-riffle
Rosgen Channel Type	C3, F3	C4	C4	C4
Habitat Area:				
% Pool	47%	34%	49%	34%
% Riffle and Glide	52%	61%	47%	51%
% Side Channel	1%	1%	4%	6%
Pools:				
Pools per mile in main channel	10.6	10.0	24.6	14.0
Pools > 3’ deep per mile	9.0	10.0	24.6	13.5
Large Wood per Mile:				
>6 inches	23.8	51	238	116
>12 inches	10	39	35	16
>20 inches	5	31	6	3



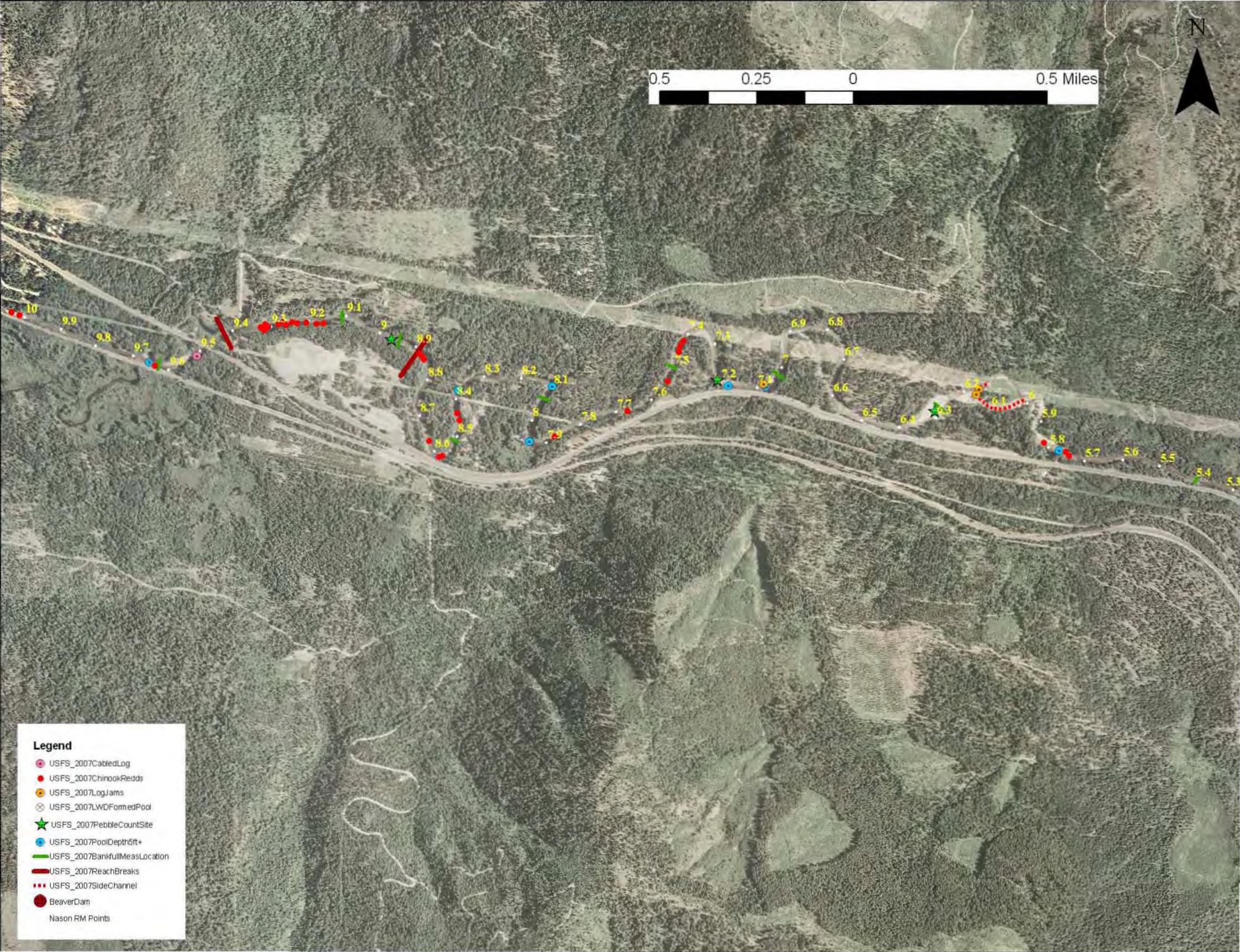
Legend

- USFS_2007 SideChannel
- Nason RM Points
- USFS_2007 ReachBreaks
- USFS_2007 Bankfull Meas Location
- USFS_2007 PoolDepth 5ft+
- ★ USFS_2007 PebbleCount Site
- ⊗ USFS_2007 LWDFormed Pool
- USFS_2007 LogJams
- USFS_2007 Chinook Redds
- USFS_2007 Cabled Log



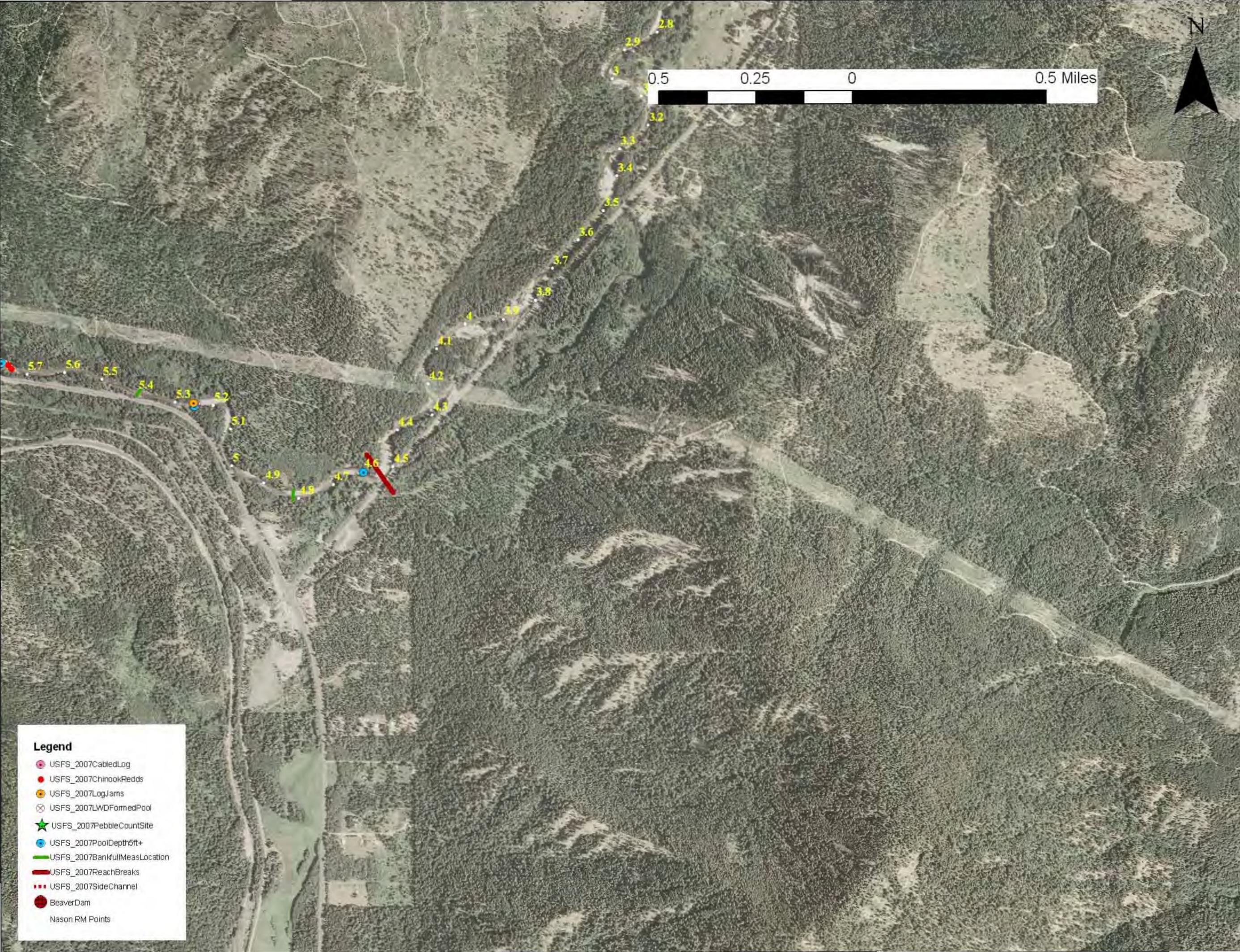
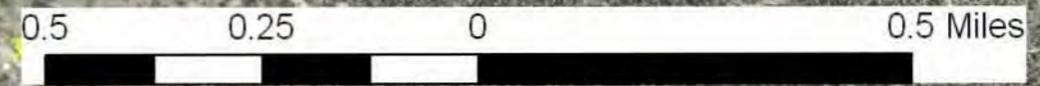


N



Legend

-  USFS_2007CabledLog
-  USFS_2007ChinookRedds
-  USFS_2007LogJams
-  USFS_2007LWDFormedPool
-  USFS_2007PebbleCountSite
-  USFS_2007PoolDepth5ft+
-  USFS_2007BankfullMeasLocation
-  USFS_2007ReachBreaks
-  USFS_2007SideChannel
-  BeaverDam
- Nason RM Points



- Legend**
- USFS_2007CabledLog
 - USFS_2007ChinookRedds
 - USFS_2007LogJams
 - USFS_2007LWDFormedPool
 - USFS_2007PebbleCountSite
 - USFS_2007PoolDepth5ft+
 - USFS_2007BankfullMeasLocation
 - USFS_2007ReachBreaks
 - USFS_2007SideChannel
 - BeaverDam
 - Nason RM Points

RECLAMATION

Managing Water in the West

Technical Memorandum 86-68220-08-05

2007 Nason Creek Floodplain Vegetation Assessment



U.S. Department of the Interior
Bureau of Reclamation
Technical Service Center
Environmental Applications and Research
Denver, Colorado

April 2008

Mission Statements

The mission of the Department of the Interior is to protect and provide access to our Nation's natural and cultural heritage and honor our trust responsibilities to Indian Tribes and our commitments to island communities.

The mission of the Bureau of Reclamation is to manage, develop, and protect water and related resources in an environmentally and economically sound manner in the interest of the American public.

BUREAU OF RECLAMATION
Technical Service Center, Denver, Colorado
Environmental Applications and Research (86-68220)

Technical Memorandum 86-68220-08-05

2007 Nason Creek Floodplain Vegetation Assessment

Prepared for:

Bureau of Reclamation
Technical Service Center
Sedimentation and River Hydraulics in Support of Geomorphic
Assessments for the PN Regional Office

Prepared by:

¹**David Sisneros**
¹**John Boutwell**
²**Debra Callahan**

¹**Bureau of Reclamation**
Technical Service Center
Environmental Applications and Research (86-68220)
²**SAIC Embedded Contractor to Bureau of Reclamation**



U.S. Department of the Interior
Bureau of Reclamation
Technical Service Center
Environmental Applications and Research
Denver, Colorado

Acknowledgment

The authors would like to acknowledge and thank Jim Hadfield, Forest Pathologist, Forest Service Laboratory in Wenatchee, Washington, for assisting in identifying and discussing vegetation in the upper reach of Nason Creek. His help and support were greatly appreciated.

Contents

Executive Summary	iii
2007 Nason Creek Floodplain Vegetation Assessment	1
Background/Objectives	1
Methods	2
Vegetation community classification	2
Preparatory field work.....	4
Field work	4
Post field work aerial photograph and LiDAR data interpretation	8
LWD and shading interpretation methods.....	8
Vegetation Summary and Results.....	9
Nason geomorphic reach 3	10
Nason geomorphic reach 2	10
Nason geomorphic reach 1	10
Floodplain cut-off areas.....	11
Power line corridors	11
GIS Analysis of Natural Community, Potential LWD Sources and Shading.....	12
Potential natural community (REI structure criteria).....	12
LWD contribution and shading.....	12
LWD potential analysis.....	13
LWD potential analysis by reach	14
LWD accessible analysis	14
Shading analysis	15
Limitations and Future Work Recommendations	16
References	17

Appendix – Field Data Spreadsheet and Peer Review Documentation Form

Tables

Table 1. Vegetation inventory from 2007 Nason Creek field assessment.....	6
Table 2. Oregon/Washington/USFS vegetation type unit descriptions for Nason Creek	7
Table 3. Acres of USFS units (See Table 2 for USFS type description).....	10
Table 4. Potential natural community vegetation analysis results by geomorphic reach.....	12
Table 5. Summary of vegetation classification for study area	14
Table 6. Acres and percent of area of LWD-sized trees within the low surface by reach.....	14
Table 7. Acres of LWD-sized trees within 82 feet (25 meters) of the river by reach within 82 feet (25 meters) of the river.....	15
Table 8. Percent of stream shaded by trees/shrubs by reach	16

Figures

Figure 1. Alphanumeric descriptive code to categorize vegetation polygons	3
Figure 2. Example map showing USFS vegetation classes	3
Figure 3. Evaluation form for Nason Creek vegetation assessments.....	5
Figure 4. Example map showing LiDAR data shaded for tree heights and overlain on aerial photography	9
Figure 5. Example map showing LWD tree classification	13
Figure 6. Example map showing buffer adjacent to the river and LWD tree categories	15

Executive Summary

The objective of the 2007 riparian vegetation assessment is to provide an understanding of the present vegetation conditions to be utilized for U.S. Bureau of Reclamation's Nason Creek tributary- and reach-scale assessments. A team of ecologist conducted field sampling and GIS analyses of remotely sensed data to create a GIS file containing polygons of vegetation units. Data from the vegetation assessment, along with other components of the geomorphic assessment, will be used for planning and prioritizing salmon recovery efforts in Nason Creek between river miles (RM) 4 and 14.

In August 2007 riparian vegetation was sampled throughout the assessment reach. Data collected included canopy cover and height for overstory and understory species and herbaceous species. These data were used in a GIS along with aerial photography and Light Detection and Ranging data to interpret riparian vegetation and create vegetation units within the reach. The vegetation units were classified into the Oregon/Washington U.S. Forest Service vegetation units for consistency with previous mapping available for lower Nason Creek RM 0 to 4.

Utilizing GIS, vegetation units were analyzed for the potential contribution of riparian vegetation for healthy salmon habitat. Analyses included natural species presence (potential natural community), large woody debris (LWD) trees, and shading (see table below). Areas of presently functioning vegetation were identified for potential easement or protection strategies. Presently functioning was generally defined as areas with native vegetation species that were at least several decades old (most areas were historically logged). Acres of LWD-sized trees—trees over 40 feet (12 meters) tall—from the riparian vegetation mapping were compiled for the entire floodplain and for an 82-foot (25-meters) buffer adjacent to the stream. Potential for thermal shading by the riparian vegetation within the 82-foot (25-meters) buffer was also quantified. Vegetation units were also ranked based on professional judgment for the level of effort needed to restore vegetation to a hypothesized natural condition.

The riparian vegetation along Nason Creek is generally in good health, and species are of potential naturally occurring species. Douglas-fir and grand fir are typically co-dominant in the canopy with vine maple being the common understory species. Black cottonwoods are present along the river and along abandoned river channels. Sand-bar willows and black cottonwood are present on gravel bars and cobble bars. Pacific willow and some alder species are found in wet areas. Limited amounts of western red cedar are mixed throughout the reach. Old growth (legacy) trees are absent from the reach and were most likely logged. A large amount of logging of the floodplain and log drives down the river

Summary of Nason Creek vegetation analysis results by geomorphic reach

Reach	Area (acres)	Presently impacted ¹ (acres)	Natural species ² (acres)	% Natural	% Impacted	LWD potential area ³ (acres)	% LWD potential area	% shaded ⁴
1	334.9	54.69	280.1	84%	16%	206.2	62%	80%
2	13.6	0	13.6	100%	0%	9.2	68%	96%
3	607.6	128.27	479.3	79%	21%	255.4	42%	77%

¹ Impacted areas which are not potential natural community riparian vegetation but are anthropogenic land cover including railroad rights-of-way, roads, power line corridors, private and commercial property.

² Riparian areas which contain potential natural communities.

³ Areas where the over 50 percent is covered by canopy of trees of LWD height [trees over 40 ft (12 m) tall] which could be potentially recruited into Nason Creek by either high flows or active river migration.

⁴ Percent of main channel which is presently shaded by vegetation. Note that this estimate is based on a buffer width along the stream of 82 ft (25 m).

occurred along Nason Creek in the early 1900s, but the exact extent and impact is not documented. The riparian forest appears to be recovering back to the historic grand fir forest. Ponded areas containing wetland indicator plants were observed in the reach; however, wetlands delineation was not a part of this scope. A limited amount of mammalian herbivory was observed, most likely from deer. Tree diseases were not evaluated but do not appear to be a limiting factor for healthy riparian vegetation. The majority of the forest is recovering and appears to be trending back to historical conditions. However, localized areas of the floodplain vegetation have been completely cleared due to construction of the highway, railroad, power lines, and commercial and residential development. Active residential development is also occurring in the reach and would further impact the riparian vegetation if it continues to expand. Noxious weeds were found in limited areas such as under power lines and may increase over time if not controlled.

Where riparian forest vegetation is present along the river, trees of adequate LWD size are available for future and immediate recruitment into the river if river migration processes are restored. Although cleared areas adjacent to the river had inadequate shading, aerial photography shows the majority of the river was shaded by tall trees. Further analyses should be completed to determine if the riparian vegetation provides adequate shading for the river. Large historical channel and floodplain areas presently cut off by the railroad and highway are now ponded. For example, the area to the south of the railroad between RM 9 and 11 is now disconnected from the river and contains several wetland-type species and naturally broken-off stumps where tall trees used to be present. This area might require major vegetation restoration efforts to restore it to historical conditions on a short timeframe of years.

High energy floods are also a concern in the reach, and have impacted vegetation adjacent to the river channel, reducing regrowth of trees and shrubs along with the presence of LWD in the main channel. In artificially confined reaches, there is limited bar development or floodplain surfaces for vegetation to establish. Most banks in these areas are riprap.

Additional analyses may be needed at project level scale to further develop riparian restoration strategies. More field measurements of tree age and species health may be of particular use at these smaller scales. High water temperatures are a concern on the river, and further study is recommended to better understand the contribution of riparian vegetation to the thermal regulation of the river.

2007 Nason Creek Floodplain Vegetation Assessment

Background/Objectives

The Nason Creek watershed is located on the eastern slope of the Cascade Mountains in central Washington. The headwaters of Nason Creek are at the crest of the Cascades Mountain Range and flow east for approximately 21 miles (34 kilometers) and then turn north for another 5 miles (8 kilometers) before emptying to the Wenatchee River at Lake Wenatchee. Past U.S. Forest Service (USFS) vegetation assessments indicated that the watershed is a vegetative transition zone, stretching from high elevation sub-alpine forest to dry forest environments.

The Nason Creek floodplain is currently occupied by successional coniferous forest. A mean annual precipitation of over 60 inches (1.5 meters) a year supports a grand fir/vine maple series as defined by Lillybridge et al. 1995. Douglas-fir and grand fir are typically co-dominant in the canopy with vine maple being the common understory species. Black cottonwood is present along the creek and along abandoned creek channels. Western red cedar is mixed throughout the floodplain. Ponderosa pine is scattered in the upstream portion of the watershed and becomes more dominant in the downstream direction. Monotypic ponderosa stands exist on higher and drier sites adjacent to the floodplain. A smaller percentage of the riparian vegetation is composed of riparian non-forest habitats consisting of hardwood stands, shrubs, wetlands, and meadow.

The objective of the 2007 vegetative assessment was to fill data gaps on U.S. Bureau of Reclamation's (Reclamation) Nason Creek tributary and reach assessments (two stages of analysis) in the vegetation component for river mile (RM) 4 to 14 (Coles Corner to White Pine Campground). For these analyses, the following vegetation products were needed:

- 1) Vegetation composition and structure of present (2006 to 2007) site conditions within the area of active channel migration and floodplain processes (low surface)
 - a. Utilize initial vegetation mapping for Nason Creek by the USFS done solely with aerial photography
 - b. Refine and expand USFS vegetation mapping to cover the newly mapped low surface
 - c. Include mapping of impacted or cleared areas (e.g., power lines, developments, etc.), and of ponded and river areas

- 2) A conceptual model (hypothesis) of historic vegetation conditions prior to European settlement in the late 1800s for comparison to present conditions.
- 3) Identification of riparian reserves—defined as areas of functioning or at least semi-functioning vegetation that could provide a good source of shade, cover, and potential large woody debris (LWD).
- 4) Potential for the present vegetation to serve as a LWD source if eroded into the river through channel migration processes or windfall along Nason Creek.
- 5) Ranking of vegetation condition in terms of shade and cover along a defined buffer zone of 98 feet (30 meters) along the present main channel
- 6) Restoration recommendations and quantification of level of effort for restoration to be used in ranking and prioritizing of potential projects.

Data collected included information on LWD, LWD recruitment, diameter of LWD, types of conifers and deciduous trees, percentage of canopy coverage and relative foliage coverage in specific non-assessed area. The 2007 vegetation assessment covered low surface sites utilizing both 2006 GPS vegetation mapping (orthophotos and hardcopy aerial photographs) and LiDAR Detection and Ranging (LiDAR) data. In addition, field validations (ground truthing) were conducted to verify vegetation on GPS maps and photographs based on LiDAR technology.

Methods

A limited field inventory and mapping project was conducted to collect data on riparian vegetation for Nason Creek. Field assessments were conducted from August 6 to August 10, 2007, and from October 1 to October 4, 2007. Interpretation of aerial photographs and LiDAR data were used to create a GIS vegetation community map. Data will be used for analyses and project areas ranking within the assessment area for salmon recovery efforts.

Vegetation community classification

A classification system was selected which would best assess riparian vegetation for ecosystem health, creation, and restoration. This classification is based on various studies done by Robert D. Ohmart (Hink and Ohmart 1984). The classification method included categorizing vegetation polygons into community types and structure classes using an alphanumeric descriptive code. Each woody riparian plant species was assigned a letter code (the species code). The classification code (described in Figure 1) consisted of species codes for the canopy layer, species codes for the understory layer, and a number signifying the height of the canopy and thickness of the understory. This detailed classification was rolled into the more general USFS classification used for the lower Nason Creek study (RM 0 to 4) which was completed by Jones and Stokes for Chelan County (2003). See Figure 2 showing example map.

Example:
Canopy Layer / Understory Layer+Type Number (1-4)
 Example: PP-GF/VM1
 Ponderosa pine dominant with grand fir in overstory with understory of vine maple

Type Definitions:

Type 1- Tall trees with well developed understory. Tall or mature to mixed-aged trees [**>40 feet (12 meters)**] with canopy covering **>50 percent of area** of the community (polygon) **and** understory layer [**5 to 40 feet (1.5 to 12 meters)**] with covering **>25 percent of area** of the community (polygon).

Type 2 – Tall tree canopy with little or no understory vegetation. Tall or mature trees [**>40 feet (12 meters)**] with canopy covering **>50 percent of area** of the community (polygon) **and** understory layer [**5 to 40 feet (1.5 to 12 meters)**] with covering **<25 percent of area** of the community (polygon).

Type 3 – Intermediate-sized canopy with dense understory vegetation. Intermediate-sized trees [**(15 to 40 feet (4.6 to 12 meters))**] with canopy covering **>50%** of area of the community (polygon) **with** understory layer [**(5 to 15 feet (1.5 to 4.5 meters))**] with canopy covering **>25 percent** of the area of the community (polygon).

Type 4 –Intermediate-sized trees openly spaced with little understory. Intermediate-sized trees [**15 to 40 feet (4.6 to 12 meters)**] with canopy covering **> 50 percent** of the area of the community (polygon) understory [**5 to 15 feet (1.5 to 4.5 meters)**] layer covering **< 25 percent** of the area of the community (polygon).

Figure 1. Alphanumeric descriptive code and type definitions used to categorize vegetation polygons.

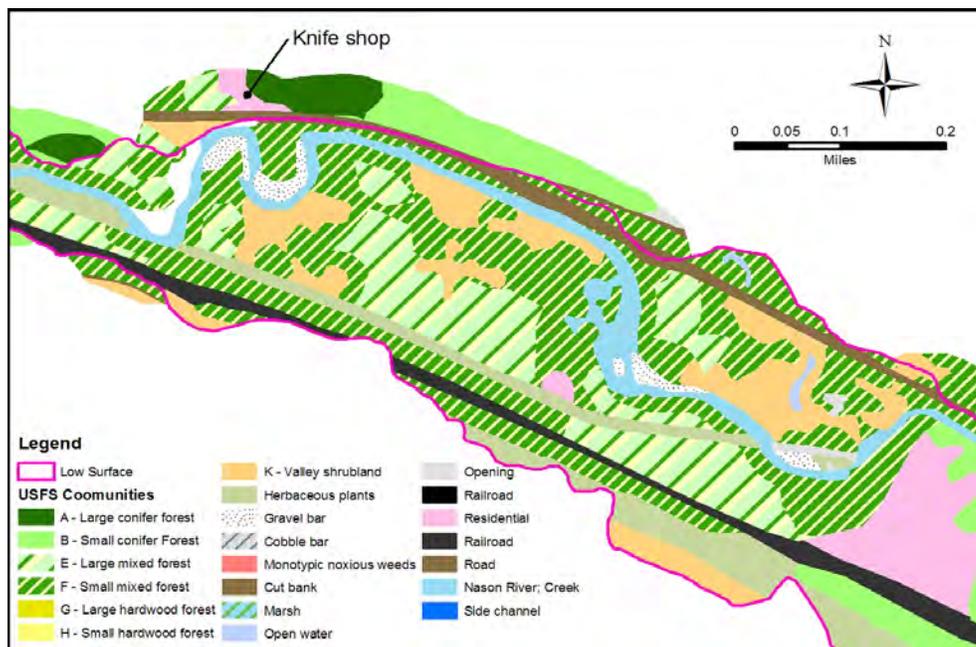


Figure 2. Example map showing USFS vegetation classes.

Preparatory field work

Prior to going to the field, orthophotos from October 2006 and hardcopy aerial photos were used to select vegetation data collection sites. Sites were selected which appeared to represent all possible vegetation communities, and focus was on areas which showed potential for reconnection of the floodplain to the creek. Coordinates for the points were generated using ArcGIS and loaded into GPS devices for use in the field.

Field work

During the August field work, an attempt was made to navigate as close as possible to each point using GPS and hardcopy aerial photos. An evaluation form (Figure 3) was completed to document percent cover, heights, and species of the canopy, herbaceous understory, woody debris and litter, wetland features, and hydrologic indicators. At each field site a photograph(s) was taken to document the vegetation species and structure. Table 1 lists the vegetation species observed and designated species code. In some instances where access was not possible due to thick vegetation, open water, and private lands, evaluations were conducted from a high overlook or from public roads.

Field data were entered in a spreadsheet (Appendix 1) for later use in developing alphanumeric classification codes. Plant species were recorded according to the relative abundance of the species cover within two layers. Species within a layer were separated by a “-”. Canopy and understory layers were separated by a “/”. Typically one or two species were recorded for each layer, but as many species as qualified (up to four) were recorded. For a species to be recorded in the code, they had to have 25-percent relative abundance. Plant species dominance (or relative abundance) was determined by visual estimation. Tree and shrub height, as well as plant cover, were also determined by visual estimates.

This detailed vegetation community class was rolled into the Oregon/Washington/USFS watershed analysis model vegetation units (Table 2). The authors added additional fields for other land areas such as gravel bars, etc. Using this classification maintains consistency with the lower Nason Creek mapping done in 2003 for Chelan County. This classification was linked to the polygons in the GIS and added as an attribute field.

During the October 2007 field assessment, 2 days were spent measuring tree diameters at breast height (DBH) and tree heights for a sampling of the largest cottonwoods and conifers. Tree height was measured using a TruPulse Professional Laser Rangefinder (Laser Technology, Inc.). A meter tape was used to measure circumference from which the diameter was calculated. Tree height information was used in the interpretation of the tree LiDAR data to determine trees that had the required diameter for LWD potential. Thirty-eight trees were measured for DBH and 14 trees for height from various GPS locations.

2007 Nason Creek Floodplain Vegetation Assessment

Veg Classification Form						
Date						
Recorder, Phone #						
Polygon ID				Photo Number		
UTM WGS84 Coordinates	X					
	Y					
Waypoint #			Time			
Riparian Vegetation						
Species Codes	Canopy	Height and Cover				
		Canopy Cover	>40 Ft	1- 25%	25- 75%	75- 100%
			20- 40 Ft	1- 25%	25- 75%	75- 100%
		%Dead	1- 25%	25- 50%	50- 75%	75- 100%
		Species (Relative foliage cover) - Circle one for each species				
			1- 25%	25- 50%	50- 75%	75- 100%
		1- 25%	25- 50%	50- 75%	75- 100%	
	U n d e r r y	Height and Cover				
		Height	5-15 Ft	1- 25%	25- 75%	75- 100%
			<5 Ft	1- 25%	25- 75%	75- 100%
		%Dead	1- 25%	25- 50%	50- 75%	75- 100%
		Species (Relative foliage cover) - Circle one for each species				
			1- 25%	25- 50%	50- 75%	75- 100%
			1- 25%	25- 50%	50- 75%	75- 100%
Ground Litter		1- 25%	25- 50%	50- 75%	75- 100%	
Notes						
Wetland						
CM- Cattail Marsh		OW-Open Water		GM - Grass Meadow		
Other						
OA - Open Area		Ag-Agricultural		Road		
Hydrology Indicators (circle all that apply)						
Surface water present		Debris in vegetation		Watermarks on vegetation		
Sediment deposits		Drainage patterns		Back channel		

Figure 3. Evaluation form for Nason Creek vegetation assessments.

Table 1. Vegetation inventory from 2007 Nason Creek field assessment

Conifer/Deciduous Tree	Scientific Name	Species Code
Aspen	<i>Populus tremuloides</i>	A
Black cottonwood	<i>Populus balsamifera</i>	BC
Big Leaf maple	<i>Acer macrophyllum</i>	BM
Douglas-fir	<i>Pseudotsuga menziesii</i>	DF
Englemann spruce	<i>Picea engelmannii</i>	ES
Grand fir	<i>Abies grandis</i>	GF
Ponderosa pine	<i>Pinus ponderosa</i>	PP
Red cedar	<i>Thuja plicata</i>	RC
Sita alder	<i>Alnus crispa</i> spp.	SA
Shrubs/Terrestrial		
Bitter cherry	<i>Prunus emarginata</i>	BC
Black elderberry	<i>Sambucus racemosa</i> spp	BE
Black hawthorn	<i>Crataegus douglasii</i>	BH
Red-Osier dogwood	<i>Cornus stolonifera</i>	RD
Snowbrush	<i>Ceanothus velutinus</i>	NU*
False solomon	<i>Smilacina racemosa</i>	NU
Hardhack	<i>Spiraea douglasii</i>	Hh
Ocean spray	<i>Holodiscus discolor</i>	NU
Oxeye daisy	<i>Chrysanthemum leucanthemum</i> L.	NU
Sand bar willow	<i>Salix</i> spp.	SBW
Pacific willow	<i>Salix lucida</i> spp. <i>lasiandra</i>	PW
Scouler willow	<i>Salix scouleriana</i>	SW
Skunk cabbage	<i>Lysichiton americanum</i>	NU
Timbleberry	<i>Rubus parviflorus</i>	NU
Vine maple	<i>Acer circinatum</i>	VM
Riparaian/Emergent Plants		
Duckweed	<i>Lemna</i> spp.	NU
Pondweeds	<i>Potamogeton</i> spp	NU
Vallisneria	<i>Vallisneria</i> spp.	NU
Reed canarygrass	<i>Phalaris arundinacea</i> L.	NU
Sedges	Family Cyperaceae	NU
Various grasses		NU

* NU=Not Used

Table 2. Oregon/Washington/USFS vegetation type unit descriptions for Nason Creek

Designation	Unit Name	Description
A	Large conifer forest	Mean DBH greater than 12 inches (30.4 centimeters). Mixed stands often include Douglas-fir, ponderosa pine, western red cedar, grand fir, or western larch. Crown closure usually greater than 50 percent
B	Small conifer forest	Same as large conifer forest but with smaller trees
E	Large mixed forest	Mean DBH greater than 12 inches (30.4 centimeters). Stand dominants almost always black cottonwood and mixed conifers, with an understory of smaller trees and shrubs
F	Small mixed forest	Same as large mixed forest but with smaller trees
G	Large hardwood forest	Mean DBH greater than 12 inches (30.4 centimeters). Nearly always consists of black cottonwood stands
H	Small hardwood forest	Comparable to large hardwood forest but with smaller trees
K	Valley shrub land	Dominated by deciduous woody vegetation (usually willows) less than 40 feet (12 meters) tall
Additional fields identified by Reclamation (authors)		
Co	Cobble bar	Riverine bar dominated by cobble sized material
Creek	Nason Creek	Main stem Nason Creek
Cutbank	Cutbank	Large bank cut by the creek during high flows
Go	Gravel bar	Gravel bar with less than 25 percent shrub cover
Garish	Gravel bar/shrub	Gravel bar with more than 25 percent scattered willow stands
Herb	Herbaceous	Dominated by herbaceous vegetation
MHz	Marsh	Wetted area containing marsh plants
NN	Noxious weeds	Area dominated by noxious weeds
Op	Opening	Open area, usually cleared areas adjacent to residential or commercial development
OW	Open water	Open water, usually ponded areas, which are now disconnected from the river by either the road or railroad
Railroad	Railroad	Railroad tracks and associated embankment
Res	Residential	Dominated by residential development
Riprap	Riprap	Bank dominated by riprap along the river
Road	Road	Highway
Side-Channel	Side channel	Creek side channel which contains, or may contain, water during high flows

Measurements of tree height were limited by denseness of tree stands, making it difficult to see both the top and the lower portions of trees. In addition, rain

interfered with the laser rangefinder and limited the number of measurements taken.

Post field work aerial photograph and LiDAR data interpretation

Aerial photography was flown for the project in October 2006 and then orthorectified for the project (average flow in river of 40 cfs). LiDAR data were captured in October 2006, and first and second returns were used to create a grid containing tree height values. The LiDAR data and color aerial photography were used in GIS to interpret map vegetation not mapped in the field. The October aerial photos were useful for delineating hardwoods because yellow foliage was visible.

In ArcGIS 9.2, a 300-foot (91-meter) buffer from the rivers edge (as seen October 2006 photography) was created and merged with the geologic low surface provided by Reclamation hydrologists to create the study area polygon. The existing vegetation (provided by USFS) was incorporated. LiDAR data were grouped into height classifications, made semi-transparent, and overlain on 2006 aerial photography (Figure 4). Polygons of dominate canopy cover were created using heads-up (on screen) digitizing. Field assessment points were overlain on the photography. Data and detailed vegetation classification from the field assessments were tied to the polygons and used to visually interpret the areas not field assessed. Polygons were attributed with USFS unit and LWD categories (trees, small trees and shrubs, and low vegetation/openings) (Figure 4). Approximately 20 percent of the study area was assessed in the field, and the remaining 80 percent was visually interpreted using aerial photography and LiDAR data.

LWD and shading interpretation methods

Thirty-foot-long (9.1-meter-long) logs are the generally accepted minimum size for LWD in the stream. Forty feet (12 meters) was used in this study as a minimum size which, with accounting for some breakage of the tree or the small size of the top 5 feet (1.5 meters) of the trees, would provide LWD to the stream.

LiDAR data were symbolized to group vegetation into areas with greater than 50-percent canopy cover of:

- Trees with potential LWD tree size over 40 feet tall (12 meters) = T
- Small trees and shrubs 5 to 40 feet (1.5 to 12 meters) tall = S
- Low vegetation (crops, herbaceous, low shrubs and open areas) 1 to 5 feet (30.4 centimeters to 1.5 meters) tall. = O

Polygons were attributed with the appropriate letter to be used in analysis.

In order to estimate shading and short-term (decades) LWD contribution of the riparian vegetation adjacent to the river, a buffer of 82 feet (25 meters) was

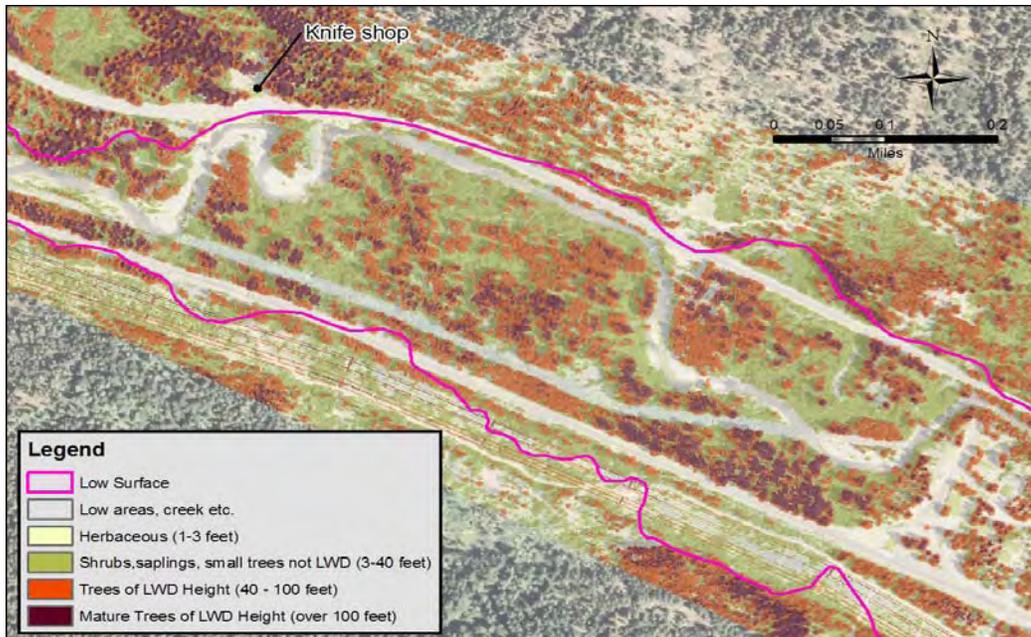


Figure 4. Example map showing LiDAR data shaded for tree heights and overlain on aerial photography.

chosen. McDade et al. (1990) used a 82-foot (25-meter) buffer as the minimum distance from the river that trees contributed LWD to the river. An 82-foot (25-meter) buffer from the river was created in GIS and intersected with the vegetation classification. Acres were calculated for all polygons and added as an attribute. The attribute table was exported to an excel file. The excel file was then imported into an Access database for summary reporting by reach. The summary reports were exported to an excel spreadsheet for distribution and formatting for reports.

Vegetation Summary and Results

The vegetation along Nason Creek is heavily influenced by the Cascade Mountains. Douglas-fir and grand fir are typically co-dominant in the canopy with vine maple being the common understory species. Black cottonwoods are present along the river and along abandoned river channels. Sand-bar willows and black cottonwood are present on gravel bars and cobble bars. Pacific willow and some alder species are found in wet areas. Limited amounts of western red cedar are mixed throughout the reach. Old growth (legacy) trees are absent from the reach and were probably logged in the 1900s for the railroad and for the fruit industry. The forest appears to be recovering back to the historic grand fir forest. Pondered areas containing wetland indicator plants were observed in the reach; however, wetlands delineation was not a part of this scope. A very limited amount of mammalian herbivory was observed, mostly likely from deer. Few deer tracks and limited amounts of deer scat were observed. One set of moose tracks was observed near White Pine. Signs of bear were observed at three locations during

field surveys. Limited beaver activity was observed in the reach. Table 3 shows the acres of each USFS unit type for each reach (see Nason Creek tributary assessment).

Table 3. Acres of USFS units (See Table 2 for USFS type description)

USFS Unit	Reach		
	N1	N2	N3
A	46	6	14
B	88	4	27
E	15	0	33
F	25	0	120
G	13	0	6
H	20	0	56
K	32	0	164
Herb	16	0	39
Marsh	0	0	6
Gravel bar	5	0.2	7
Gravel bar/shrub	2	0.2	3
Noxious weed	4	0	2
Op	5	0	5
Railroad	0	0	20
Res	10	0	38
Co	4	0	0
Cutbank	1	0	0

Nason geomorphic reach 3

The forest in the low surface of reach 3 has good vertical and lateral complexity in the sites visited. Douglas-fir, ponderosa pine and grand fir are often mixed in the canopy. The understory is dominated by vine maple. Few high flow channels were observed in this area. Black cottonwood and aspen are found in abandoned river channels.

Nason geomorphic reach 2

In reach 2, the geology constrains the floodplain, keeping it narrow and in places where the soils are relatively dry. The dominate conifer tree is ponderosa pine, but in general the presence of vegetation is limited.

Nason geomorphic reach 1

The riparian vegetation in reach 1 tends to have less lateral and vertical complexity than in reach 3. The forest adjacent to the low surface at the meander at RM 6.6 has low vertical structural complexity due to dry soil conditions, and the dominate conifer trees is the ponderosa pine. The two meanders at RM 5.1 and 5.9 near Coles Corner contain older average age class trees including intermediate

to mature grand fir, black cottonwood, and red cedar resulting in approximately 75 percent canopy closure. Young and intermediate age class trees were lacking, which may have been stripped in the 1990 flood. At those two sites there was extensive evidence of a high flow event forming many high flow channels. Piles of large woody debris were observed on the downstream portion of the meander.

Floodplain cut-off areas

Areas of floodplain presently cut off by railroad and highway embankments or other manmade features were specifically evaluated for vegetation condition. The majority of these areas are located in reach 3. Many of these areas contain small-to-medium size wetlands (in the former main channels) and are dominated by large shrubs extending in some cases up to 25 feet (7.6 meters) in height. Conifers, which at one time did exist in this area, have died (visual observations) because they do not tolerate the wet and standing water conditions. These shrubs are found either occupying the channel within the oxbows or found at the edge of open water (pond or oxbow) where they could potentially provide some shading. Shrubs and wetlands that currently exist in the cutoff areas would not contribute to short-term LWD recruitment if these areas are reconnected and accessed by the river. However, over longer time periods, riparian vegetation would be expected to re-establish if natural migration processes are restored, reconnecting these areas to the presently accessible channel and floodplain. Riparian and aquatic vegetation found in and surrounding these sites included equisetum, bulrush, pondweed species, vallisneria, duckweed, and grasses. At higher elevations on the perimeters of some of these moist sites are mature to intermediate deciduous and conifer trees.

There are additional moist sites outside the low surface, which were cut off by channelization. These areas are fed by seepage and groundwater flows where there are intermediate to mature conifers and deciduous trees including black cottonwood and grand fir. Understory in these areas is comprised mainly of various types of shrubs including vine maple up to 15 feet (4.5 meters) in length. In one particular area, there was a large monoculture of spyrea ranging up to 6 feet (1.8 meters) in height which was surrounded mainly by Pacific willow.

Power line corridors

Power and transmission lines run nearly parallel to the channel throughout the Nason assessment area, and often cross the main channel. Floodplain vegetation within these corridors and the vegetation adjacent to the corridors have been severely impacted by consistent clearing done to maintain the access right-of-way. Vegetation tends to be monocultures of differing species depending on the sites. Some areas are dominated by non-native and noxious weeds such as spotted knapweed and less desirable native plants such as common tansy. Other areas on the edges of these corridors have native vegetation such as black cottonwoods and aspen that are being limited in height by mowing to allow access into these corridors for operation and maintenance of the power lines. These trees are generally intermediate in height and are density packed (dog hair stands) which

are an unnatural condition limiting diameter and tree height. In some areas dense shrub growth is found to the edge of the river but do not extend substantially over the river to provide adequate shading for fish.

Soils in these corridors appear more xeric with more cobble due to removal of endemic soils for the development of the corridor and right-of-way. This results in encroachment by non-native plants which were potentially transferred to the area from heavy equipment or by some other vector. These drier sites do not appear to be sustaining shrubs and tree growth. On the edge of the river within the power line corridor there are some areas that have limited amounts of LWD that could be recruited. Overall, when the power line corridor passes over Nason Creek potential LWD recruitment has been greatly reduced as is shading on the river.

IS Analysis of Natural Community, Potential LWD Sources and Shading

This report section documents methods used to accomplish GIS-based vegetation and LWD analysis needed to help populate a reach-based ecosystem indicator (REI) table, presented in a separate report.

Potential natural community (REI structure criteria)

Riparian vegetation which is consistent with its potential natural community is the desired condition for the riparian area. The potential natural community is a biotic community that would be established if all successional sequences were completed without the interference of human activities (Winward 2000). Table 4 shows the acres of the riparian area of potential natural community (natural species) and the acres of impacted areas which are anthropogenic land cover such as railroad rights-of-way, roads, power line corridors, and private and commercial property.

Table 4. Potential natural community vegetation analysis results by geomorphic reach

Reach	Area (acres)	Natural Species (acres)	% Natural	Impacted (acres)	% Impacted
1	334.9	280.1	84%	54.69	16%
2	13.6	13.6	100%	0	0%
3	607.6	479.3	79%	128.27	21%

LWD contribution and shading

Two important components riparian vegetation contributes to salmon habitat are large wood debris (LWD) and shading for the river channel. LWD creates and maintains spawning, rearing, and holding habitat for salmon and is part of the nutrient exchange necessary in a river system. Shading of the river channel has

been shown to contribute by reducing water temperatures during hot summer months, particularly during low flow conditions.

These data were generated from the GIS analysis:

- Trees which could be **potentially** recruited into the stream and provide LWD by active river meanders accessing the trees at some point in the future (acres of polygons classified as dominated by trees within the low surface - **LWD potential analysis**)
- LWD which is **accessible** to the stream in the short-term because they are within a close proximity to the present river channel; the impact on present river channel migration rates due to levees, riprap, etc., was not taken into account in this analysis [acres of trees within 82 feet (25 meters) of the wetted river on 2006 aerial photography - **LWD accessible analysis**]
- Shading by trees and shrubs adjacent to the river [acres within 82 feet (25 meters) of the wetted river on 2006 aerial photography - **shading analysis**]

LWD potential analysis

A map (Figure 5) was produced with LWD classification of all vegetation in the study area.

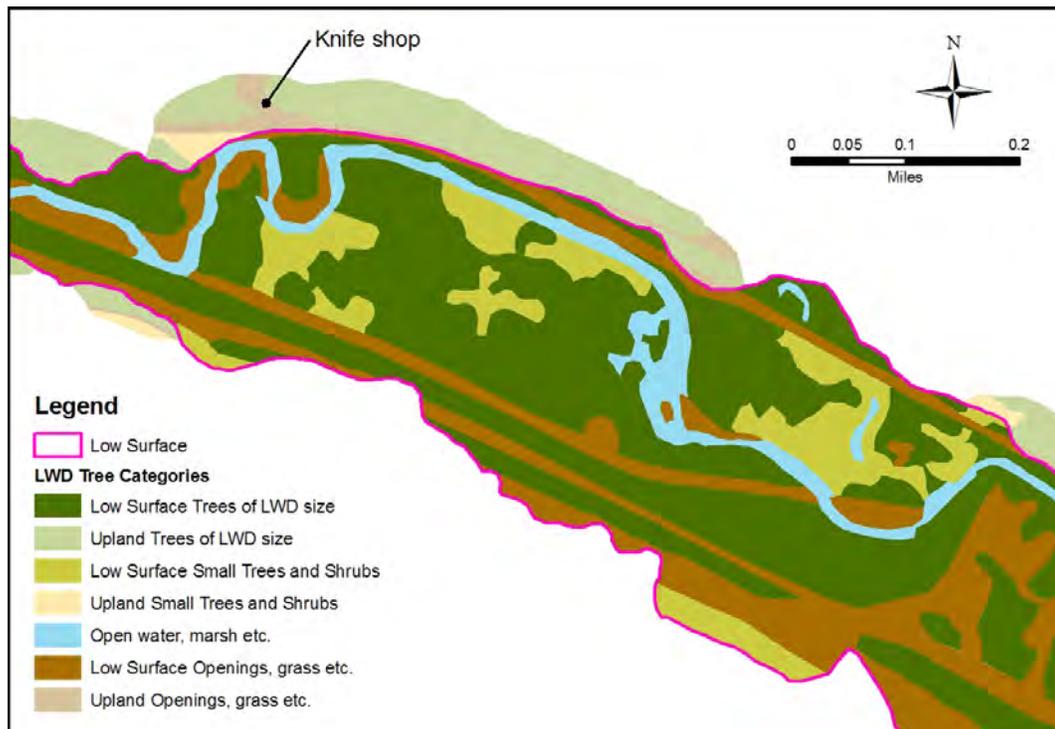


Figure 5. Example map showing LWD tree classifications.

Fifty-six percent of the assessment area (Table 5) has polygons which are dominated by LWD sized-trees. Polygons classified as LWD trees contain an

Table 5. Summary of vegetation classification for study area

Acres LWD trees	Acres small trees/ shrubs	Acres low vegetation/ openings	Total acres*
476	196	185	857
56%	23%	22%	100%

*Wetted areas including the river were not included in total acres.

average of 40 trees per acre. In areas cut-off from the river by the railroad shrubs dominated areas make up 23 percent of the study area. Twenty-two percent of the study area is classified as low vegetation/openings. Much of this area is private land.

LWD potential analysis by reach

Table 6 shows acres of trees that are currently of adequate size to provide LWD within the low surface (floodplain) for each reach. This represents the acres of LWD-sized trees that could be recruited if the river accessed them either through lateral erosion, flooding, or wind throw. Reach 2 is a very short, narrow reach and is constrained by the geology.

Table 6. Acres and percent of area of LWD-sized trees within the low surface by reach

Reach	LWD Trees (acres)
N1	208
N2	9
N3	259

LWD accessible analysis

The LWD accessibility analysis includes three general spatial areas: vegetation within 82 feet (25 meters) of the river centerline, the remaining low surface, and areas outside the low surface but still within a 300-foot (91-meter) distance from the river centerline. These areas could provide trees which could be recruited into the stream (Figure 6).

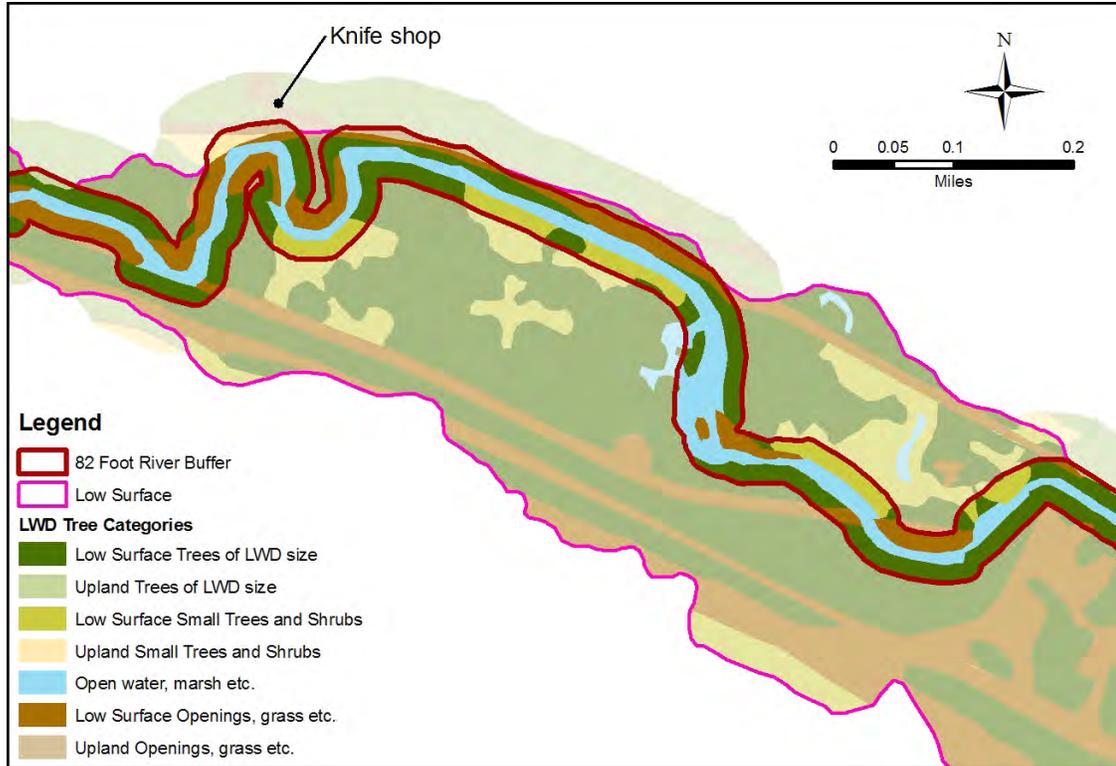


Figure 6. Example map showing buffer adjacent to the river and LWD tree categories.

LWD-sized trees adjacent to the river could be recruited into the river in the short term. Table 7 shows acres for each reach. Some acres are larger than the low surface LWD trees because of area outside the low surface, but within 82 feet (25 meters) of the river.

Table 7. Acres of LWD-sized trees within 82 feet (25 meters) of the river by reach within 82 feet (25 meters) of the river

Reach	LWD Trees (acres)
N1	64
N2	10
N3	51

Shading analysis

Seventy-eight (672 acres) percent of the study area is shaded by the riparian vegetation. The majority of this shading is by shadows of tall trees falling across

the river. Table 8 shows the percent of the strip 82 feet (25 meters) wide along both sides of the river which contains trees and/or shrubs and which could provide shade to the river. Trees and shrubs outside the low surface, but within 82 feet (25 meters) are included.

Table 8. Percent of stream shaded by trees/shrubs by reach

Reach	% of stream shaded
N1	80%
N2	96%
N3	77%

Limitations and Future Work Recommendations

Future work should include more ground assessments to increase GIS mapping accuracy. If desired, measurements of large down wood per cubic/foot would yield information of the riparian area’s ability to provide filtering of sediment and nutrients to the river. Additional analyses are needed to better understand the linkage between shading along the river by the riparian vegetation and influence on water temperature. Aerial photography or field surveys could be completed during the hottest times of the year, and measurements of actual shading by the vegetation would enhance the understanding of the contribution of the vegetation for thermal cover for the fish. Continued monitoring of vegetation structure could be done on a decadal scale to track recovery of logging from the turn of the century. Additional, more detailed vegetation mapping and monitoring may be important at a project scale as part of restoration actions and adaptive management.

References

- Hink, V.C., and R.D. Ohmart. 1984. Middle Rio Grande biological survey. U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, Final Report.
- Jones & Stokes, February 2003, Channel Migration Zone Study, Wenatchee River Riparian Vegetation Conditions and River Restoration Opportunities, prepared for Chelan County Natural Resources Program.
- Lillybridge, T.R.; Kovalchik, B.L.; Williams, C.K.; Smith, B.G. 1995. Field guide for forested plant associations of the Wenatchee National Forest. Gen. Tech. Rep. PNW-GTR-359. Portland, OR: U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Pacific Northwest Research Station. 335 p. In cooperation with: Pacific Northwest Region, Wenatchee National Forest.
- McDade, M.H., F.J. Swanson, W.A. McKee, J.F. Franklin, and J. Van Sickle. 1990. Source distances for coarse woody debris entering small streams in western Oregon and Washington. *Can. J. For. Res.* 20:326-330.
- Winward, Alma H. 2000. Monitoring the vegetation resources in riparian areas. Gen. Tech. Rep. RMRS-GTR-47. Ogden, UT: U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Rocky Mountain Research Station. 49 p.

APPENDIX 1

**PEER REVIEW DOCUMENTATION
PROJECT AND DOCUMENT INFORMATION**

Project Name: Wentachee Watershed Plan

WOID: WEWAP

Document: 2007 Nasson Creek Floodplain Vegetation Assessment

Date: March 26, 2008 Date Transmitted to March Client: March 27, 2008

Team Leader: David Sisneros Leadership Team Member _____
(Peer Reviewer of Peer Review/QA Plan)

Document Author(s)/Preparer(s): David Sisneros, John Boutwell, Debra Callahan

Peer Reviewer: Denise Hosler

REVIEW REQUIREMENT

Part A: Document Does Not Require Peer Review

Explain _____

Part B: Document Requires Peer Review: SCOPE OF PEER REVIEW
Peer Review restricted to the following Items/Section(s): _____ Reviewer: _____
Entire _____
Entire _____

REVIEW CERTIFICATION

Peer Reviewer - I have reviewed the assigned Items/Section(s) noted for the above document and believe them to be in accordance with the project requirements, standards of the profession, and Reclamation policy.

Reviewer: Denise M. Hosler Review
Date: March 26, 2008 Signature

Reviewer: _____ Review
Date: _____ Signature

Preparer - I have discussed the above document and review requirements with the Peer Reviewer and believe that this review is completed, and that the document will meet the requirements of the project.

Team Member: _____
Date: April 2, 2008 David Sisneros Signature



Draft Memorandum

To: MaryJo Sanborn, Wenatchee Habitat Subcommittee

From: Casey Baldwin, RTT Chair (509-664-3148; baldwcomb@dfw.wa.gov)

Date: 04/11/2008

Subject: Nason Creek Biological Benefit Assessment

The RTT appreciated the opportunity to work on the biological benefit portion of the Nason Creek prioritization and we look forward to continuing to assist with this process. As you know, the USBR has developed a very detailed geomorphic assessment of approximately 2/3 of the anadromous zone of Nason Creek (RM 4.6-14.3). Due to the impressive quantity and quality of information provided by the USBR, and the complexities of the social aspects and considerations outlined in the *Draft Prioritization Framework for Nason Creek Restoration Projects* (herein referred to as the *Prioritization Framework*), the RTT has developed a phased approach to evaluating the biological benefits of potential restoration actions in Nason Creek. In this memo, we outline our recommendations from Phase I of the biological benefit assessment and our intended approach to Phase II of the assessment.

The USBR assessment provided information at multiple spatial scales: 1) three Geomorphic Reaches 2) nine Project Areas and 3) 84 Project Subareas. We realize that the ultimate goal may be to have a single prioritized list of the 84 Project Subareas; however, due to the variability of the conditions and the interconnectedness of the information provided by USBR within each Project Area the RTT did not believe that we could effectively rank all of the Project Subareas at this time. Our approach was to evaluate the project types independently, beginning with the channel reconnection projects.

Phase I

Project Type Prioritization

There are four basic project types that are considered a priority in Nason Creek, protection, channel reconnection (including floodplain), and habitat diversity, and riparian restoration. The first three actions were rated as Tier 1 in the RTT *Biological Strategy* so we certainly believe all three should occur and all three are of very high importance to the recovery and long-term viability of salmonids in Nason Creek. Riparian planting was considered a Tier 2 action in the RTT *Biological Strategy*, making it still very important to accomplish, but not as high a priority as the other actions in Nason Creek.

Protection certainly needs to occur in Nason Creek to be sure that the functional areas remain functional and that impacted areas are allowed to heal and recover from past land management practices. An effort needs to be undertaken to identify the areas in Nason Creek that are at the greatest risk and therefore in the greatest need of protection. We

believe that is a separate task from what has been asked of us at this time. It is possible that Phase II of this assessment could include an RTT prioritization of the protection areas in Nason Creek. The USBR assessment goes a long way towards identifying areas that need to be protected, but we think that the lower 4.6 miles of Nason Creek also need to be included in an analysis of risks and benefits for the entire anadromous section.

The RTT supports the concept from the *Prioritization Framework* that states “habitat diversity projects should not proceed prior to connectivity projects unless the main channel of the stream is unconstrained” and we would add that the risks of failure for the complexity project should be relatively low. Additionally, we recommend looking at the proportion of each project area that is disconnected from the channel migration zone and floodplain as a course filter for where habitat complexity projects may be appropriate (Table 1). Project Areas 13.3, 8.9, and 7.75 are all less than 10% disconnected from their channel migration zone and floodplain and may be appropriate areas to consider habitat complexity actions.

Reach Level Prioritization

The RTT utilized the Interior Columbia Technical Recovery Team’s evaluation of intrinsic potential (ICTRT 2007) to determine if there would be greater biological benefits to working in one reach of Nason Creek over the other reaches. To evaluate intrinsic potential, the ICTRT developed a model to predict areas of high quality habitat based on empirically derived relationships between salmon spawner densities and channel characteristics (i.e. gradient, stream width, valley width, and confinement).

The RTT took a qualitative look at the intrinsic potential maps for spring Chinook (Figure 1) and steelhead (Figure 2) to determine which reaches had the most intrinsic potential. From this analysis, it was evident that the lower 4.6 miles and reaches 1 (rm 4.6 to 8.9) and 3 (9.4 to 14.3) all had similar high levels of intrinsic potential. Reach 2 (rm 8.9 to 9.4) has a higher gradient and is naturally confined and is therefore the only reach that stands out as having lower restoration potential. Due to the course scale of the intrinsic potential analysis the RTT did not believe that it could be used to further prioritize between reaches, but that it was a useful analysis to evaluate if there was a reach scale justification for biological benefit prioritization. The RTT did not try to further differentiate the priority between reaches but recommends that prioritizations occur at the smaller spatial scales of the Project Areas and Project Subareas.

Channel Connectivity

We believe that, over the long term, channel reconnection projects will achieve the greatest improvements to biological benefits to listed salmonids in Nason Creek. Protection projects will help maintain what is currently functioning and secure that form and function for the future, but improvements to juvenile survival and habitat capacity are needed in order to recover listed salmonids. Restoring natural processes, channel form, and floodplain function will allow for the natural recruitment of spawning gravels, large woody debris complexes, and pool formation that are so critical to all life stages of

salmonids. This concept is already well imbedded in both the *Prioritization Framework* as well as the Technical Sequencing section of the *USBR Draft Findings and Restoration Concepts for Nason Creek Between RM 4.6 to 14.4*.

The USBR Assessment describes two levels of channel connection, the historic channel migration zone (HCMZ) and the floodplain. The HCMZ is the area within the valley bottom where the main river channel typically migrated when unimpeded by human impacts. The floodplain is the remainder of the low elevation valley bottom that was (and should be) accessed during high water events.

Project Area Prioritization

We evaluated the data provided by the USBR regarding the quantity of each habitat type (HCMZ and floodplain) that has been altered by manmade features (Figure 3). Biological benefit preference was not given to one habitat type (HCMZ vs. floodplain) over the other. From this evaluation, it became evident that Project Area 11.62 has, by far, the greatest quantity (227 acres) of disconnected habitat (Table 1). The five largest Project Subareas in the USBR assessment (33.8 to 80.2 acres) fall within this project area. The project areas with the next highest quantity of disconnected habitat were Project Areas 14.3 and 12.47 with approximately 53 acres each (Figure 3, Table 1). We concluded that the connectivity actions outlined by the USBR within these Project Areas that recapture the greatest quantity of HCMZ and floodplain habitat would have the greatest biological benefit for the restoration of Nason Creek. We also recommend generally following the technical sequencing suggested by the USBR within each Project Area. Within this first group of Project Areas, we recommend conducting a course scale social, economic, and feasibility assessment to narrow down the options and possibilities in terms of specific projects in each of the Project Subareas. After sequencing the list within this first group of project areas we recommend revisiting the biological benefit assessment during phase II.

A second group of project areas with substantial opportunity for channel connection include Project Area 6.6 with 31 acres, Project area 5.2 with 16 acres, Project Area 13.3 with 9 acres, Project Area 8.9 with 7 acres, and Project Area 7.75 with 6 acres (Table 1). After sequencing the list within this second group of project areas, we recommend revisiting the biological benefit assessment during phase II.

Table 1. Summary of the total and currently disconnected Historic Channel Migration Zone (HCMZ) and Floodplain in Nason Creek between river mile 4.6 and 14.3. Data generated by the USBR Nason Creek Geomorphic Reach Assessment.

Reach	Project Area Name	Qty of HCMZ	Qty HCMZ disconnected	% HCMZ disconnected	Qty Floodplain	Qty Floodplain disconnected	% floodplain disconnected	Sum of disconnected HCMZ and floodplain	% floodplain and HCMZ disconnected
3	PrjArea_14.3	40.9	31.1	76%	66.1	22.3	34%	53.4	50%
3	PrjArea_13.3	30.7	3.2	10%	65.6	5.9	9%	9.1	9%
3	PrjArea_12.47	45.1	14.6	32%	100.2	37.8	38%	52.4	36%
3	PrjArea_11.62	167.8	90.0	54%	372.2	136.9	37%	226.9	42%
2	PrjArea_9.42	10.1	0.0	0%	13.6	0.05	0%	0.1	0%
1	PrjArea_8.9	45.0	7.0	16%	86.3	0	0%	7.0	5%
1	PrjArea_7.75	42.2	6.2	15%	57.7	0	0%	6.2	6%
1	PrjArea_6.6	52.2	9.6	18%	122.1	21.2	17%	30.8	18%
1	PrjArea_5.2	38.5	3.2	8%	68.9	12.3	18%	15.5	14%
	Sum =	472.5	164.9	35%	952.7	236.5	25%		28%
	Mean =	52.5	18.3		105.9	26.3			
	Median =	42.2	7.0	16%	68.9	12.3	17%		14%

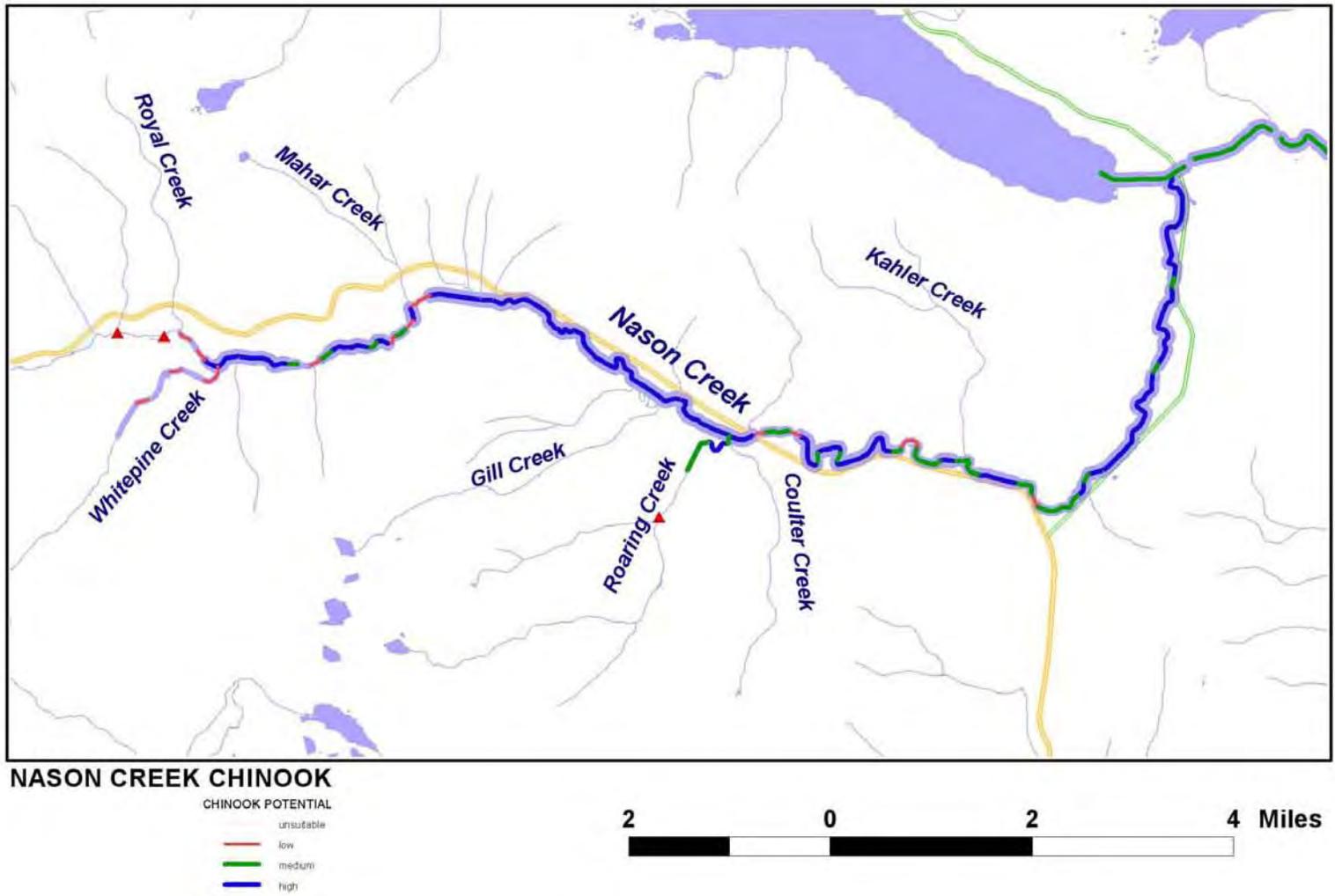


Figure 1. Map of spring Chinook habitat Intrinsic Potential (ICTRT 2007) in Nason Creek, Washington.

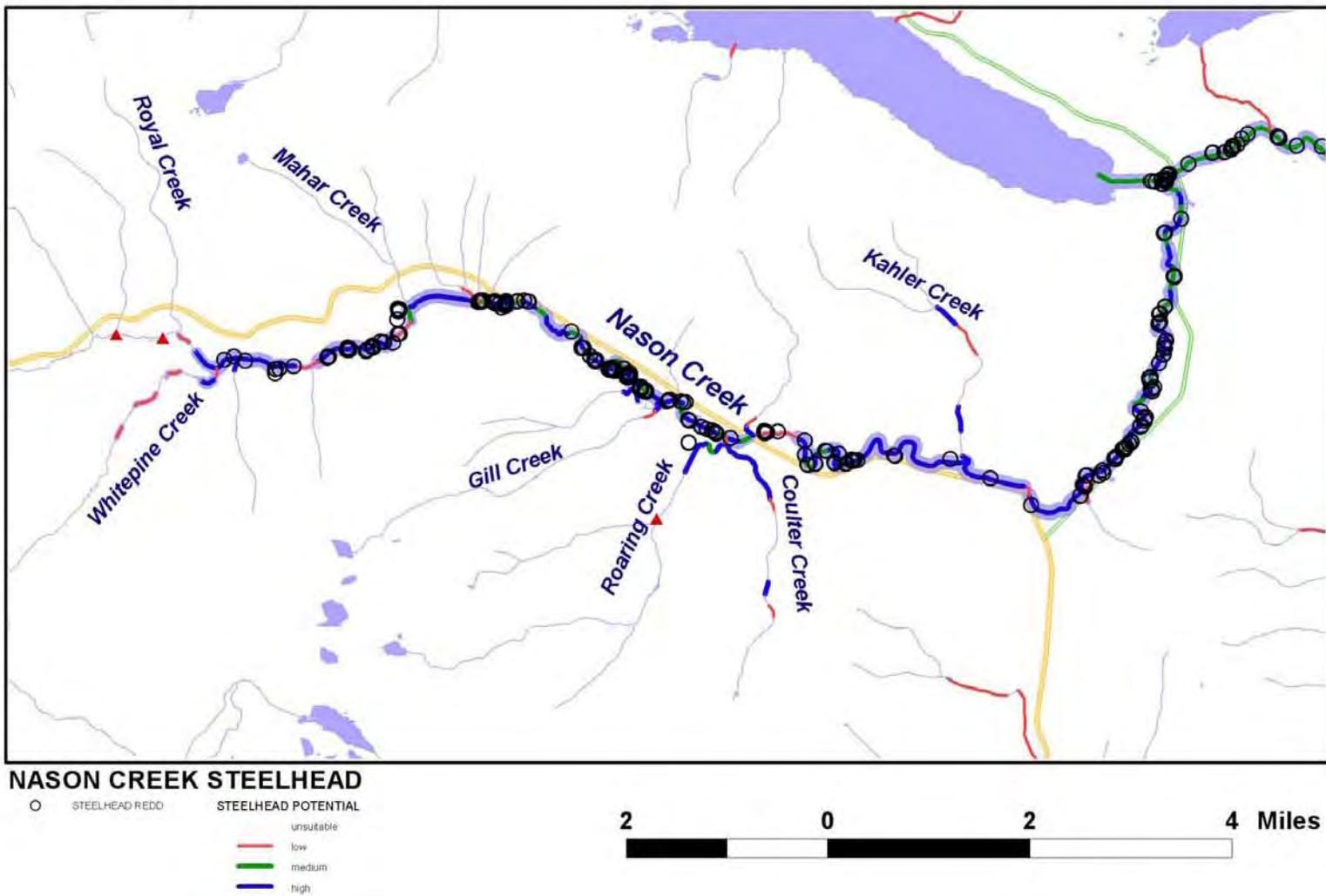


Figure 2. Map of steelhead habitat Intrinsic Potential (ICTRT 2007) and steelhead redd locations (2004-2005?) in Nason Creek.

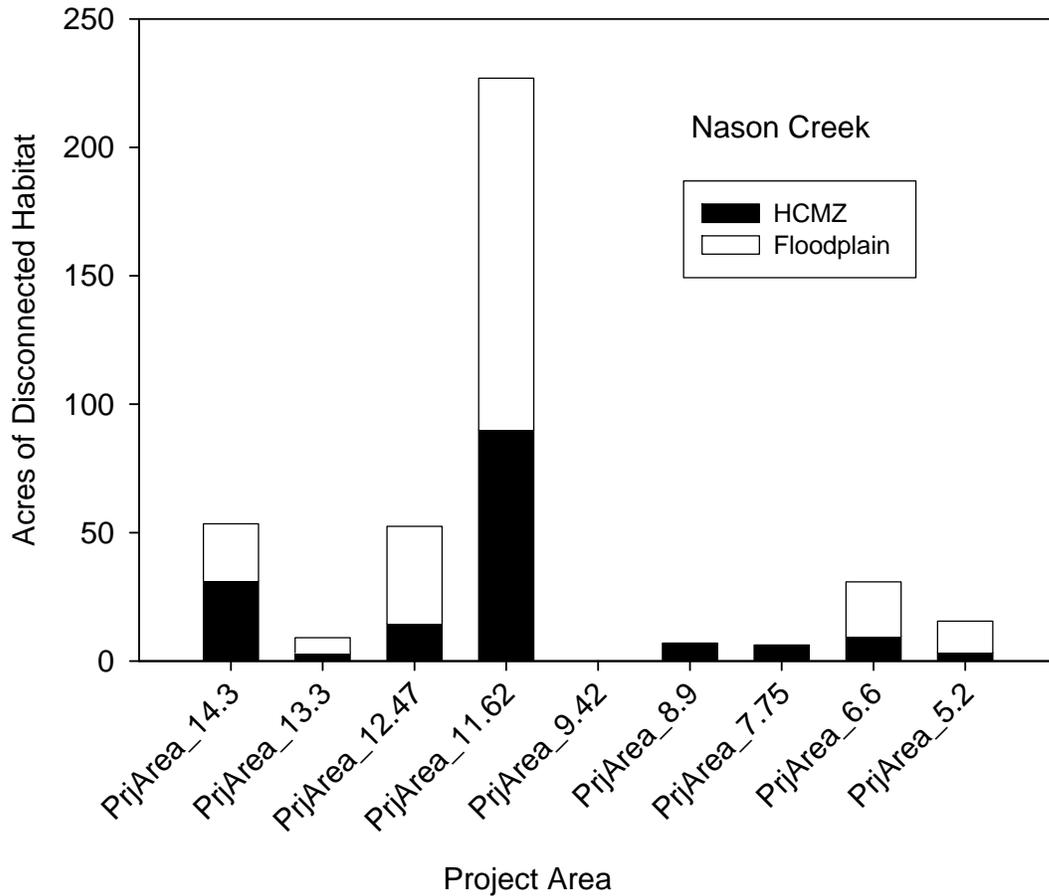


Figure 3. Quantity of historic channel migration zone (HCMZ) and floodplain disconnected within each Project Area of Nason Creek between river mile 4.6 and 14.3. Data source: USBR *Draft Findings and Restoration Concepts for Nason Creek Between RM 4.6 to 14.4*.

Phase II.

Project Subarea Prioritization

The RTT has not yet conducted a comprehensive evaluation of all the Project Subareas.

After the initial course screen feasibility is applied from the Prioritization Framework and there are Project Subareas of similar size and feasibility then we would consider:

- 1) Quality of the habitat in the reconnected floodplain. Quality is defined by:
 - a) The density and complexity of sidechannels.
 - a. Complexity of floodplain interaction with sidechannels versus total area (is it locked in an incised sidechannel?)
 - b) If there is upwelling or other cold water inputs (tributary streams) into the area. *This will be determined using the FLIR surveys from 2001 and 2003 and by evaluating the quantity of standing water in the recaptured floodplain.*
 - c) The quality of existing riparian condition in the recaptured floodplain.
 - d) Existing instream diversity
- 2) Relationship to secondary and tertiary opportunities in the Project Area

APPENDIX F.

HYDRAULICS AND SEDIMENT ANALYSIS

This appendix includes the methodology for development of a two-dimensional (2D) numerical hydraulic model applied to the assessment area and an analysis of relative sediment transport capacity among reaches. The 2D model was developed using existing topography and topography with human features removed. The removed human features removed from the modeling surface prevent flow from accessing the floodplain in localized portions of the floodplain. The objective of the hydraulic modeling effort was to assist with delineation of the geologic floodplain and historical channel migration zone, and evaluate flow connectivity impacts from embankments or other man-made constructs that prevent channel – floodplain connectivity. Additionally, relative sediment capacity among geomorphic reaches is compared. The model was based solely on 2006 LiDAR data collected at 40 cfs and is most applicable for drawing conclusions regarding off-channel and floodplain connectivity at near bankfull and higher flows. If localized channel hydraulics or sediment predictions are needed, particularly at low flows, additional modeling should be employed that incorporates survey data below the water surface elevation corresponding to a discharge of 40 cubic feet per second (cfs). The type of model needed at project scales will be dependent on the project level questions of interest, and could potentially range from a one-dimensional to three-dimensional numerical model, a physical model, or a channel migration model.

CONTENTS

1. INTRODUCTION.....	1
2. MODEL SETUP	3
2.1 Solution Domain (Model Boundaries).....	3
2.2 Mesh Generation	4
2.3 Roughness Delineation	6
2.4 Topographic Representation of Mesh	7
2.5 Computation Parameters and Boundary Conditions	13
2.5.1 Time Step and Duration.....	13
2.5.2 Modeled Discharges	14
2.5.3 Downstream Boundary Water Surface Elevation	17

3. MODEL CALIBRATION AND VALIDATION.....	18
3.1 Selection of Roughness Values	18
3.2 Inundation Comparison during May 2006 Snowmelt Runoff	19
3.3 Comparison with FEMA Floodplain	21
3.4 Roughness Uncertainty	23
4. MODEL SCENARIOS AND OUTPUT	24
5. MODEL APPLICABILITY AND LIMITATIONS	26
6. SEDIMENT ANALYSIS METHODS	27
6.1 Stream Power.....	27
6.2 Pebble Counts.....	29
7. REFERENCES.....	32

Tables

Table 1.	Summary of solution domains for both 2D models.....	4
Table 2.	List of grids created for 2D modeling.....	9
Table 3.	Boundary conditions for modeling.....	17
Table 4.	Roughness values selected for 2D modeling.....	19
Table 5.	Summary of model observations versus field notes for ground photographs during May 2006 flood.....	19
Table 6.	List of 2D model runs for RM 5 to 9 (geomorphic reach 1) and RM 9 to 14 (geomorphic reach 3).	25
Table 7.	List of 2D model runs with sediment capacity for RM 5 to 9 (geomorphic reach 1) and RM 9 to 14 (geomorphic reach 3).....	26

Figures

Figure 1.	Example of 2D model velocity vectors (black arrows) and magnitude (color coded legend in ft/s) results around RM 12.7 to 13.3 where flow path along channel and floodplain differ.	2
Figure 2.	Example of 1D model cross-sections generated (green lines) along with geologic floodplain boundary (purple) for RM 13.4 to 14.3 shown on hillshade from 2006 LiDAR.	3
Figure 3.	Example of mesh solution with river miles shown in red text and brown circles (background is 2006 LiDAR hillshade).	5

Figure 4.	Example of roughness delineation for 2D model mesh for the extent of the model boundary.	6
Figure 5.	Example of vegetation height model from 2006 LiDAR data used for roughness delineation.....	7
Figure 6.	Example of human features removed that impede flow connectivity within the geologic floodplain boundary.	8
Figure 7.	Example showing wetted channel and ponded areas where underwater elevations are not represented in 2D model grid.	10
Figure 8.	Existing conditions grid for RM 5 to 9.	10
Figure 9.	Existing conditions grid for RM 9 to 14.	11
Figure 10.	Human features removed grid for RM 5 to 9.	11
Figure 11.	Human features removed grid for RM 9 to 14.	12
Figure 12.	RM 13.3 to 14.3 where present channel was filled in to evaluate flow connectivity if only historical channel were inundated.	12
Figure 13.	RM 10.7 to 11.0 where present channel was filled in to evaluate flow connectivity if only historical channel were inundated.	13
Figure 14.	Comparison of model results at two computation intervals for 15,000 cfs for RM 5 to 9 existing conditions grid.....	14
Figure 15.	Comparison of modeled flows of 2,500, 5,000, 10,000, and 15,000 cfs (black lines) for RM 4 to 14 versus computed flood frequency estimates (e.g. Q 100_cfs is 100-year flood) that change longitudinally by river mile.....	16
Figure 16.	Flood frequency values reported in 1980s FEMA analysis on Nason Creek.	16
Figure 17.	Existing conditions grid with modeled flow of 5,000 cfs for comparison to ground photograph (green square) during May 2006 flood. Flow on the island between the split flow was typically less than 0.5 foot.	20
Figure 18.	Looking upstream at May 2006 flood from locations shown in previous figure (near RM 6.6).....	21
Figure 19.	Inundation comparison in geomorphic reach 1 (RM 5 to 9) of 2D model results with FEMA 1D model result.....	22
Figure 20.	Inundation comparison in geomorphic reach 3 (RM 9 to 14) of 2D model result with FEMA 1D model result.	22
Figure 21.	Comparison of water surface elevation difference between 5,000 cfs run with roughness of 0.04 versus 0.05.....	23
Figure 22.	Inundation comparison of roughness of 0.04 (green) versus 0.05 (red) in geomorphic reach 1 for existing conditions. Areas in red represent the additional inundation caused by the higher roughness value in the active channel.	23

Figure 23. Results of D_{35} at pebble count sample sites. 30

Figure 24. Results of D_{50} at pebble count sample sites. 31

Figure 25. Results of D_{95} at pebble count sample sites. 31

1. INTRODUCTION

The two dimensional (2D) numerical model, SRH-W v1.1 (Lai 2006; <http://www.usbr.gov/pmts/sediment/model/srh2d/index.html>), was used for hydraulic and sediment analysis on Nason Creek from river mile¹ (RM) 4.6 to 14.3. A 2D model was utilized for its improved representation of complex hydraulic flow features and its ability to determine hydraulic conditions on a continuum. Examples of complex flow features are lateral overtopping onto adjacent floodplains and interaction between the main channel and side channels. Both conditions can result in non-uniform flow distribution (Figure 1). A 1D HEC-RAS model (built with GEORAS in ARCGIS) was also used for visualization of topography in cross-section format and for generating boundary conditions for the 2D model (Figure 2). Limited calibration data was available that included water surface elevation at 40 cfs, ground photographs during a spring snowmelt flood that did not overtop the active channel banks, anecdotal accounts during a 1990 and 1996 flood that did overtop the active channel banks, and FEMA floodplain boundaries. Steady flows modeled ranged from 2,500 to 15,000 cfs, which includes the range of estimated 2- to 100-year flood values between RM 4 to 14.

The following is a list of major features of SRH-W (Lai 2006):

- SRH-W solves the 2D depth-averaged form of the diffusive wave or the dynamic wave equations. The dynamic wave equations are the standard St. Venant depth-averaged shallow water equations;
- Both the diffusive wave and dynamic wave solvers use the implicit scheme to achieve solution robustness and efficiency;
- Both steady or unsteady flows may be simulated;
- All flow regimes, i.e., subcritical, transcritical, and supercritical flows, may be simulated simultaneously without the need of a special treatment;
- Solution domain may include a combination of main channels, side channels, floodplains, and overland;
- Solved variables include water surface elevation, water depth, and depth averaged velocity. Output information includes above variables, plus flow inundation, Froude number, and bed shear stress.

¹ All river miles in this appendix refer to the centerline length along the 2006 active, unvegetated channel starting at river mile 0 at the mouth of Nason Creek where it enters the Wenatchee River.

- A development version of the code was also utilized to compute sediment capacity, Shields number, and incipient motion for a limited number of model runs.

The 2D model was applied to existing topographic conditions and to topographic conditions with human features removed that block flow access within the floodplain. The objective was to assist with delineation of the geologic floodplain and historical channel migration zone, and evaluate flow connectivity impacts from embankments or other human features that prevent the channel from interacting with the floodplain at bankfull discharges and higher. Additionally, sediment capacity between geomorphic reaches is compared. The model was based solely on 2006 LiDAR data collected at 40 cfs and is most applicable for looking at off-channel and floodplain connectivity at near bankfull and higher flows.

All data presented in this report are in the horizontal projection of Washington State Plane North, NAD 1983 feet and vertical projection of NAVD 1988 feet. Model results are available in ASCII (comma delimited) format for each model run, SMS format (a post processing software), and also as ARCGIS shape files.

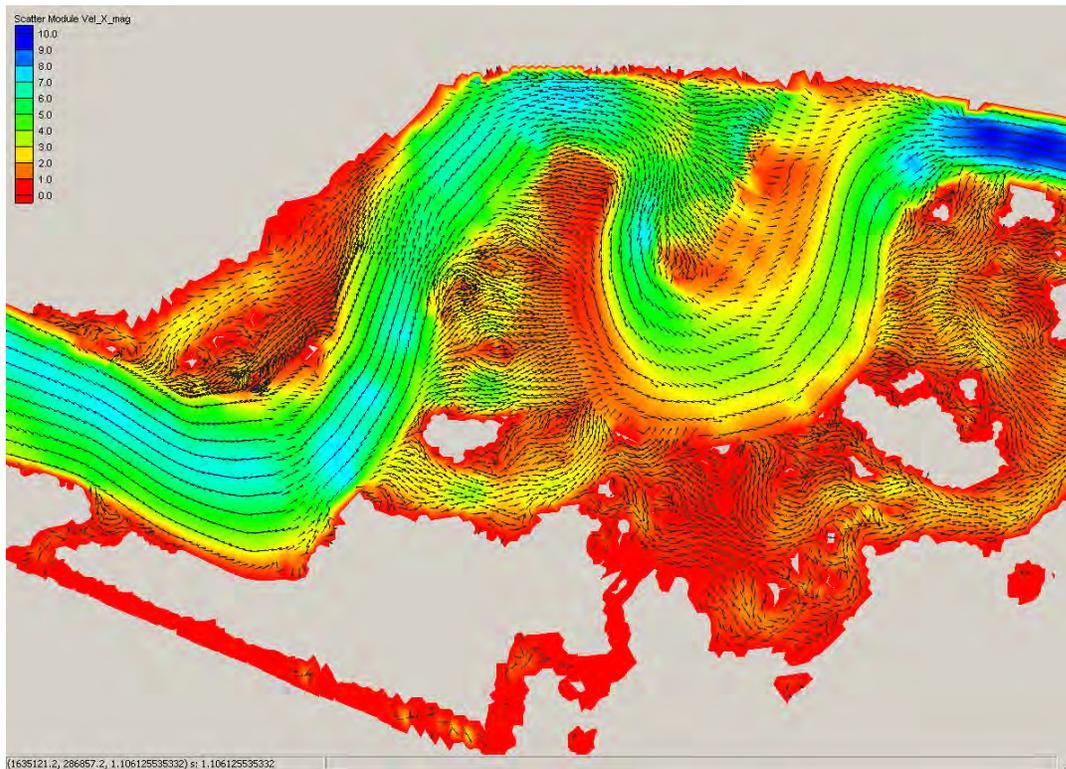


Figure 1. Example of 2D model velocity vectors (black arrows) and magnitude (color coded legend in ft/s) results around RM 12.7 to 13.3 where flow path along channel and floodplain differ.

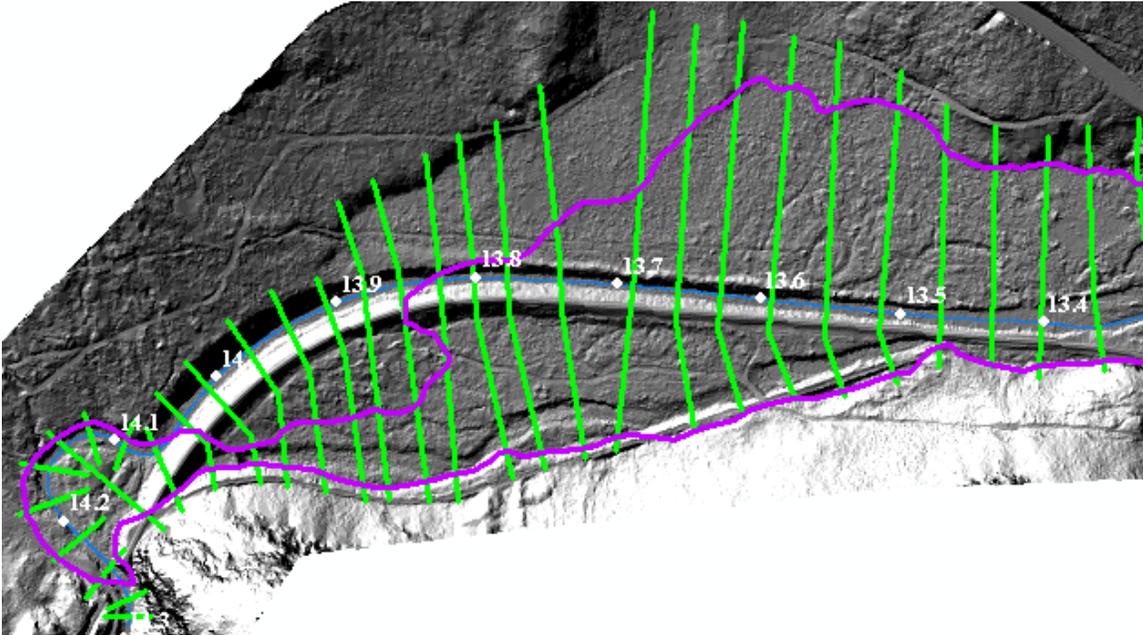


Figure 2. Example of 1D model cross-sections generated (green lines) along with geologic floodplain boundary (purple) for RM 13.4 to 14.3 shown on hillshade from 2006 LiDAR.

2. MODEL SETUP

Hydraulic analysis includes the following steps:

1. Selection of the solution domain (model boundaries)
2. Mesh generation for the solution domain
3. Delineation of Manning’s roughness parameters on mesh
4. Topographic representation of the mesh (transforms mesh to a “grid” by applying elevations of input survey data)
5. Selection of computation parameters and boundary conditions

2.1 Solution Domain (Model Boundaries)

Two independent model meshes were generated to capture each of the two geomorphic reaches 1 and 3 that contain complex off-channel areas and floodplain (Table 1). LiDAR data was available from RM 0 to 14.4. The upstream and downstream boundaries were

chosen where there is a naturally confined section with fairly uniform hydraulics. The exception was the downstream end of the reach 1 model, where the floodplain was more extensive. Because there was not an ideal location to cutoff the model, the model boundary went slightly downstream of the geomorphic reach boundary to help eliminate any errors associated with the boundary. The lateral boundaries of the solution domain were selected based on geologic features that limit the extent of flood inundation such as alluvial fans, terraces, bedrock, etc.

Table 1. Summary of solution domains for both 2D models.

Geomorphic Reach Represented	1D and 2D Model Extent	Upstream Boundary	Downstream Boundary	Model Reference Name
1 (RM 4.6 to 8.9)	RM 4.3 to 9.4 (5.1 miles)	Naturally confined section (geomorphic reach 2)	Moderately confined section with highway embankment	RM 5 to 9 Model
3 (RM 9.4 to 14.3)	RM 9.2 to 14.3 (5.1 miles)	Bedrock constriction just upstream of White Pine Bridge	Naturally confined section (geomorphic reach 2)	RM 9 to 14 Model

2.2 Mesh Generation

SRH-W uses a combination of structured and unstructured mesh cells. For Nason Creek, a combination of quadrilateral and triangular meshes was utilized. A pre-processor program SMS (version 8.1) was used to generate the mesh for existing and human feature removed conditions. The following web site link provides more information for the software: www.scientificsoftwaregroup.com. The SRH-W user’s manual (Lai 2006) provides an in-depth discussion on how to use SMS to prepare a 2D mesh for use by SRH-W.

The mesh was broken into unique polygons based on an iterative procedure. Polygons were initially based on roughness variations (e.g., main channel, vegetated floodplain, and unvegetated floodplain). Polygons were then further sub-divided to allow proper representation of flow lines, such as in meander bends. The final iteration was to sub-divide polygons in areas where tighter mesh cell density was needed such as along road and railroad embankments where it was important to capture absolute maximum

elevations that could impact flow connectivity within the floodplain. The existing conditions mesh was also utilized to represent the human features removed conditions.

The mesh has the following features:

- Combined structured and unstructured mesh with quadrilateral and triangular element configurations
- Number of elements
 - 118,349 elements (mesh cells) for RM 5 to 9
 - 296,441 elements (mesh cells) for RM 9 to 14
- Number of nodes
 - 110,711 nodes for RM 5 to 9
 - 161,580 nodes for RM 9 to 14
- 20 cells generally used across active, unvegetated 2006 channel
- Tightest density of cells used in channel areas and areas with rapid changes in elevation with respect to horizontal distance
- Lesser density of cells was used in floodplain areas where there is less elevation change (topographic relief)

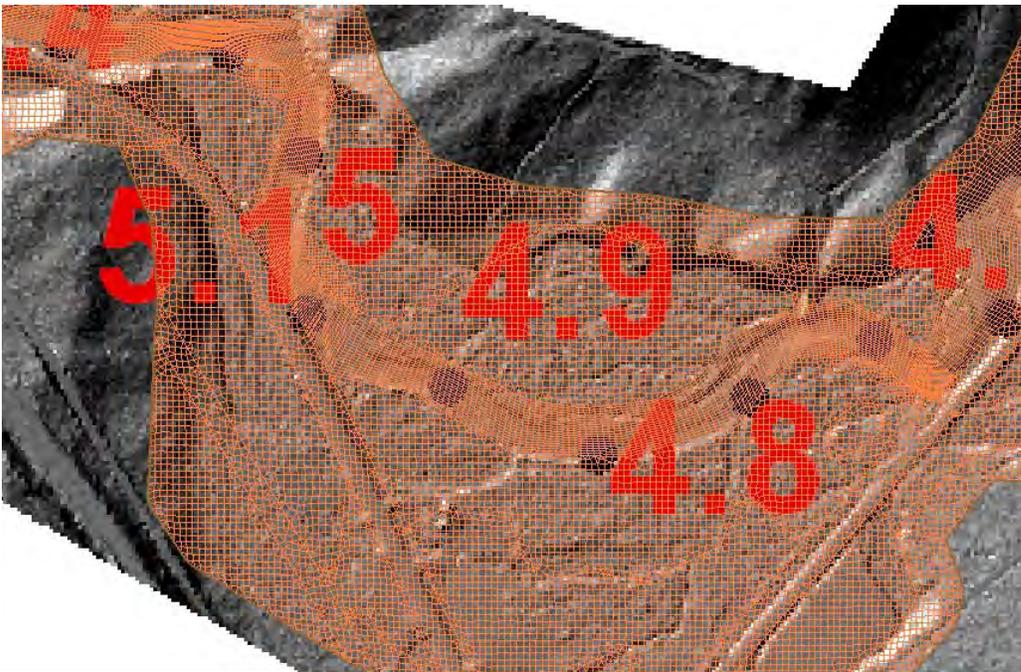


Figure 3. Example of mesh solution with river miles shown in red text and brown circles (background is 2006 LiDAR hillshade).

2.3 Roughness Delineation

Flow resistance is quantified in SRH-W using the Manning’s roughness coefficient, and as such is one of the model inputs. Manning’s coefficient is usually distributed spatially, according to the surface roughness type in the solution domain. Delineation of roughness polygons was done in ARCGIS version 9.2 using a 2006 aerial photograph generated from the U.S. Department of Agriculture “National Agriculture Imagery Program” (NAIP), 2006 aerial photography collected by Watershed Sciences for this geomorphic effort, and a vegetation model from 2006 LiDAR data illustrating canopy heights. Because the model objectives are focused on off-channel and floodplain connectivity and each model is 5-miles in length, roughness polygons were broken into four general categories: 1) unvegetated channel area, 2) cleared, 3) densely vegetated floodplain, and 4) sparsely vegetated floodplain (example shown in Figure 4 and Figure 5). Roughness value selection is discussed in the calibration section of the report.

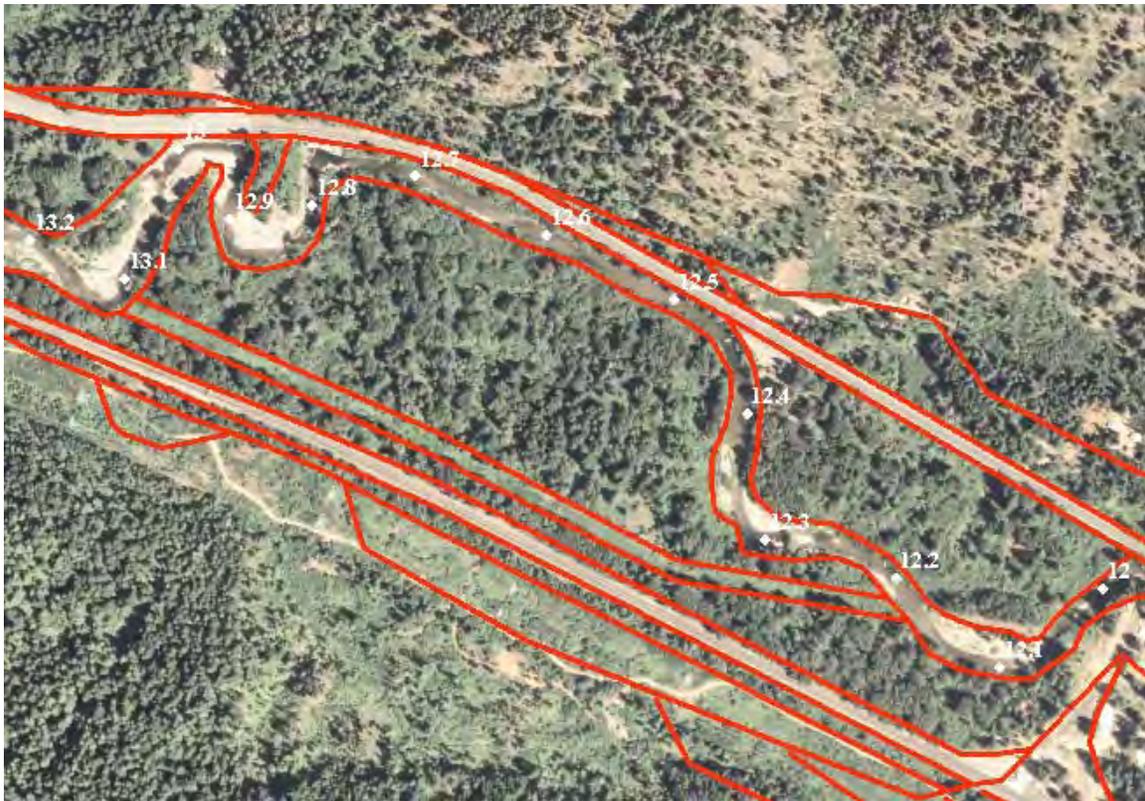


Figure 4. Example of roughness delineation for 2D model mesh for the extent of the model boundary.

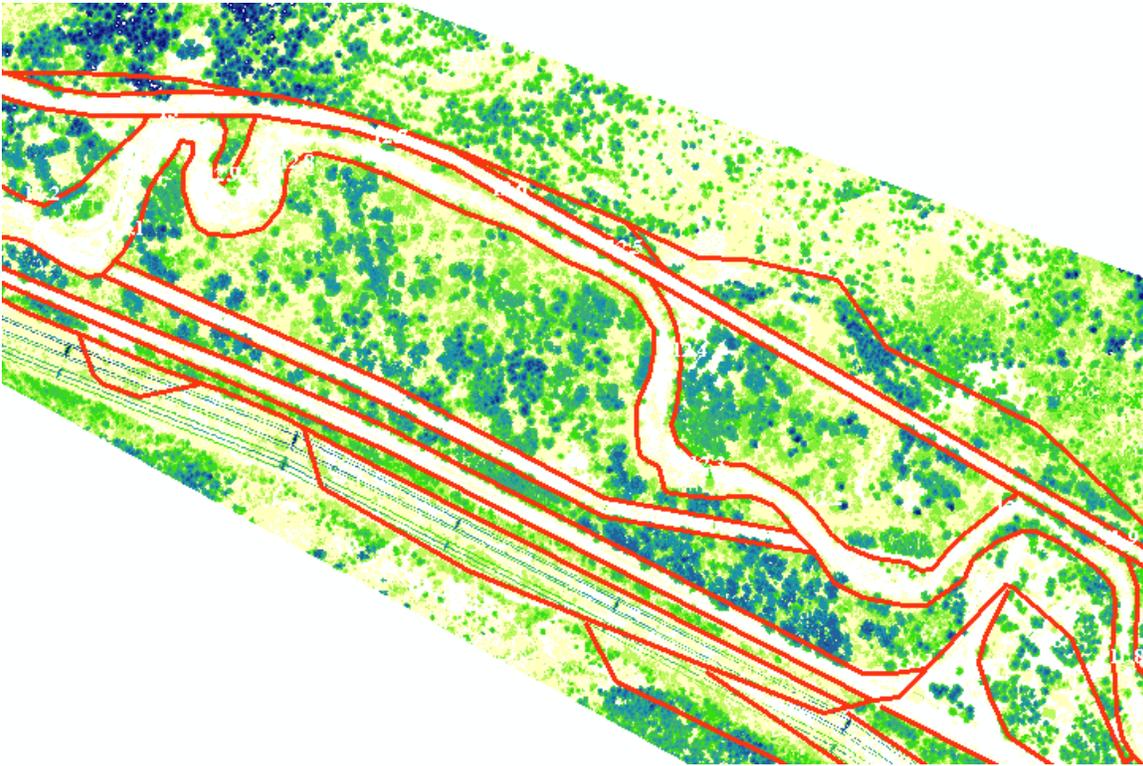


Figure 5. Example of vegetation height model from 2006 LiDAR data used for roughness delineation.

2.4 Topographic Representation of Mesh

The terrain grids generated for 2D modeling of geomorphic reaches 1 and 3 are listed in Table 2. Topography data used to populate the existing conditions grid with elevations was a 10-foot grid derived from bare-earth 2006 LiDAR data collected at a flow of 40 cfs. The bare-earth LiDAR elevation points had to be reduced from a 3.3-foot grid to a 10-foot grid to accommodate processing limitations of SMS, a program used to develop the mesh and grid for input to SRH-W. In the RM 9 to 14 grid, embankment areas were supplemented with original LiDAR data to ensure crest heights of embankments that limit flow connectivity were captured correctly. For the human features removed grid, features were removed that were raised above the nearby ground such that they would impact flow connectivity between the main channel and floodplain (e.g. levees, road embankments, railroad embankments). Houses, infrastructure, and features such as power line poles were not removed.

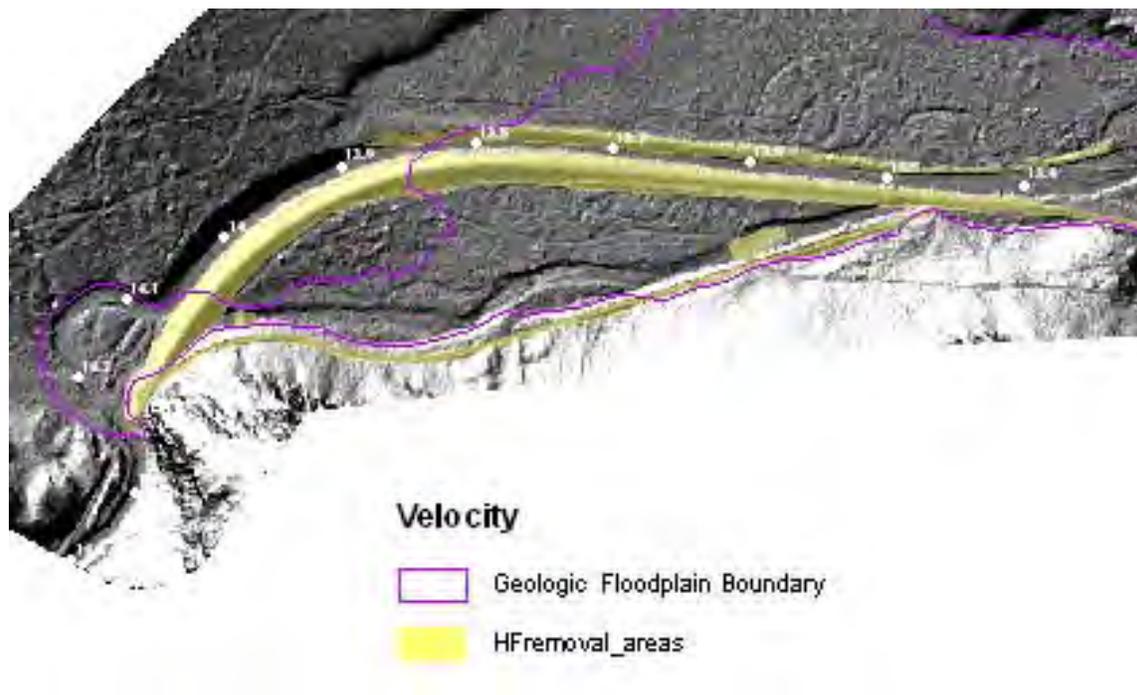


Figure 6. Example of human features removed that impede flow connectivity within the geologic floodplain boundary.

Bare-earth LiDAR data does not represent the true ground elevation of wetted areas during the survey (Figure 7); however, bed elevations in very shallow portions of the river such as riffles were determined to be properly represented because a significant portion of the bed material was exposed in these areas. A longitudinal profile of the channel bottom (thalweg) was later surveyed by foot (combination of RTK GPS and total station) in 2007 and could be incorporated into the grid development for future modeling efforts. A comparison of the LiDAR and ground surveys in very shallow areas indicates that elevations are within one foot of each other. More details of this comparison can be found in Appendix G (Channel Slope and Survey Data). No ground elevation data were collected in ponded areas outside of the main channel during the 2007 ground survey. In deep pools the LiDAR is unreliable for determining bed elevations due to the inability of red light to penetrate the water column. Even though the thalweg is not represented in deep pools, the hydraulic controls that have the greatest impact on water surface elevations (riffles) are properly represented, thus the water surface elevations and off-channel and floodplain connectivity is well represented in model results at discharges greater than 40 cfs. Although the water surface elevations are within a few tenths of a foot in pool areas, localized model results for depth, velocity, Froude number, and shear stress are not well

represented. Due to the lack of detailed channel bottom data, model results at discharges less than 40 cfs will be unreliable.

Table 2. List of grids created for 2D modeling.

Reach	Scenario	Grid Name	Topographic Data Notes	Elevation Range (NAVD 88 ft)
RM 5 to 9 (Geomorphic Reach 1)	Existing	NC_RM5to9_Existing.2dm (Figure 8)	10 foot grid from bare earth 2006 LiDAR data	1946 to 2256
RM 5 to 9 (Geomorphic Reach 1)	Human Features Removed	NC_RM5to9_HFRemoved.2dm (Figure 9)	Delineated human features in ARCGIS where elevations are higher than natural ground (e.g. levees, roads, railroad); removed these elevation points from model input data and allowed the tin to connect natural ground from either side of the feature to create new surface	1946 to 2256
RM 9 to 14 (Geomorphic Reach 3)	Existing	NC_RM9to14_Existing4.2dm (Figure 10)	10 foot grid from bare earth 2006 LiDAR data; delineated human features in GIS where elevations are higher than natural ground (e.g. levees, roads, railroad); supplemented 10 ft grid in these areas with original 1 m bare earth LiDAR data to capture crest heights of features; used for higher flows to ensure overtopping was correctly captured	2132 to 2468
RM 9 to 14 (Geomorphic Reach 3)	Human Features Removed	NC_RM9to14_HFRemoved3.2dm (Figure 11)	Delineated human features in ARCGIS where elevations are higher than natural ground (e.g. levees, roads, railroad); removed these elevation points from model input data and allowed the tin to connect natural ground from either side of the feature to create new surface	2132 to 2468
RM 9 to 14 (Geomorphic Reach 3)	Human Features Removed and Channel Modifications	NC_RM9to14_ChannelMod3.2dm (Figure 12 and Figure 13)	Modified channel to fill in engineered channel areas and reconnect historical main channel to present channel at RM 13.3 to 14.3 and RM 10.7 to 11;	2132 to 2468

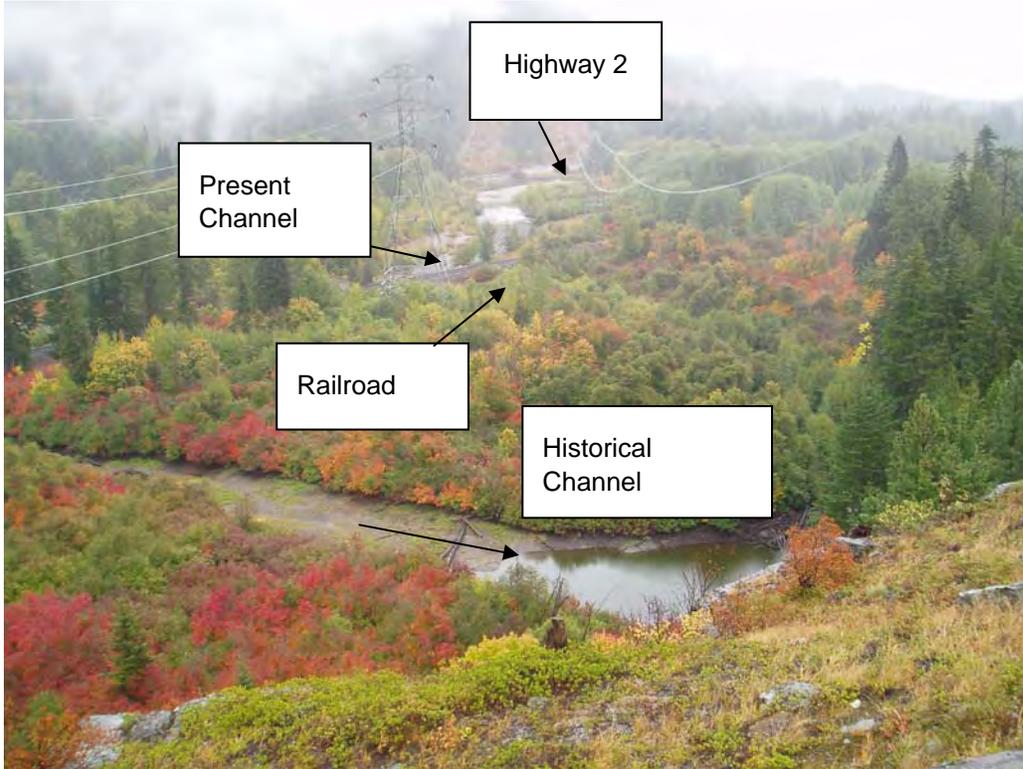


Figure 7. Example showing wetted channel and ponded areas where underwater elevations are not represented in 2D model grid.

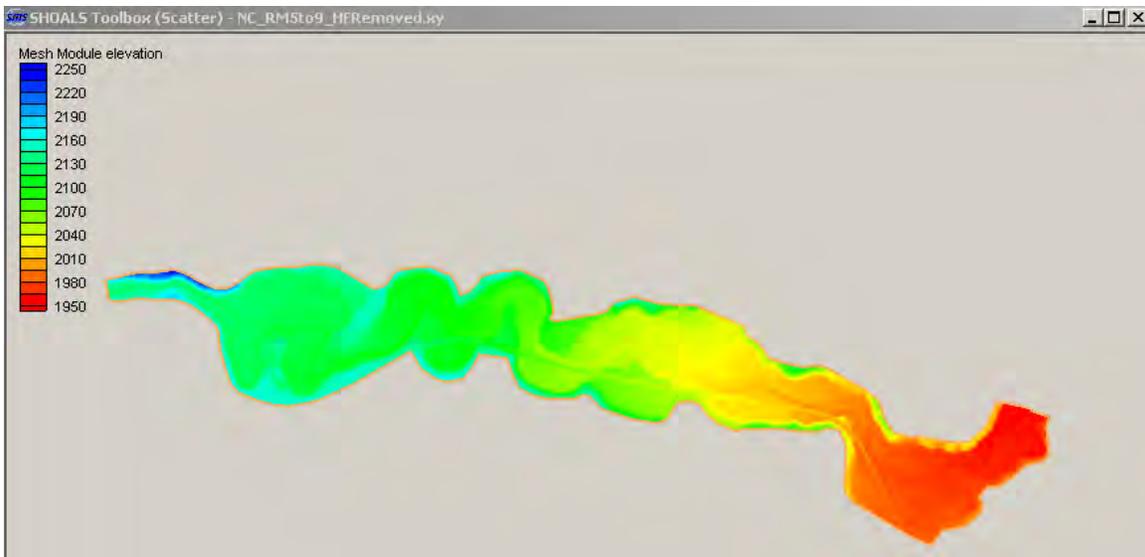


Figure 8. Existing conditions grid for RM 5 to 9.

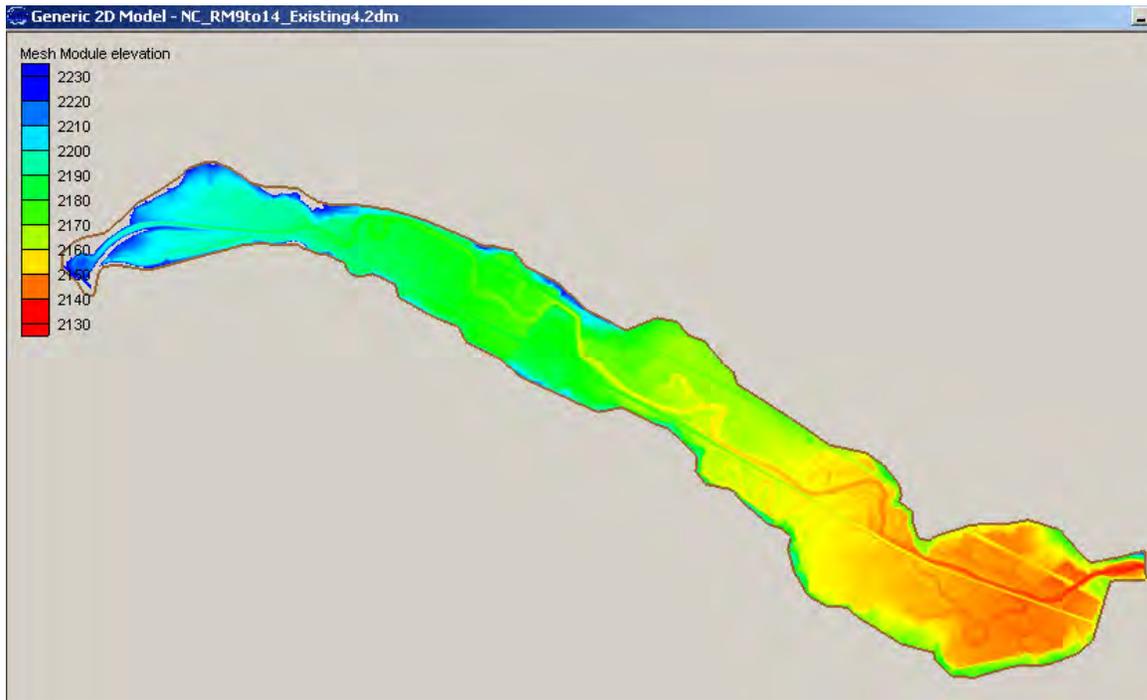


Figure 9. Existing conditions grid for RM 9 to 14.

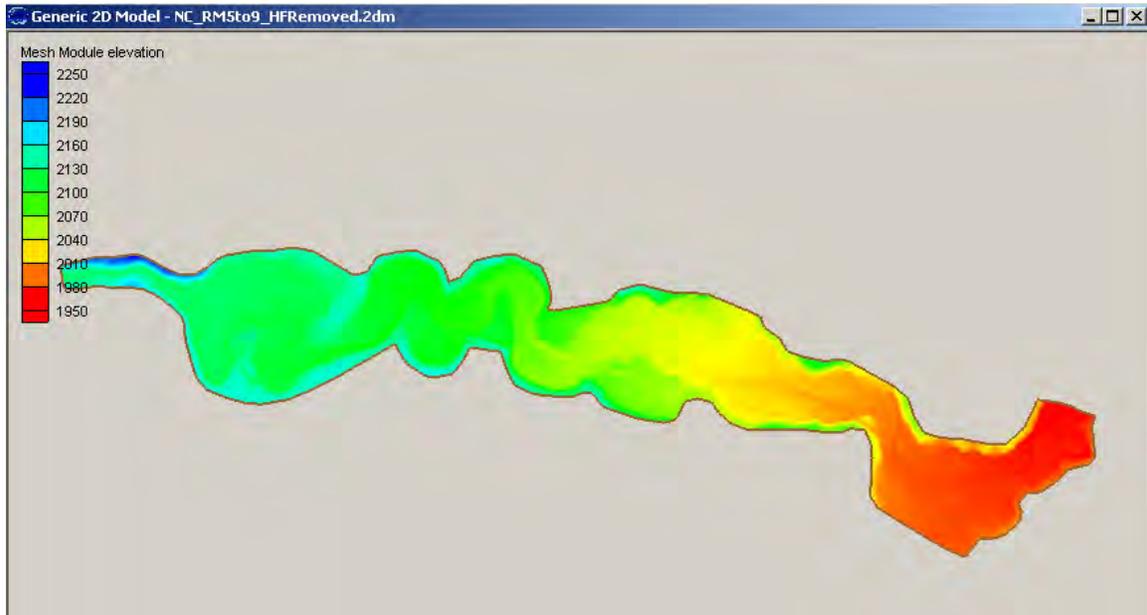


Figure 10. Human features removed grid for RM 5 to 9.

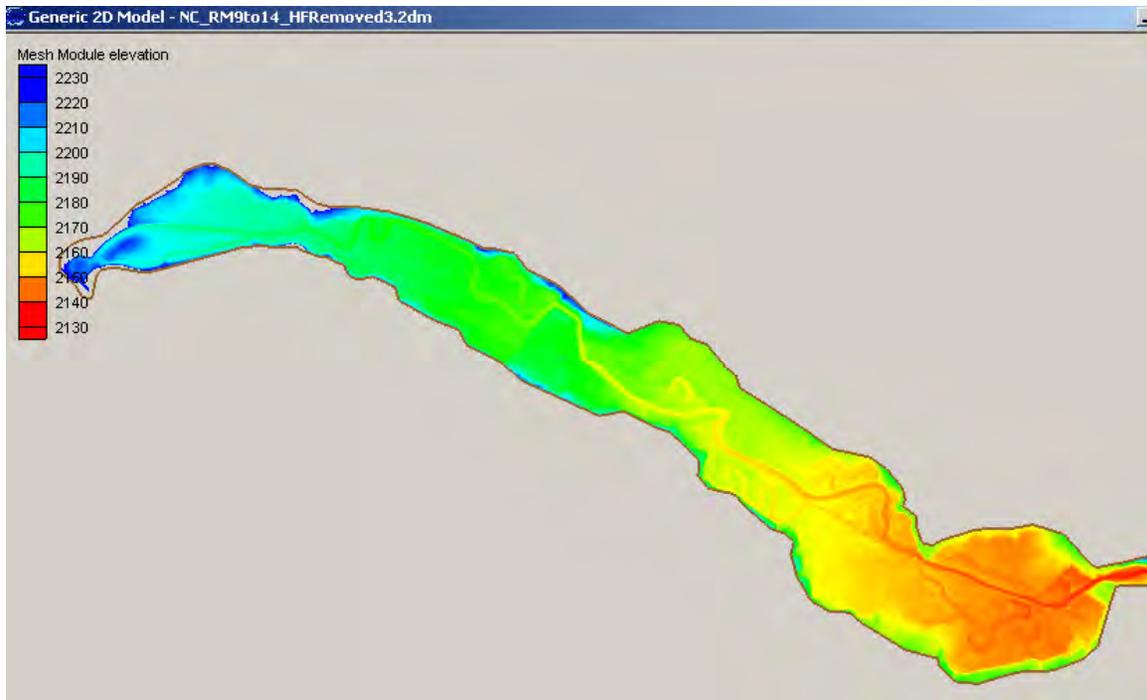


Figure 11. Human features removed grid for RM 9 to 14.

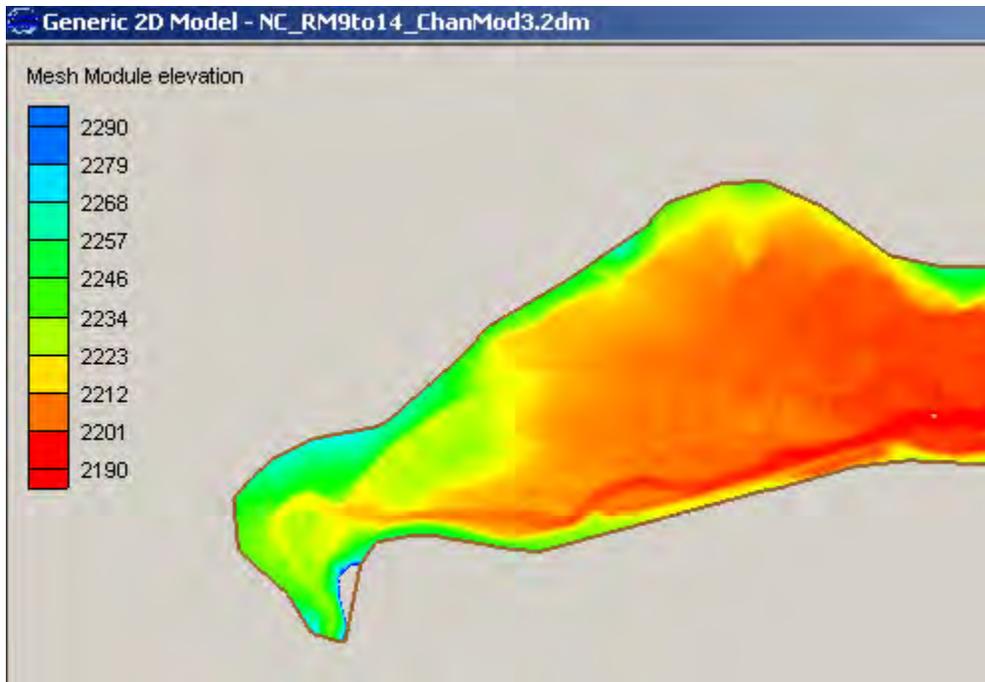


Figure 12. RM 13.3 to 14.3 where present channel was filled in to evaluate flow connectivity if only historical channel were inundated.

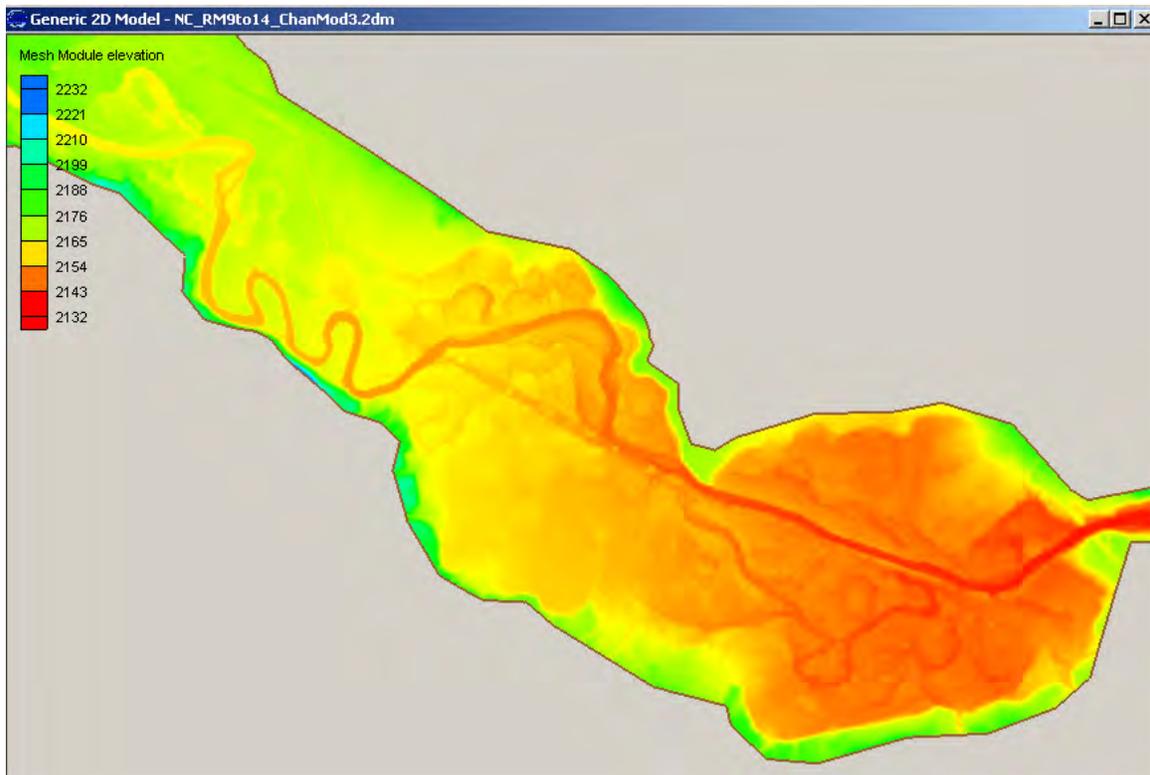


Figure 13. RM 10.7 to 11.0 where present channel was filled in to evaluate flow connectivity if only historical channel were inundated.

2.5 Computation Parameters and Boundary Conditions

A time step, total computation time, upstream boundary condition of discharge, and downstream boundary water surface elevation must be input to SRH-W prior to running a simulation. Selection of these parameters is discussed in this section.

2.5.1 Time Step and Duration

A time step of 5 seconds was chosen and initially ran for 86,400 time steps (432,000 seconds or 120 hours). Model results were output at intervals of 900 or 1800 time steps, which equals every 1.25 to 2.5 hours. A computation time duration was chosen that was long enough such that results appeared to be hydraulically stable and were not significantly changing with additional computation time. A hydraulically stable result was defined as having no unrealistic values of velocity or Froude number from both an absolute magnitude and relative to location in the main channel or floodplain (e.g.,

smaller velocities in shallow overbank areas, higher velocities around outside of meander bends, etc.). To test the model run times, results were compared for a flow of 2,500 and 15,000 cfs in the RM 5 to 9 reach for existing conditions at different durations (example comparison shown in Figure 14). The results were nearly identical at half the total computation time, so subsequent runs were often shortened to be more efficient in computer processing time.

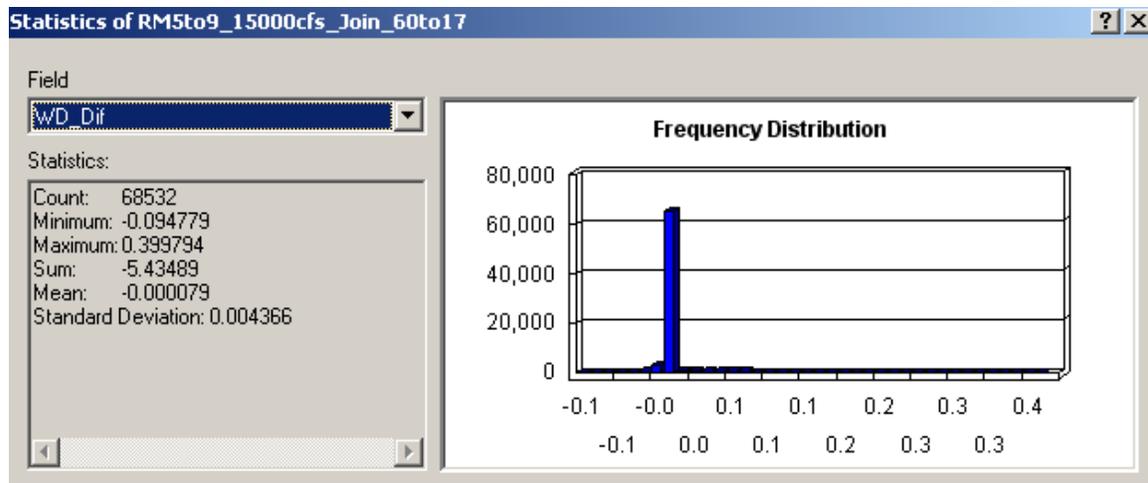


Figure 14. Comparison of model results at two computation intervals for 15,000 cfs for RM 5 to 9 existing conditions grid.

2.5.2 Modeled Discharges

USGS gage data from Icicle Creek and the Washington Department of Ecology (DOE) gage data at RM 0.8 was used to develop flood frequency values to help choose the discharges modeled. However, flow data at this gage has only been collected since 2002, which provides about 5 years of data. The highest flow recorded was slightly less than 10,000 cfs. Additionally, discharge varies with drainage area and generally increases in the downstream direction, so that a 100-year flood value at RM 0.8 is much different than at the upper end of the 2D modeling near RM 14. Upstream flow reduction for each flood frequency value was estimated using a relationship of flow and drainage area (see Hydrology appendix for methods; Figure 15). Because modeling was done with steady flows and not hydrographs, a series of flows were used in 5,000 cfs increments ranging from 2,500 to 15,000 cfs, which covers the range of 2- to 100-year estimated flood values for RM 4 to 14.

The DOE suggests that the margin of error is 5 percent for flows measured below 1,200 cfs and 15 percent for flows measured above 1,200 cfs; stage measurements are noted to have a 0.02 foot margin of error (Springer 2005). Additionally, the flood frequency values also have uncertainty of up to 30 percent for the 100-year flood because of limited gage data available on Nason Creek (Appendix D – Hydrology). Therefore, a combination of model results should be used when thinking of a 10- or 100-year flood result depending on the location.

For comparison, the 100-year flood reported in the 1980s FEMA study for Nason Creek was 6,200 cfs near RM 6, and about 4,100 cfs at the White Pine railroad bridge (RM 14.3) (Figure 16). These flood frequency values were not based on any gage data from the Nason Creek watershed, and are lower than values updated with DOE gage data. The DOE gage at RM 0.8 (107.8 sq miles) has estimated values for the following peak flows;

- Water Year 2007: November 2006, 9,940 cfs instantaneous peak (peak under review at DOE and may be changed; as of June 2008 new November peak listed as 4,960 cfs)
- Water Year 2006: May 2006, 6,440 cfs instantaneous peak (estimated value)
- Water Year 2005: January 2005, 4,950 cfs instantaneous peak (estimated value)
- Water Year 2004: November 2003, 3,150 cfs estimated instantaneous peak
- Water Year 2003: January 2003, 5,780 cfs instantaneous peak (estimated value)

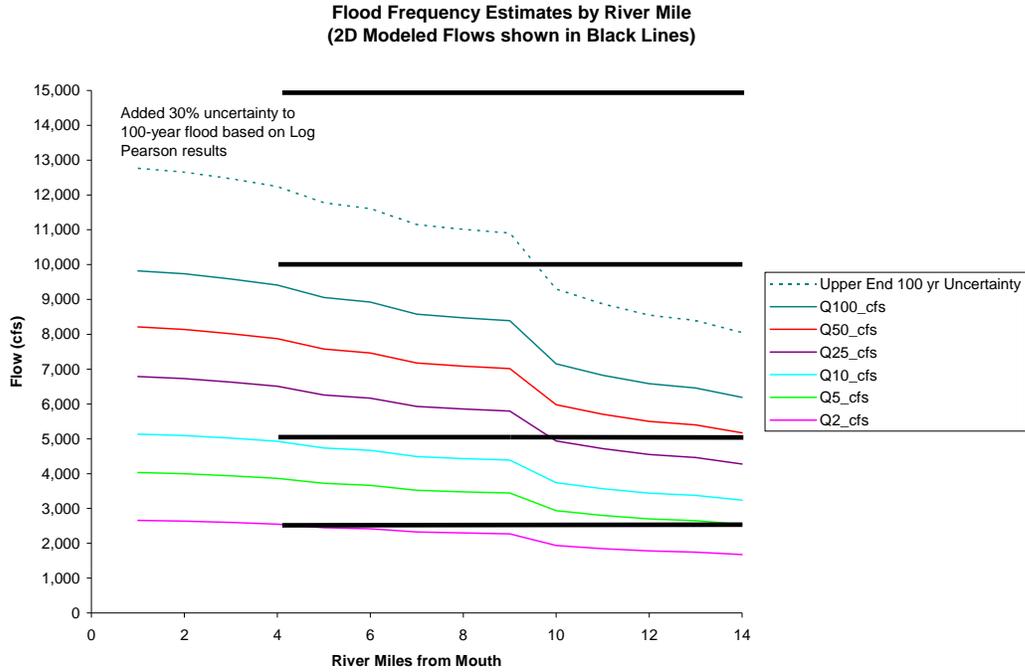


Figure 15. Comparison of modeled flows of 2,500, 5,000, 10,000, and 15,000 cfs (black lines) for RM 4 to 14 versus computed flood frequency estimates (e.g. Q 100_cfs is 100-year flood) that change longitudinally by river mile.

Table 1. Summary of Discharges

Flooding Source and Location	Drainage Area (Square Miles)	Peak Discharges (Cubic Feet per Second (cfs))			
		10-Year	50-Year	100-Year	500-Year
Wenatchee River					
At Monitor Gage	1,301	26,500	38,500	48,700	82,000
At Dryden Gage	1,155	25,700	36,863	46,372	78,289
At Peshastin Gage	1,000	24,300	34,000	42,300	71,800
At South Line S34, T26N, R17E	606	17,600	21,500	23,000	26,000
At Plain Gage	591	17,500	26,500	34,100	62,800
At Lake Gage	273	10,000	12,100	13,000	14,800
Mission Creek					
At Southern City Limits of Cashmere	82	660	1,780	2,600	5,700
Peshastin Creek					
At Mouth	143	1,980	3,210	3,790	5,130
Icicle Creek					
At Mouth	213	7,930	11,000	12,360	15,650
Chumstick Creek					
At Mouth	82	900	1,430	1,720	2,810
At Eagle Creek Road	50	560	900	1,200	1,820
At Cross Section AP	41	470	760	930	1,520
At Sunitsch Canyon Road	31	400	640	770	1,250
Chiwawa River					
At Mouth	190	4,900	6,500	7,200	8,800
Nason Creek					
At Kahler Creek Bridge	98.6	4,270	5,860	6,590	8,250
Above Kahler Creek Confluence	91.2	3,990	5,490	6,170	7,720
Below Butcher Creek Confluence	87.5	3,850	5,290	5,960	7,460
Below Roaring Creek Confluence	76.3	3,430	4,720	5,320	6,670
Above Gill Creek Confluence	70.8	3,220	4,440	5,000	6,260
At Merritt	67.5	3,090	4,270	4,810	6,020
At Burlington Northern RR Bridge	64.2	2,960	4,090	4,610	5,780

Figure 16. Flood frequency values reported in 1980s FEMA analysis on Nason Creek.

2.5.3 Downstream Boundary Water Surface Elevation

A downstream boundary condition of water surface elevation is needed for each upstream boundary of discharge (Table 3). Preferably, a known rating curve of water surface elevation versus discharge is used for the downstream boundary, but was not available in this case except at RM 0.8 at a gaging station which is too far downstream to be used for either model. For the RM 9 to 14 model boundary, the output results from the RM 5 to 9 2D model were used to generate a downstream water surface elevation value. The boundary for the RM 5 to 9 model had to be generated from a 1D model as described below. Because both models had estimated boundary conditions, model results in the vicinity of the boundaries may not be accurate and should be used with caution.

Table 3. Boundary conditions for modeling.

Upstream Flow Input (cfs)	RM 5 to 9 Downstream Boundary Water Surface Elevation		RM 9 to 14 Downstream Boundary Water Surface Elevation	
	(m)	(ft)	(m)	(ft)
40	593.69	1947.79	650.53	2134.30
2500	594.96	1951.98	651.74	2138.25
5000	595.38	1953.34	652.80	2141.73
5666	595.45	1953.59	653.74	2144.81
10000	595.84	1954.85	654.01	2145.70
15000	596.20	1956.03	654.98	2148.90

The water surface elevation for the RM 5 to 9 model was based on a normal depth assumption using a 0.0067 slope derived from the water surface elevation slope (Appendix G – Channel Slope and Survey Data). A downstream boundary of water surface elevation is needed for the 2D model, so this slope assumption was input into a 1D HEC-RAS model also created from the 2006 LiDAR data. The 1D model was used to generate a water surface elevation for input to SRH-W. A 1D HEC-RAS model was also available from a previous effort funded by Chelan County with topography based on cross-section data. Because the LiDAR data was utilized to generate the grid for the 2D model, it was assumed the new 1D model based on LiDAR would be more accurate to develop downstream boundary conditions. To improve the accuracy of the downstream boundary input data, the 1D model could be extended so its boundary was at the DOE gage. The established discharge-elevation rating curve at the gage could be used for the

boundary of the 1D model instead of slope, and then the computed elevation at the point of interest used for the 2D model downstream boundary.

A sensitivity analysis was performed for the RM 5 to 9 model at 5,000 cfs (near bankfull) with the boundary raised and lowered an arbitrary value of 1 foot to estimate the extent of influence on model results. At 5,000 cfs, the extent of river where the water surface elevation differed by more than 0.1 feet was limited to about 1/10 of a mile upstream from the downstream boundary. Other discharges were not tested.

3. MODEL CALIBRATION AND VALIDATION

Calibration of the model is an iterative process used to adjust roughness parameters and the topographic representation of the grid (if needed) to match measured data at a range of flows and scenarios. The measured data typically represents existing (or very recent) conditions, but in some cases may represent historical conditions with a different grid. Measured data can include water surface elevations, inundation boundaries, velocities, or water depths. The calibrated model is then validated by running at one or more flows with additional measured data not used in the calibration process. Both processes should cover the range of flows of interest.

Within the Nason Creek modeling boundaries, limited hydraulic data was available to either calibrate or validate the hydraulic model results. Additionally, the discharge is estimated to change longitudinally, and is only measured at RM 0.8, downstream of both models. Measured water surface elevation and depth was collected in 2007 at a low flow of 40 cfs, but this flow does not represent the majority of flows modeled (2,500 to 15,000 cfs). Additionally, because the 2D model grid was based on LiDAR and did not incorporate the 2007 channel thalweg, the modeled water surfaces are slightly higher in elevation than measured values (because the channel bottom is approximately modeled as water surface elevation at 40 cfs). The only data available to calibrate with were six photographs taken during May 2006 which are described in Section 3.2. No data was available to validate the model.

3.1 Selection of Roughness Values

Roughness values were based on past modeling experience in similar channel environments. A slightly higher roughness value was used in the channel for 40 cfs because of the shallower depths where coarse sediment would have more influence. For comparison purposes, the FEMA report documents Manning's *n* values for the Nason Creek 1D modeling in the 1980s ranged from 0.038 to 0.050 for the channel and 0.080 to 0.100 for overbank areas (FEMA 2004).

Table 4. Roughness values selected for 2D modeling.

Description	40 cfs	2,500 to 15,000 cfs
Unvegetated Main Channel	0.05	0.04
Cleared Overbank	0.03	0.03
Densely Vegetated Overbank	0.08	0.08
Sparsely Vegetated Overbank	0.06	0.06

3.2 Inundation Comparison during May 2006 Snowmelt Runoff

Six high flow photographs were available that show inundation from a May 19, 2006 spring snowmelt flood at RM 0.8 (location not modeled), 5.5, 6.6, 10.5, 13.2, and 14.2 (Table 5). The estimated mean daily flow at the DOE gage (RM 0.8) on the day of the photographs was 5,650 cfs, which is between a 10- and 25-year flood (Appendix D – Hydrology). The flood started on May 15 and went into June. Estimates of flow reduction by river mile were made for the May 19th flood based on a drainage area relationship with discharge (Appendix D – Hydrology). This approach suggests the flow was approximately 4,900 cfs at RM 9, and only 3,600 cfs at RM 14.

Model inundation results from 5,000 cfs were reasonably matched with the photographs between RM 5 to 9 (Figure 17 and Figure 18). For the sites above RM 9, the 5,000 cfs model results showed more inundation than observed in the field, and the 2,500 cfs model results showed less inundation. This would be expected given the predicted reduction in flow. Further calibration of roughness should be done using additional field measured water surface elevation data at higher flows if possible for future modeling efforts.

Table 5. Summary of model observations versus field notes for ground photographs during May 2006 flood.

Photograph	Approximate RM	Estimated Q based on drainage area	2,500 cfs model notes	5,000 cfs model notes	Field Notes
N6	0.85	5,600	No data	No data	Flow almost as high as bridge deck near DOE gage;
N1	5.5	5,200		Flow contained in banks; about 2 feet of freeboard to top of right bank	Flow contained in banks; can't see any backchannels

Photograph	Approximate RM	Estimated Q based on drainage area	2,500 cfs model notes	5,000 cfs model notes	Field Notes
N2	6.6	5,100		Less than 0.5 feet flow on parts of island; did not overtop Hwy 2	Flow partially inundating island in split flow; does not overtop Hwy2
N3	10.5	4,100	Gravel bar partially wet	Gravel bar wet	Gravel bar not inundated in photos
N4	13.2	3,700	Gravel bar dry	Gravel bar wet	Gravel bar not inundated in photos; can't see back channels
N5	14.2	3,600	Flow confined to banks	Flow confined to banks	Confined under RR bridge; looks like going into backchannel beyond log jam but hard to see

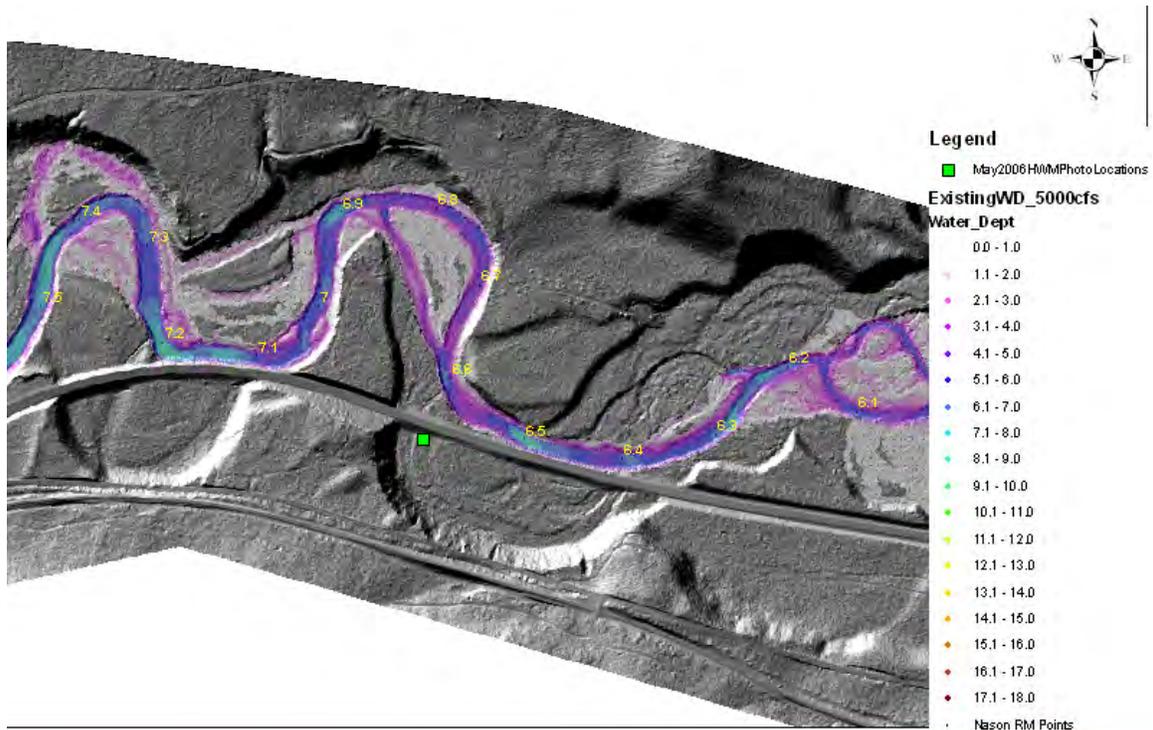


Figure 17. Existing conditions grid with modeled flow of 5,000 cfs for comparison to ground photograph (green square) during May 2006 flood. Flow on the island between the split flow was typically less than 0.5 foot.



Figure 18. Looking upstream at May 2006 flood from locations shown in previous figure (near RM 6.6).

3.3 Comparison with FEMA Floodplain

For comparison, the 100-year flood inundation boundary reported in the 1980s FEMA 1D model study for Nason Creek was compared to 2D model results. The FEMA study reported the 100-year flood as 6,200 cfs near RM 6, and about 4,100 cfs at the White Pine railroad bridge (RM 14.3) (see Figure 16). The model result of 5,000 cfs fell in the middle of these values and was used for comparison. Some areas were very close, but other areas were different. The main differences in results are attributed to use of a dense topographic data set and 2D model approach compared with a 1D model utilizing only cross-section data that may have missed hydraulic controls such as riffles and rapids. Results from the 2D model were based on existing conditions and did not account for backwater through culverts or tributary inflow. The FEMA floodplain boundary between RM 9 to 14 has several areas that show inundation for existing conditions due to backwater from culvert openings or tributary input that is blocked by embankments from reaching the mainstem river.

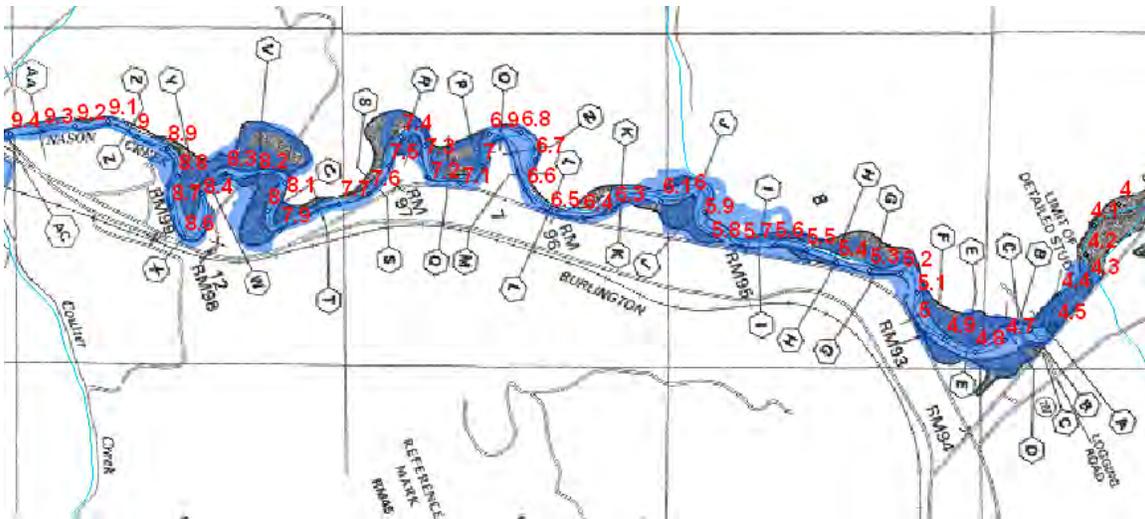


Figure 19. Inundation comparison in geomorphic reach 1 (RM 5 to 9) of 2D model results with FEMA 1D model result.

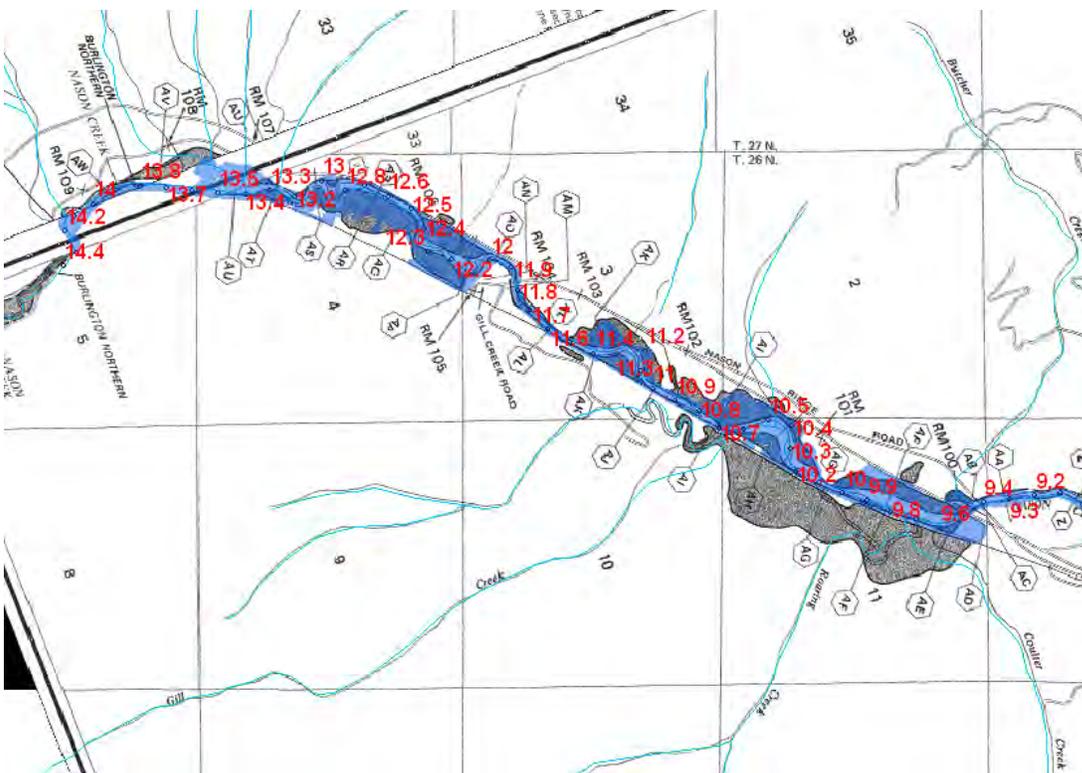


Figure 20. Inundation comparison in geomorphic reach 3 (RM 9 to 14) of 2D model result with FEMA 1D model result.

3.4 Roughness Uncertainty

The impact of uncertainty in roughness was examined by adjusting a Manning’s n value of 0.04 by ± 0.01 . A flow of 5,000 cfs was used for the comparison, which is largely contained within the active channel. A change in roughness of ± 0.01 resulted in a mean change in water surface elevation of ± 0.3 foot for all inundated grid cells (based on comparison of 2d model result grids in GIS) (Figure 21). Inundation area was slightly larger with a larger roughness but would not change reach-level conclusions of off-channel and floodplain connectivity (Figure 22).

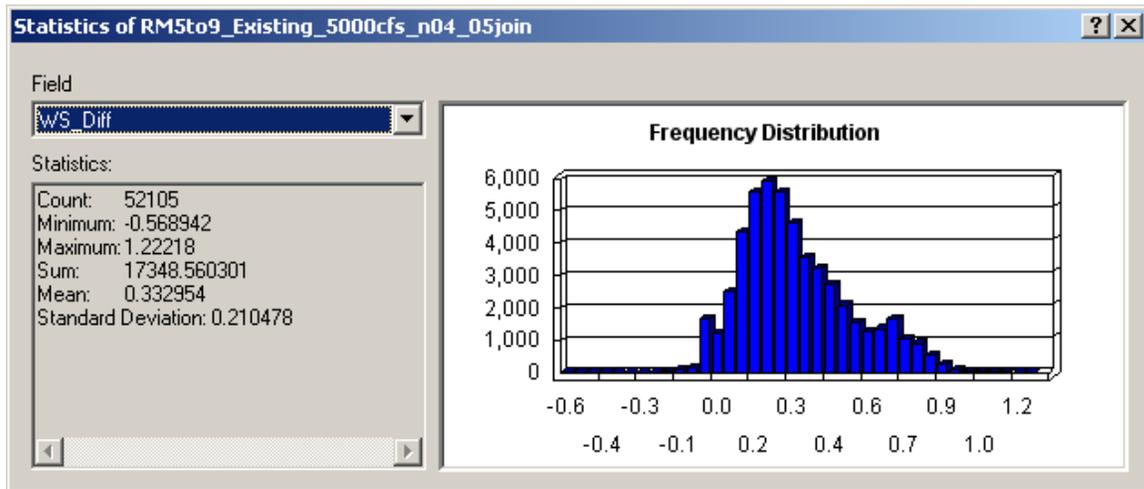


Figure 21. Comparison of water surface elevation difference between 5,000 cfs run with roughness of 0.04 versus 0.05.

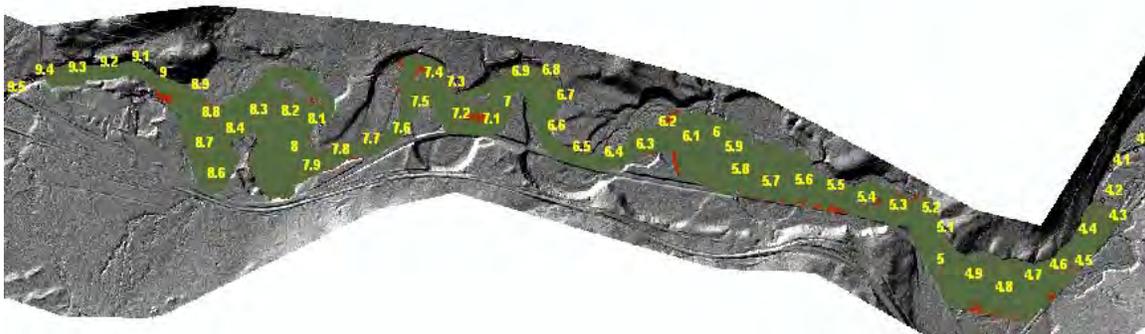


Figure 22. Inundation comparison of roughness of 0.04 (green) versus 0.05 (red) in geomorphic reach 1 for existing conditions. Areas in red represent the additional inundation caused by the higher roughness value in the active channel.

4. MODEL SCENARIOS AND OUTPUT

Two model grids were used that cover RM 5 to 9 (geomorphic reach 1) and RM 9 to 14 (geomorphic reach 3) independently (see Section 2). Modeling was done to represent existing conditions for a range of flows that cover near bankfull conditions to inundation of the majority of the geologic floodplain (Table 6). The purpose of modeling existing conditions was to evaluate current hydraulic conditions and relatively compare geomorphic reaches 1 and 3. Modeling was also done with all human features removed that are raised above the floodplain and block connectivity of flow between the main channel and off-channel and floodplain areas. One additional model run was done with the human features removed grid at 5,000 cfs in RM 9 to 14 that also has two sections of the artificial channel filled in. The purpose of this run was to assist with visualization of potential inundation and hydraulic characteristics if the historical channels and floodplain are reconnected.

Interpretation of inundation, backwater effects and sediment transport capacity results are documented in the main report so they can be integrated with conclusions from the geomorphic mapping. For each model run, a raw output file from SRH-W is available with results for all cells along with a GIS file containing results only in wetted cells.

Hydraulic model result files contain the following parameters:

1. X (easting position of cell value) (ft)
2. Y (northing position of cell value) (ft)
3. Bed elevation from input topography (ft)
4. Water surface elevation (ft)
5. Water depth (ft)
6. Velocity in the X-direction (ft/s)
7. Velocity in the Y-direction (ft/s)
8. Velocity magnitude (ft/s)
9. Froude number (V/\sqrt{gh}) (dimensionless)
10. Bed shear stress (lb_f/ft^2)

A few additional runs were done with a newer version of the SRH-W code that compute sediment capacity and incipient motion of sediment (Table 7). Additional model results obtained with the sediment code are:

1. Sediment capacity ($lb/ft/s$)
2. Critical D_{50} (mm)
3. Shields parameter

Table 6. List of 2D model runs for RM 5 to 9 (geomorphic reach 1) and RM 9 to 14 (geomorphic reach 3).

Scenario	Model Mesh Name	SRH-W Output File Name	GIS Output File name	Upstream Flow Input (cfs)
Existing	NC_RM5to9_Existing.2dm	RM5to9_Exist40cfs_SMS96.txt	RM5to9_Existing_40cfs	40
Existing	NC_RM5to9_Existing.2dm	RM5to9_Exist2500cfs_SMS96.txt	RM5to9_Existing_2500cfs	2,500
Existing	NC_RM5to9_Existing.2dm	RM5to9_Exist5000cfs04_SMS96	RM5to9_Existing_5000cfs	5,000
Existing	NC_RM5to9_Existing.2dm	RM5to9_Exist10000cfs_SMS73.txt	RM5to9_Existing_10000cfs	10,000
Existing	NC_RM5to9_Existing.2dm	RM5to9_Existing_15000cfs_SMS60.txt	RM5to9_Existing_15000cfs	15,000
HF Removed	NC_RM5to9_HFRemoved.2dm	RM5to9_HF40cfs_SMS96.txt	RM5to9_HF_40cfs	40
HF Removed	NC_RM5to9_HFRemoved.2dm	RM5to9_HF2500cfs_SMS96.txt	RM5to9_HF_2500	2,500
HF Removed	NC_RM5to9_HFRemoved.2dm	RM5to9_HF5000cfs_SMS96.txt	RM5to9_HF_5000	5,000
HF Removed	NC_RM5to9_HFRemoved.2dm	RM5to9_HF10000cfs_SMS36.txt	RM5to9_HF_10000	10,000
HF Removed	NC_RM5to9_HFRemoved.2dm	RM5to9_HF15000cfs_SMS45.txt	RM5to9_HF_15000	15,000
Existing	NC_RM9to14_Existing2.2dm	RM9to14_Exist40cfs_SMS96.txt	RM9to14_Exist40cfs	40
Existing	NC_RM9to14_Existing4.2dm	RM9to14_Exist2500cfs_SMS96.txt	RM9to14_Exist2500cfs	2,500
Existing	NC_RM9to14_Existing4.2dm	RM9to14_Exist5000cfs_SMS41.txt	RM9to14_Exist5000cfs	5,000
Existing	NC_RM9to14_Existing4.2dm	RM9to14_Exist7500cfs_SMS35.txt	RM9to14_Exist7500cfs	10,000
Existing	NC_RM9to14_Existing4.2dm	RM9to14_Exist10000cfs_SMS35.txt	RM9to14_Exist10000cfs	15,000
Existing	NC_RM9to14_Existing4.2dm	RM9to14_Exist15000cfs_SMS27.txt	RM9to14_Exist15000cfs	40
HF Removed	NC_RM9to14_HFRemoved3.2dm	RM9to14_HF2500cfs_SMS96.dat	RM9to14_Exist2500cfs	2,500
HF Removed	NC_RM9to14_HFRemoved3.2dm	RM9to14_HF5000cfs_SMS96.txt	RM9to14_Exist5000cfs	5,000
HF Removed	NC_RM9to14_HFRemoved3.2dm	RM9to14_HF10000cfs_SMS67.dat	RM9to14_Exist10000cfs	10,000
HF Removed	NC_RM9to14_HFRemoved3.2dm	RM9to14_HF15000cfs_SMS62.txt	RM9to14_Exist15000cfs	15,000

Table 7. List of 2D model runs with sediment capacity for RM 5 to 9 (geomorphic reach 1) and RM 9 to 14 (geomorphic reach 3).

Scenario	Model Mesh Name	SRH-W Output File Name	GIS Output File name	Upstream Flow Input (cfs)
Existing	NC_RM5to9_Existing.2dm	RM5to9_Exist2500SEDSRH_SMS48.txt	RM5to9_Exist2500SEDSRH	2,500
Existing	NC_RM5to9_Existing.2dm	RM5to9_Exist5000SEDSRH_SMS48.txt	RM5to9_Exist5000SEDSRH	5,000
Existing	NC_RM5to9_Existing.2dm	RM5to9_Exist10000SEDSRH_SMS48.txt	RM5to9_Exist10000SEDSRH	10,000
Existing	NC_RM9to14_Existing4.2dm	RM9to14_Exist2500SEDSRH_SMS48.txt	RM9to14_Exist2500SEDSRH	2,500
Existing	NC_RM9to14_Existing4.2dm	RM9to14_Exist5000SEDSRH_SMS48.txt	RM9to14_Exist5000SEDSRH	5,000
Existing	NC_RM9to14_Existing4.2dm	RM9to14_Exist10000SEDSRH_SMS48.txt	RM9to14_Exist10000SEDSRH	10,000

5. MODEL APPLICABILITY AND LIMITATIONS

The SRH-W model utilized is state-of-the-art and provides one of the best available methods to simulate river hydraulics. However, even the most advanced modeling has uncertainties due to assumptions related to the theoretical model development (e.g., depth-averaged flow equations used and numerical discretization errors) and the input data used (e.g., uncertainty in topography data and roughness values).

The results are applicable for looking at the relative change in hydraulics and flow distribution between the two geomorphic reaches 1 and 3. The model results are useful for looking at existing and potential off-channel and floodplain connectivity to historical areas currently cut-off (either partially or completely). The model results were also utilized to assist with refining boundaries of historical channel migration zone areas and floodplain areas based on the extent of inundation, depth, and velocity. The water surface elevations computed by the model have an estimated uncertainty of up to 1 foot at high flows based on professional experience.

Future model improvements should consider incorporating 2007 channel bottom data and obtaining additional underwater topography in areas where more accuracy is needed. Detailed hydraulic results at a project scale may require a denser grid than the 10-foot grid used at the reach scale. Model accuracy could be validated and potentially improved if more calibration and validation data is obtained to check against the model results. All of the models were run with steady flows (no hydrographs) and static beds. Additional modeling will be needed if channel migration rates, or bed scour and aggradation prediction is of interest.

6. SEDIMENT ANALYSIS METHODS

Sediment characteristics and the likelihood of future incision were addressed through an analysis of surrogate sediment transport parameters (stream power) and by comparing measured sediment sizes in the channel bed with incipient motion computations. Comparison with incipient motion indicates the ability of the river to mobilize the present channel bed and bars. The locations and general characteristics of sediment sources to the assessment reach were identified as part of the geologic investigation, but were not quantified or measured. Sensitivity of the channel bed to a change in sediment supply and/or sediment transport capacity as a result of construction of individual or multiple projects could be considered for future analysis if required. Field observations and channel survey comparisons suggested localized areas of a few feet of channel incision, particularly in areas where engineered straight channels had replaced historically meandering sections of river. The limitations of not using a predictive, quantitative sediment transport model in this assessment include losses in analysis resolution such as magnitude of incision or deposition of sediment, changes in bar and channel sediment storage as a result of proposed project construction, interactions of sediment supply and storage between proposed projects in close proximity, and changes in bed character.

Sediment transport capacity was also computed for 5,000 cfs existing conditions model runs to compare relative transport capacity between geomorphic reach 1 and 3. Sediment transport capacity was computed using the Meyer-Peter Muller equation in a version of SRH-W that computes sediment transport capacity at each grid cell based on hydraulic results for the input steady flow. In addition, the critical (largest) sediment size that can be mobilized for the modeled flow was computed using the Shields equation and the D_{50} , which had an average sediment size of 60 mm. These values were compared to sediment sizes measured on the bed surface to see if the typical bed sizes are mobilized within the range of potential flows.

Results are presented in the main report so they can be integrated with other information. Details on the stream power and pebble count methods are provided below.

6.1 Stream Power

Generally, discharge tends to increase in the downstream direction in river basins as additional tributaries and runoff provide more flow. Increasing discharge provides more potential energy to transport sediment and large woody debris if hydraulic conditions are otherwise comparable. Increasing the slope can also increase the river's ability to transport sediment and large woody debris while decreasing the slope can reduce the transport capacity.

The total stream power computation shows how the combination of discharge and slope vary along the river from a reach-based perspective. The total stream power is computed by multiplying the product of discharge, slope and the specific weight of water for a given reach length ($\gamma Q S X$ with units of power) (Bagnold 1966). Stream power is typically computed per unit length, $X = 1$. In this report, total stream power is simply computed as discharge multiplied by slope without the constant of specific weight of water or reach length. Discharge values were based on flood frequency output documented in the hydrology appendix D. Slopes were based on water surface slopes generated from hydraulic controls surveyed in 2007 (Appendix G – Channel Geometry and Slope).

Total stream power is often used to indicate and compare the relative magnitude of sediment loads a stream is capable of transporting between reaches. It does not provide quantitative information as to the actual quantities or sizes transported. If the total stream power increases or decreases in a downstream direction, the sediment transport potential of the stream would also be expected to increase or decrease, respectively. Increases or decreases in sediment transport potential can indicate the likelihood of a reach to trend towards deposition or incision. If changes in slope and discharge are balanced out by the river, total stream power will remain relatively constant along the river's length and the reach would be expected to be in dynamic equilibrium. Computations utilized the 2- to 100-year discharge combined with bankfull slopes and did not differentiate between in-channel and floodplain flows.

The “unit stream power” is defined as the rate of potential energy expenditure per unit weight of water (Yang 1996). It is often used as an indicator of the relative energy required to transport a given sediment load among various cross-sections.

The unit stream power is computed by multiplying the friction slope and velocity (typically depth-averaged) for a given cross-section ($V S$ with units of ft/s). Friction slope was computed by taking an average difference of the velocity head between model cell results for a given discharge along the centerline of the main channel. Velocity was the velocity magnitude output at a grid cell along the centerline of the active channel for a given discharge. Velocity incorporates the impact of channel geometry on sediment transport. Unit stream power provides a way to compare the relative ability of the stream to transport sediment at various cross-sections. By using a series of cross sections to represent a range of hydraulic conditions within each geomorphic reach, unit stream power can be used to look at relative comparisons of sediment transport capacity between reaches. It does not provide quantitative information as to the actual quantities or sizes transported. The depth-averaged velocity was computed using the normal depth assumption and did not differentiate between floodplain areas and the active channel.

6.2 Pebble Counts

Reclamation contracted with the USFS to collect pebble count samples during low flow periods at typical channel and bar sections located throughout the assessment reach. The sediment sample was collected with the intention of measuring surface coarse bed-material that must be mobilized by the river before the channel and bar sediment can be transported. This is the sediment sizes most closely linked with channel form, potential aggradation, and potential incision. In some channel areas the pebble count represents an armor layer on the channel bottom that may not be mobilized except for extremely high flood events. Ground photographs, particle size distributions, and field notes are available for each site. The D35, D50, and D90 at each site were computed (Figure 23, Figure 24, and Figure 25).

The method employed was to count 100 pebbles in approximately 1-foot intervals either across the wetted channel or along the unvegetated portions of sediment bars. Lines across channel sections were repeated if the channel width was less than 100 feet. Bar locations were chosen generally such that the grid was adjacent to the water edge and in the middle of the point or longitudinal bars (as opposed to upstream or downstream end). On bars, up to 4 lines were used in a grid format to capture the 100 piece count because most bars were less than 100 feet in width. Areas for pebble counts were chosen based on typical channel and bar sections without any localized influence that would cause local fining or coarsening of the sediment. Bank material was not included in the counts. If the bank sediment being eroded is coarse enough it will not be mobilized far from the erosion site and will be represented in the bar and channel samples. On the other hand, finer-sized sediment in the bank may be easily suspended and mobilized downstream and, therefore, would improperly skew the particle size distribution representing surface bed-material sizes.

The USFS crews noted the following regarding methods for collecting pebble counts:

- A written summary for each survey site was done, including whether the sample was located across the wetted channel or on a gravel bar.
- At sites where there was a river survey and grid survey performed, in some instances only one “largest substrate” measurement was taken. In this case the “largest substrate” was entered for both survey summaries for that site. If there were two “largest substrates” on the data sheets for river and grid surveys at one site, then two were entered in the database.
- The location of large wood was documented if it fell in a river or bar grid; if the wood spanned both areas, the location was based on whether it was mostly located in the river line or on a bar grid, but was never entered in both.

- Some “wetted widths” were recorded in feet with decimals, where others were recorded in feet and inches.
- In the ground photographs for each site, the following abbreviations were used: LB= left bank, RB= right bank, XS= cross-section.
- Grid type on the “pebble_count_bar” worksheet includes dimensions of the grid.
- At most sites several passes were made across a stream in order to gain 100 data points. These are designated by pass 1, 2, 3...etc., and #s meaning each unique data point gathered.

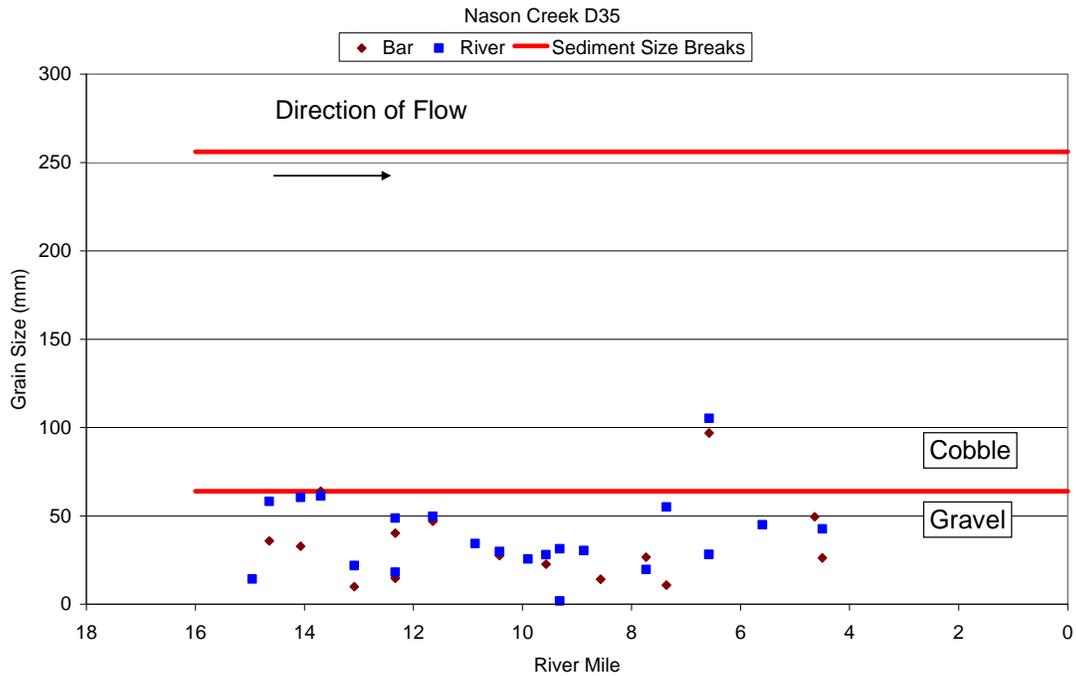


Figure 23. Results of D_{35} at pebble count sample sites.

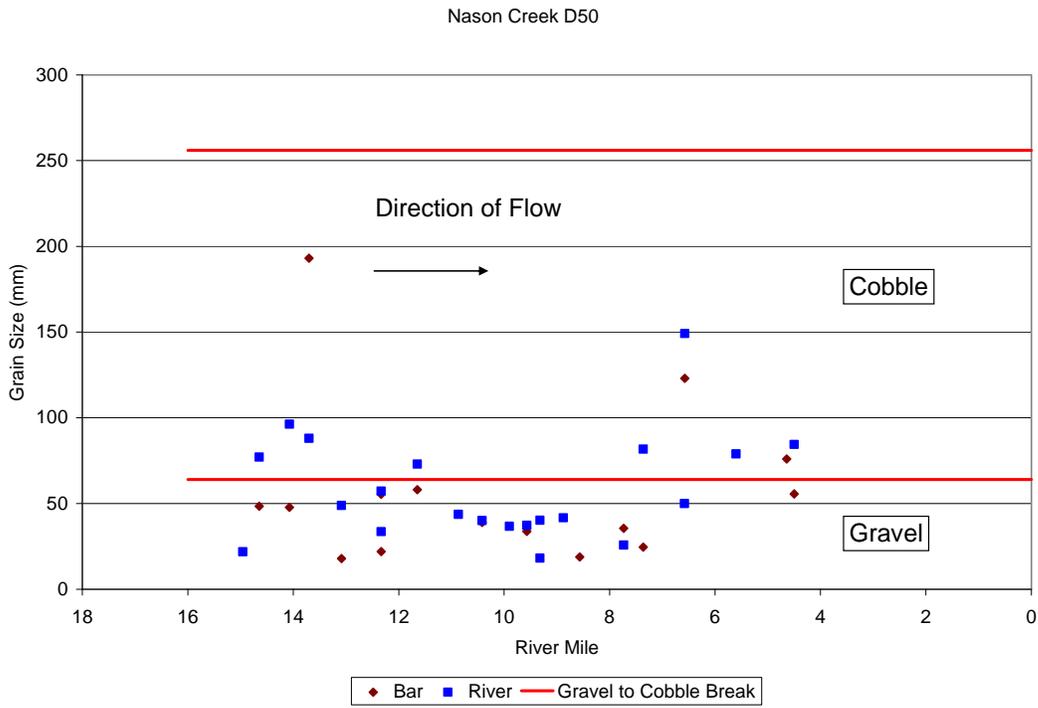


Figure 24. Results of D_{50} at pebble count sample sites.

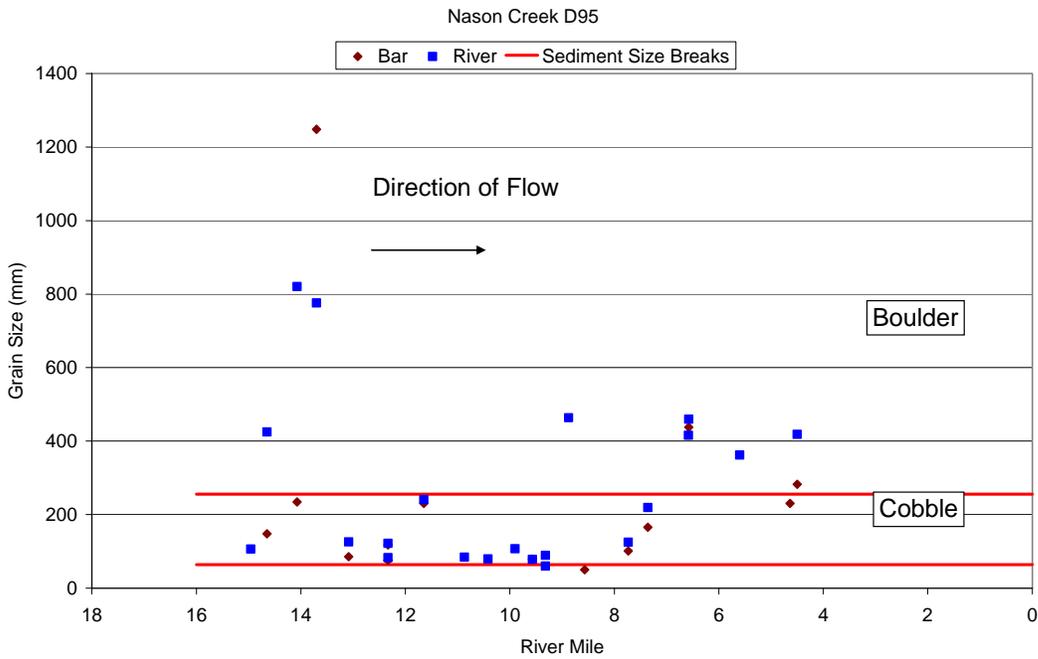


Figure 25. Results of D_{95} at pebble count sample sites.

7. REFERENCES

Parenthetical Reference	Bibliographic Citation
Bagnold 1966	Bagnold, R.A. 1966. <i>An Approach to the Sediment Transport Problem from General Physics</i> . U.S. Geological Survey Professional Paper 422-1, Washington.
FEMA 2004	Federal Emergency Management Agency. Revised September 30, 2004. “Flood Insurance Study, Chelan County, Washington, Unincorporated Areas.” Previous study dated August 4, 1980. Study completed in October 1976 by CH2M Hill, Inc.
Lai 2006	Lai, Y.G. 2006. <i>Theory and User’s Manual for SRH-1W Version 1.1</i> . Bureau of Reclamation. Technical Service Center, Sedimentation and River Hydraulics Group. Denver, Colorado.
Springer 2005	Springer, C. 2005. <i>Flow Summary for Gaging Stations on the Wenatchee River and Selected Tributaries</i> . Washington State Department of Ecology. Publication No. 05-03-015. June.
Yang 1996	Yang, C.T. 1996. <i>Sediment Transport Theory and Practice</i> . McGraw-Hill Company, Inc.